**Print this epistle as soon as possible** in case it goes offline. Don't just store this epistle in your email. Download it to your computer or device in case they delete the email. Also, save this epistle to a thumb drive as well.

Version: 2026-10-31

This is Jesus' love epistle to you who were left behind: to give you hope and a spiritual light (wisdom/truth) in the midst of the darkness of the Tribulation. The scriptures are the "what" to do, the "what" is right. This epistle is the "why" and the "how". Take heed to the things in this epistle.

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

*Note: You'll notice throughout this epistle that there's not a lot of reference verses for concepts that are explained. This is on purpose. Instead of cherry picking and giving verses, you're encouraged to read the entire New Testament for yourself over and over to confirm the truths stated within this epistle.

**Millions just disappeared. Where did everyone go?**

Millions of people from all over the world suddenly disappeared from the earth. This is no hoax, it's biblically called, The Rapture - where Jesus snatched his believers (true Christians who have faith in Christ ALONE and not in any way offer their own works such as doing good things or being a "good person" [there will be many left behind that say they are Christian, but they do not trust in Christ alone - they feel their works have merit]) away from earth in order not to go through the wrath that God is about to pour out onto the earth - a 7 year period known in the last book of the Bible's New Testament (the book of Revelation) as the Tribulation. Young children, babies and mentally handicapped people that cannot understand salvation may also be raptured. The rapture is prophesied in the bible in 1 Thessalonians 4:16-18 and 1 Corinthians 15:51-52.

So, first off, don't believe any of the lies the media is telling you: aliens, CERN, large hadron collider, the government, etc. The bible prophesied that there would be a great lie to explain away the rapture in 2 Thessalonians 2:6-10, especially verse 10.

It's going to be the worst time the world has ever seen - worse than the Holocaust - worse than the flood in Noah's day - with the rise of a global leader supposedly bringing "peace and security", known as, the antichrist to Christians. You don't have much time. The chaos around the world will undoubtedly reach your doorstep in a matter of days: looting, murders, rape, arson, all sorts of evil. So it's very important that you do the following things immediately:

You can see me again, and can live for eternity with me in Heaven and the new earth if you carefully listen me:

1. You need to know, understand, and most importantly, BELIEVE the very simple Gospel message. **This is how to become saved.** It's VERY simple: Jesus is God and was/is the Jewish messiah. **(1)** He came to earth the first time 2,000 years ago to die on the cross to pay for all your sins and the sins of the world - both Jews AND gentiles (non-Jews). **(2)** He was buried. **(3)** on the 3rd day God the Father resurrected Him from the dead - defeating sin and death and for your justification. **Believe that, and you will be saved.** It's that simple. John 3:16 - "For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life." 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 - "Moreover, brethren, I declare to you **the gospel** which I preached to you, which also **you received** and in which **you stand**, by which also **you are saved**, if you hold fast that word which I preached to you—unless you believed in vain. For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: that **[1]** Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, and that **[2]** He was buried, and that **[3]** He rose again the third day according to the Scriptures".
2. In the book of Revelation (the last book in the New Testament Bible), there will be 2 men that rise to power - one rises to ultimate power (called the antichrist who will, "strengthen a deal with the many [nations] for seven years." This is the Gaza Board of Peace deal), and the False Prophet (who will cause many to worship the antichrist and his image). The false prophet will make EVERYONE get a mark (possibly a chip implant) on either their forehead or right hand in order to buy or sell anything. This is called the "mark of the beast." The False Prophet will also have set up an "image of the beast" for people to worship - an image of the antichrist. This could possibly be some sort of AI thing. **LISTEN:** GOD SAYS IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION THAT ANYONE WHO WORSHIPS THE ANTICHRIST OR HIS IMAGE, OR TAKES HIS MARK WILL NEVER SEE HEAVEN, AND WILL GO TO HELL. So, under whatever circumstance - even to death - do NOT take the mark or worship/use the antichrist or his image. This may mean losing your home and all your possessions that you can't pay for and not being able to buy food and drink. But some temporary suffering is a lot better than eternal suffering in the lake of fire and brimstone where the worm eats and never dies.
3. (Reading the bible isn't a requirement to be saved. Believing the gospel above is how to be saved) Start reading the New Testament! Start with the book of John (the 4th book). This is Jesus' Gospel (Jesus saying a bunch of times, "Believe in Me alone and you shall be saved"). Then read Romans (the 6th book). This also goes in depth of how to become justified by God through faith in Christ (it may go a little over your head at first). Then read Galatians. This book talks a lot about justification by faith alone - not by works. Then read Ephesians, which talks about who you are in Christ - your identity as a child of God. Read the New Testament. But again: reading the bible isn't a requirement to be saved. Believing the gospel above is how to be saved.
4. This isn't really a step - more motivation. After the 7 year horrible Tribulation period, Jesus will come back with all of his believers and will restore order and set up his new kingdom here on earth for 1,000 years (known as the Millennial Kingdom) and rule the world Himself. After that He will make a new heaven and a new earth and we will live there for eternity. This is where there is no more evil, the wolf will lie down with the lamb, there will be no more suffering, the child will put his hand in the snake's den and not get bit, the lion will eat the grass of the plains, and everything will be just right. Be here. With me.

Learn what the true biblical definition of "repentance" is. It's usually defined today as, "turning from sin, not sinning, reforming one's life, etc.", but that is **NOT** what it means! The word repent comes from the Greek word "metanoia". The true biblical definition is: "To change one's mind." As in, simply, change your mind about who Christ is and about needing Him as your savior as you are a sinner (like the rest of us). You **MUST** read the bible through the lens of the true definition of repentance AND the simple Gospel

message of faith alone **for salvation** - no works or "being a good person". If you read the bible through the lens of "working your way to heaven" by being "good" or "doing good things" or by "turning from your sins" **in order to be saved**, you'll never see it for its truth. This is where most people that say they're Christian err. Thus they think you have to have some sort of faith plus works to be saved - when indeed it is simply by faith in Christ alone. So whenever you see the word "repent" in the bible, just change it to "believe."

Also, know these other truths:

**What are "the works" God requires?**
John 6:28-29 — Then they asked him, “What must we do to do **the works God requires**?”
Jesus answered, “The work of God is this: **to believe** in the one he has sent.”

**What is "the will" of God?**
John 6:40 — For **my Father’s will** is that everyone who looks to the Son and **believes in him** shall have eternal life, and I will raise them up at the last day.”

**What is "the command" of God?**
1 John 3:23 — And this is **his command**: **to believe in the name of his Son, Jesus Christ**, and to love one another as he commanded us.

**Who is it that "overcomes the world"?**
1 John 5:5 — Who is it that **overcomes the world**? Only **the one who believes** that Jesus is the Son of God.

**Who are "the righteous"?**
Romans 1:17 — For in the gospel the righteousness of God is revealed—a righteousness that is by faith from first to last, just as it is written: “**The righteous will live by faith**.”

**What is "the obedience" of God?**
Romans 16:26 — but now made manifest, and by the prophetic Scriptures made known to all nations, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, for **obedience to the faith**

**What is "grace"?**
Kindness we don't deserve. God's unmerited favor. As in: God's kindness to give us the free gift of salvation and eternal life to all who simply believe the gospel, even though we're undeserving because we're sinners.

**Extremely Important: Don't** go searching for more answers on the internet as pretty much 99.99% of articles online are false, legalistic, Calvinist, false articles that will lead you to hell. That's why so many fake "christians" are left behind, because of these false teachings all over the place.

Other things to know:

Do NOT get mixed up with Catholicism or Christian cults that say you have to work your way to heaven by any other means (such as having to turn from your sins or do good deeds) than just having faith - and in your case since you're in the Tribulation, not taking the mark required by the antichrist to buy and sell or worshiping him or his image.

The book of Revelation says that the antichrist will put to death pretty much all Christians during the Tribulation, so you have to face the very real fact that you might have to die for your newfound faith. But don't worry, it will take less than a second and you'll be with Jesus for all eternity - where there is never any pain, suffering, sadness, depression, anxiety, stress, fear, nervousness, panic, evil or tears. Only infinite love, joy, peace, comfort, kindness and righteousness.

Humble yourself before God and realize that you're a sinner just like the rest of us, incapable of saving yourself, and needing Jesus your Savior. Put your pride aside and accept Jesus - your only Lord and Savior. See you on the other side.

—----------

—----------

## “Humility and respect for the Lord and His ways is the beginning of wisdom”

Knowing that you don’t have *any* of the answers and God does, that is the beginning to growing in wisdom.

---

## “Humility comes before honor”

With godly wisdom comes honor and exaltation, but godly wisdom cannot be acquired without humility.

**God's Love for Us**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

The books of the Old Testament prophets is how we know that this Bible is legit. No other religion has prophets.

What's the point of life? Aren't our greatest times on this earth in getting together with friends and family and having a good time with each other? Enjoying our love for each other? Having righteous and loving fellowship with one another? That's the point of life - to have a fun and loving relationship with our Father God, our Brother Jesus, and our brothers and sisters in Christ. To simply have the never-ending, constant peace that "surpasses all understanding" and the constant, never-ending fullness of joy that gets better and better from one moment to the next, into eternity. Resting, not having to work, but having our parents in heaven - our Heavenly Father - provide for all our needs. And we are His children, resting and relaxing without a care in the world. And when we're not resting, playing and having a good time with our friends and family. It's that simple.

If you don't understand who Christ is and His intense love for us, you probably think of God as either a supreme being who created us and kind of just left us alone and to our own devices, and will begrudgingly allow us into heaven if we're a "decent person" that hasn't murdered anyone and has done a few kind things for others. Or maybe thinking of God as, "You leave me alone and I'll leave you alone" kind of scenario. Or…that God is a mean God who created us and is waiting to punish us every second we "mess up".

The truth is that God is our Father, and He created us to have a deep, daily, personal and loving relationship with us as His children - just as any good, earthly father would with his own children. To dwell among us and with us. To talk with us and do things with us. To be with us. To love on us. He built His creation with Him literally being in everything, and us in Him. That's how close of a relationship He wants to have with His creation.

The Bible confirms these truths:

**God's Character and Qualities**
The Fruit of the Spirit — Galatians 5:22-23 — But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, forbearance, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness and self-control.

The Definition of **Love** — 1 Corinthians 13:4-8 — Love is patient, love is kind. It does not envy, it does not boast, it is not proud. It does not dishonor others, it is not self-seeking, it is not easily angered, it keeps no record of wrongs. Love does not delight in evil but rejoices with the truth. It always protects, always trusts, always hopes, always perseveres. Love never fails.

God IS Love — 1 John 4:7-8 — Beloved, let us love one another, for love is from God, and whoever loves has been born of God and knows God. Anyone who does not love does not know God, **because God is love**.

1 John 4:18 — There is no fear in love, but perfect love casts out fear. For fear has to do with punishment, and whoever fears has not been perfected in love.

Hebrews 13:5 — God will never leave you nor forsake you. No matter how many times you turn your back on Him.

**What God Isn't**
The Evil Acts of the Flesh (and the devil) — Galatians 5:19-21 — The acts of the flesh are obvious: sexual immorality, impurity and debauchery; idolatry and witchcraft; hatred, discord, jealousy, fits of rage, selfish ambition, dissensions, factions and envy; drunkenness, orgies, and the like. (Obviously anyone who does any of these things will not go to Heaven **UNLESS** they have accepted Christ as their Savior and have had all these sins forgiven)

**The Parables**
The Prodigal Son — A father's son left him to live a life of sin. The father did not disown his child. Instead, he patiently hoped and waited for his son to come to his senses and return to his father. Finally the son realized he should be with his father, but felt ashamed and not worthy to be called a son anymore, so he figured he would come back to his father to be a servant instead of a son. When his father saw him far off in the distance, he ran out to meet him, threw his arms around him, put a ring on his finger and clothed him, called him his son (not a servant) and threw a huge banquet for him.

The Lost Sheep — When a child wanders off, God leaves everyone else behind to go find him, and when He does, He throws a celebration! Explained through losing a sheep, leaving the 99 others behind to search for the one lost sheep, and upon finding it, celebrates.

The Lost Coin — When a child wanders off, God leaves everyone else behind to go find him, and when He does, He throws a celebration! Explained through losing a precious coin and upon finding it, throws a celebration with friends.

**Spiritual Truths**
Hebrews 13:5 — God will NEVER leave you nor forsake you.

Grace and mercy — when we mess up, we "fall into grace" and are forgiven and not condemned - as we are no longer under the law, but under grace. Romans 5:20. Romans 6:14.

Romans 5:8 — But God demonstrates his own love for us in this: While we were still sinners, Christ died for us (to save us so we could be with Him for eternity).

Our Heavenly Father will always take care of us and our needs, and always provide for us. 1 Peter 5:7. Matthew 6:25-34.

John 8:35 — When we accept Christ we become a child of God, forever — Now a slave has no permanent place in the family, but a son belongs to it forever.

**God wants to dwell among us and have a loving, personal relationship:**

- God dwelled among Adam and Eve before they sinned.
- Adam sinned and man became separated from God, because God, as perfect and holy as He is, cannot be associated with sin.
- God loves us so much and so badly wants to have a loving and personal relationship with us, that He decided to correct the problem (something us humans couldn't do) by sending Himself into the world as a human, to live a perfect, sinless life and fulfill the righteous requirement of the law on our behalf (something no human can ever do), to die for us to pay for our sins, was buried and

rose again on the 3rd day, defeating sin and death and for our justification. And He made it so easy that all you have to do is believe in Him and what He did.
- Have a 2,000 year period/church age to build for Himself a family of humans who love Him and simply believe in Him.
- Will come again in the 2nd coming after the 7 year Tribulation to set up His earthly kingdom and to rule and to dwell among and to take care of and be with those who love Him and have accepted Him, forever and ever. Amen!

**And last but not least**
Imagine you were God and you created humans that you want to have a loving relationship with for eternity. First of all, you can't have humans that love you if you don't give them free will to love and accept you. Otherwise they would be robot drones. Now, do you want to spend eternity with a group of people that willfully love and accept you and believe in you? Or do you want to spend eternity with a group of prideful, self-righteous people who really don't recognize you or love you and think that they should be in heaven with you because they think that "they're a good person"? Even though the Bible makes clear that all are sinners and all of our "good works" are tainted and but "filthy menstrual rags" in the eyes of a perfect and holy God — Isaiah 64:6, Romans 3:23

Believe. Faith, not works.

---

**How we know the Bible is true**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Easy. Because of the books of the prophets in the Old Testament. All the past prophecies have come to pass. Prophecies about nations, wars, captivity, kings, the coming messiah, the messiah's life, the messiah's sacrifice, etc.

There are indeed future prophecies that will come to pass soon. Prophecies like the rapture, the Tribulation, the second coming, the millennial kingdom, the great white throne judgement and the new heaven and new earth.

No other religion has prophets. Not Islam. Not Buddhism. Not Hinduism. Not nothin.

John 14:29 — The Lord says, "And now I have told you before it comes, that when it does come to pass, you may believe.

Also, the Bible was written by 40 different authors over 1,400 years - and it all lines up. Can you imagine trying to orchestrate a story like that with 40 different people over 1,400 years - especially with the little "technology" they had over 3,500 years ago?

Genesis 1:1-2 — In the beginning God (The Lord) created the heavens and the earth. The earth was without form, and void; and darkness was on the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God (The Holy Spirit) was hovering over the face of the waters.

Genesis 3:14 (the salvation event to come) — So the Lord God said to the serpent (Satan):

“Because you have done this (got Adam to sin),You are cursed more than all cattle, And more than every beast of the field; On your belly you shall go, And you shall eat dust All the days of your life. And I will put enmity Between you and the woman, And between your seed and her Seed (Christ); He (Jesus) shall bruise your head (defeat you at the cross), And you shall bruise His heel (at the cross).”

Genesis 22:18 — In your (Abraham) seed (Christ) all the nations of the earth (Jews and gentiles) shall be blessed (with the hope of salvation through faith in Christ alone), because you have obeyed My voice (believed in Christ).”

Genesis 4:1-5 — Now Adam knew (had sex with) Eve his wife, and she conceived and bore Cain, and said, “I have acquired a man from the Lord.” Then she bore again, this time his brother Abel. Now Abel was a keeper of sheep (think…the lamb of God - Christ), but Cain was a tiller of the ground (fruit). And in the process of time it came to pass that Cain brought an offering of the fruit of the ground (the fruit of his own “works”) to the Lord (as an offering). Abel also brought of the firstborn of his flock and of their fat (he brought a sacrifice of a lamb. Think - the lamb of God - Christ - sacrificed on the cross for the sins of the whole world…a foreshadow of what was to come). And the Lord respected Abel and his offering, but He did not respect Cain and his offering. And Cain was very angry, and his countenance fell.

---

**The Rapture**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

The event prophesied in 1 Thessalonians 4:16-18 and 1 Corinthians 15:51-52, where Christ comes down in the clouds and the dead believers that are in heaven are resurrected with their new, glorified bodies, and then those true believers with faith alone in the gospel (1 Corinthians 15:1-4) that are alive on earth, their bodies are transformed into their new, glorified bodies and then are caught up together with the resurrected saints to Jesus in the clouds, and then Jesus takes us all to heaven for 7 years while the Tribulation is happening on the earth.

Hundreds of millions of people will suddenly vanish. A strong delusion will come over the whole world to explain away the rapture, and it will probably be an alien abduction.

Young children and babies that can’t comprehend the gospel yet may even be taken as well.

*1 Thessalonians 4:15-17* – For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive *and* remain until the coming of the Lord will by no means precede those who are asleep. For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Lord.

*1 Corinthians 15:51-52* – Behold, I tell you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed— in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

---

**Jesus is the promised Jewish Messiah**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

God promised Israel a messiah (a savior) through them. This messiah was to save them from their enemies and set up his earthly kingdom and rule. 2,000 years ago, the Jews were under Roman rule. They were somewhat oppressed by the Romans, and had to pay hefty taxes to the Roman government. They didn't like it - at all. The Jews thought that when the messiah arrives, he will get rid of their enemies and set up his earthly kingdom there in Israel. But God had bigger plans…

The truth is, is that God actually first promised a messiah to Adam and Eve, after the devil had gotten them to sin in the garden of Eden: Genesis 3:14-15 — So the Lord God said to the serpent (Satan): "Because you have done this (gotten Adam and Eve to sin), You are cursed more than all cattle, And more than every beast of the field; On your belly you shall go, And you shall eat dust All the days of your life. And I will put enmity Between you and the woman (Eve), And between your seed and her Seed (the messiah); He shall bruise your head (defeat Satan at the cross), And you shall bruise His heel (put Him on the cross)."

This messiah was to come from the Jews, coming from children of the forefather of the Jews - Abraham. But as I said earlier - God had bigger plans than to just save Israel and the Jews. He had plans to save the entire world - Jews and gentiles (anyone that's not a Jew) alike: Genesis 17:3-4 — Then Abram (Abraham - the father of the Jews) fell on his face, and God talked with him, saying: "As for Me, behold, My covenant is with you, and you (Abraham) shall be a father of <u>many nations</u> (not just Israel). Genesis 22:18 — In your (Abraham) seed (through the Jewish lineage) <u>all the nations</u> of the earth shall be blessed (have access to salvation through the Jewish messiah), because you have obeyed My voice."

This Jewish messiah did indeed come already 2,000 years ago. This Jewish messiah was indeed - Jesus.

Several Old Testament prophecies concerning the birth and coming of the messiah are given:

**A virgin will conceive the messiah** — This Scripture points to the manner in which he will be born, and also to one of the names given to Christ: Immanuel, meaning God with us. This was pointing to both his human birth and his divine nature. This was written over 700 years before Christ was born.

**Old Testament Prophecy:** Isaiah 7:14 — "Therefore the Lord himself will give you a sign: The <u>virgin</u> will <u>conceive and give birth to a son</u>, and will call him Immanuel."

**New Testament Fulfillment:** Luke 1:26-38 — Now in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent by God to a city of Galilee named Nazareth, <u>to a virgin</u> betrothed to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David. The virgin's name was Mary. And having come in, the angel said to her, "Rejoice, highly favored one, the Lord is with you; blessed are you among women!" But when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and considered what manner of greeting this was. Then the angel said to her, "Do not be afraid, Mary, for you have found favor with God. And behold, <u>you will conceive in your womb and bring forth a Son</u>, and shall <u>call His name Jesus</u> (meaning — God is salvation). He will be great, and will be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God will give Him the throne of His father David. And He will reign over the house of Jacob forever, and of His kingdom there will be no end." Then Mary said to the angel, "How can this be, since I do not know a man (have never had sex)?" And the angel answered and

said to her, “The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the Highest will overshadow you; therefore, also, that Holy One who is to be born will be called the Son of God. Now indeed, Elizabeth your relative has also conceived a son in her old age; and this is now the sixth month for her who was called barren. For with God nothing will be impossible.” Then Mary said, “Behold the maidservant of the Lord! Let it be to me according to your word.” And the angel departed from her.

**The messiah will be born in Bethlehem** — this Scripture tells us in advance the place Jesus would be born. This prophecy was written by Micah approximately 800 years before Christ was born.

**Old Testament Prophecy:** Micah 5:2 — “But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, Though you are little among the thousands of Judah, Yet out of you shall come forth to Me The One (the messiah Jesus) to be Ruler in Israel, Whose goings forth are from of old, From everlasting.”

**New Testament Fulfillment:** Matthew 2:1 — Now after Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, wise men from the East came to Jerusalem,

So Jesus the messiah was born of a virgin in Bethlehem, as prophesied. He grew up to about 30 years old when He began to start His ministry, teaching and performing many miraculous signs and wonders over the next few years to prove that He was indeed the messiah from God - as no mere man could perform those miracles without the hand of God on Him. You can read all about these many miracles in the first four books of the New Testament Bible: Matthew, Mark, Luke and John - which pick up from where the Old Testament left off and document the life and ministry of Jesus on earth.

After about 3 years of Jesus’ ministry, many Jews were convinced that He was indeed the messiah to come, and tried to set Him up as King. As stated earlier, they thought Jesus was going to save them from the Roman oppression and set up His earthly kingdom and rule them. Again, as stated earlier, God had bigger plans - plans to not just merely save the Jews from earthly oppression, but plans to save the entire world from their sins, so that the whole world (Jews and gentiles) might receive eternal life (rather than just a "comfortable" life while alive on earth)! However, to accomplish this, it would mean that He would have to sacrifice Himself on the cross and shed His blood - to become the ultimate sacrifice for all of humanities’ sin. *See the note, "How the Cross Works" for more detail on how actually Jesus dying on the cross paid for our sins.

A few days after Jesus was brought to Jerusalem by the Jews to be made King, the religious leaders of the Jews (the Pharisees and Sadducees) who hated Jesus convinced the Jews that He was a fraud and that He should be crucified and put to death by the Romans for claiming to be God. This eventually happened on Passover, where Jesus fulfilled the feast of Passover by becoming the perfect, unblemished lamb of God, sacrificed for our sins, shedding His blood, that whoever should "cover themselves by His blood" by believing in His sacrifice should be protected from death (the second death that is - hell) and receive eternal life.

After Jesus died on the cross, He was buried in a tomb for 3 days (fulfilling the feast of Unleavened Bread) proving He was dead, and on the third day He was raised back to life (fulfilling the feast of Firstfruits - the firstfruits of many to be resurrected from the dead) proving His sacrifice was accepted by God for our justification.

After He rose from the dead, He stayed around on earth for around 40 more days, witnessed by the apostles and over 500 others, and then ascended back into heaven, where He would spend the next 2,000 years building His church of true believers that have faith in His death, burial and resurrection. At the end of the 2,000 years, He will come again at His 2nd coming to defeat the antichrist and Satan, and will then set up His earthly kingdom and will rule all the nations for 1,000 years in what's called the "Millennial Kingdom." *See the note: "The Book of Revelation" for more details on the end times and 2nd coming, including the Millennial Kingdom.

There's another major prophecy in Isaiah 53 in the Old Testament, prophesying of what the messiah would do for humanity on the cross roughly 700 years before Jesus was born:

Who has believed our message and to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed? He (Jesus) grew up before him like a tender shoot, and like a root out of dry ground. He had no beauty or majesty to attract us to him, nothing in his appearance that we should desire him. He was despised and rejected by mankind, a man of suffering, and familiar with pain. Like one from whom people hide their faces he was despised, and we held him in low esteem. Surely he took up our pain and bore our suffering, yet we considered him punished by God, stricken by him, and afflicted. But he was pierced for our transgressions, he was crushed for our iniquities; the punishment that brought us peace was on him, and by his wounds we are healed. We all, like sheep, have gone astray, each of us has turned to our own way; and the Lord has laid on him the iniquity of us all. He was oppressed and afflicted, yet he did not open his mouth; he was led like a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before its shearers is silent, so he did not open his mouth. By oppression and judgment he was taken away. Yet who of his generation protested? For he was cut off from the land of the living; for the transgression of my people he was punished. He was assigned a grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death, though he had done no violence, nor was any deceit in his mouth. Yet it was the Lord's will to crush him and cause him to suffer, and though the Lord makes his life an offering for sin, he will see his offspring and prolong his days, and the will of the Lord will prosper in his hand. After he has suffered, he will see the light of life and be satisfied by his knowledge my righteous servant will justify many, and he will bear their iniquities. Therefore I will give him a portion among the great, and he will divide the spoils with the strong, because he poured out his life unto death, and was numbered with the transgressors. For he bore the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

---

**Gays Can Get Into Heaven Too!**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

I've always had a very special place in my heart for the LGBTQIA+ community, having deep compassion for them for the way my brethren in the church treat them. Unsaved christians who trust in their own works like to think that all their sins were taken care of by Christ on the cross, but the sin of homosexuality for gays wasn't - like homosexuality is some sort of extra, super sinful sin that Christ couldn't pay for.

The raw truth is that homosexuality is indeed considered a sin in the Bible and to God, as God made woman for man, and man for woman - not man for man or woman for woman. However, homosexuality is just another sin - that Christ paid for on the cross with His blood! And as long as a homosexual believes that Christ paid for that sin (and any other sins they may have), they are saved. Homosexuality is

considered adultery. You know what else Jesus said is adultery? Even lusting over another person is considered adultery. So everyone on earth has committed the sin of adultery — Matthew 5:27-28 — "You have heard that it was said to those of old, 'You shall not commit adultery.' But I say to you that whoever looks at a woman to lust for her has already committed adultery with her in his heart." You know what else is considered adultery to God? Divorce. And how many people on this earth have gotten a divorce? Matthew 5:31-32 — "Furthermore it has been said, 'Whoever divorces his wife, let him give her a certificate of divorce.' But I say to you that whoever divorces his wife for any reason except sexual immorality causes her to commit adultery; and whoever marries a woman who is divorced commits adultery." Thank God for Jesus' sacrifice!

Jesus said on the cross in John 19:28-30 that "it is finished (meaning - all humanity's sin debt paid in full)" — After this, Jesus, knowing that all things were now accomplished (all sins paid for), that the Scripture might be fulfilled, said, "I thirst!" Now a vessel full of sour wine was sitting there; and they filled a sponge with sour wine, put it on hyssop, and put it to His mouth. So when Jesus had received the sour wine, He said, "It is finished! (humanity's sin debt paid in full)" And bowing His head, He gave up His spirit.

He didn't say, "It is finished… well… most of it. I paid for every sin except homosexuality."

And know that believing that Christ paid for your sin of homosexuality doesn't necessarily mean you'll instantly become straight. I know a few homosexual believers who still struggle with homosexual tendencies - years and years later after becoming saved. The important thing is to always, "Get your butt back to the gospel", meaning, meditate on the gospel found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 — how Christ died to pay for all your sins (including homosexuality), was buried and rose again the third day for your justification, according to the scriptures.

And rest well knowing that you're more saved than the religious person next to you who condemns you for being a homosexual, and thinks that they're holy and righteous and are going to heaven because of it: Luke 18:9-14 — Also He (Jesus) spoke this parable to some who trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: "Two men went up to the temple to pray, one a Pharisee (religious leader) and the other a tax collector (most disgusted by the Jews). The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, 'God, I thank You that I am not like other men—extortioners, unjust, adulterers (a homosexual?), or even as this tax collector. I fast twice a week; I give tithes of all that I possess.' And the tax collector, standing afar off, would not so much as raise his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, 'God, be merciful to me a sinner (possibly a homosexual?)!' I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted."

Just remember - God loves the person, not the sin. While we're 100% saved by having all of our sins forgiven by placing our full faith and trust in the gospel of Christ alone, after being saved, we're called to be holy, just as our Father who just adopted us is holy. He wants His children to grow up to be like Him - like any good father wants for his children. In Revelation 2:6, Jesus speaks about a group of believers called the "Nicolaitans" who used God's grace and forgiveness of sins as an excuse to keep living in sin - "Hey, it's 100% true that I'm saved by faith alone and that 'when sin abounds, grace abounds all the more', so I'm just going to keep continuing to sin because I'm forgiven!". In Revelation 2:6, Jesus says He hates the deeds of the Nicolaitans – "But this you have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate." It's like this: say you adopted a teen who is in a horrible street gang. Well, once he became your son, you wouldn't say to him, "Now that you're my son, go, continue in your gang and do sinful things and murder people." No, you'd patiently work with him with all longsuffering and love to get him out of the gang and get him all cleaned up, and raise him up and instruct him in all the ways of goodness (which are

the ways of God) so that he will grow up into a good and perfect man. That's what our heavenly Father wants to do with us - His adopted children: He saved us, adopted us as His kids, and wants to raise us up to be just like Him in all His ways of conduct and character. Now, again, I know of several homosexuals who have come to the faith and still struggle with those tendencies. However, they choose to suppress the lifestyle and urges, remaining celebate, which is correct. For some encouragement in this: both Jesus and Paul tell us that it is actually ***better*** to remain single than get married so that you won't have the difficulties of marriage and so that you can focus your attention on the things of God rather than pleasing a partner. Separating us as our inner spirit man from our outward fleshly bodies we live in: us as the saved, reborn of God spirit is 100% whole - it's our unregenerate flesh that burns with passion for other flesh. Even the saved straight people have to suppress their flesh's passionate desires for the opposite sex, so as to not burn with passion over an adulterous woman or man that comes into their field of vision and lust over them. So don't be afraid of this - you're in good company.

---

**Salvation**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

This is the only thing that's required of the christian: how to become eternally saved.

God made the way of salvation the easiest way possible. **Why?** Because He truly loves us so much and desires all to be saved.

Man is separated from God the Father because of our sins. **Why?** God is 100% pure and holy (which brings true joy and peace, which feels amazing), and cannot be associated with sin, because sin brings: depression, anxiety, stress, fear, panic, worry, nervousness, sadness, anger, envy, bitterness – all things making life not worth living.

We all have an account with God that records all of our sins.

We need those sins forgiven and removed from our account in order to be reconciled back to God.

If we don't get our sins forgiven, we have to pay that sin debt with our life for eternity in hell.

Doing a good deed doesn't get a past sin forgiven and removed from your account.

So, how do we get our sins forgiven and removed from our account? ***The cross***:

- God the Son, Jesus, was born into this world as a human.
- He had an account with God the Father as well.
- Jesus, being God, never sinned, so His account was always clean.
- At the cross, the Father took all of the sins on our account and placed them on Jesus' clean account and had Jesus pay the price for our sins (instead of us) with a brutal death on the cross. ***Why Jesus***? Because He's the only one who ever lived that had a clean account. If He did have a sin on His account, He would have needed to pay the price for His own sins, and not the sins of others.
- Now we have a clean account and can be with the Father for eternity, because we have no sin. This was the Father reconciling us back to Him through Jesus on the cross.

**What do we have to do for that payment to be credited to our account?**
All God asks is that we simply acknowledge what He's done for us: believe the gospel (the good news): that Christ **(1)** died to pay for all our sins **(2)** was buried and **(3)** rose again the third day according to the scriptures — *1 Corinthians 15:1-4*

**Do we have to turn from our sins in order to be saved?**
No. Remember, salvation and reconciliation back to the Father happened when Jesus died to pay for all of our sins in order to have them forgiven and removed from our account upon belief. Turning from a sin does not get an old sin forgiven and removed from your account. You need Jesus' payment to have a sin forgiven and removed from your account. Doing a good deed and turning from a sin (following the law) are what the bible calls "works". And salvation is not by works, it's by faith: *Ephesians 2:8-9* — For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that **not of yourselves**; it is the gift of God, **not of works**, lest anyone should boast.

**What happens to me after I believe the gospel?**
The nanosecond you believe the gospel found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4, you are indwelt with and sealed by the Holy Spirit, which is the guarantee of your eternal life (your inheritance) — *Ephesians 1:13-14*

**What happened to Jesus after He died?**
This is more advanced, but the only thing you need to accept right now is that the Father rose Him from the dead on the third day, which proved that He was a legitimate sacrifice (a legitimate payment for our sins) and sealed our justification through His death and resurrection. If He wasn't a legitimate sacrifice, He would be in hell paying for His own sins, and therefore wouldn't be resurrected and alive today in heaven.

**Can you lose your salvation?**
No! You have passed from death to life eternal. Eternal by definition is never ending. You just can't take the mark of the beast or worship the image of the beast. Those two are one-way tickets to hell. See the note: **End Times - The Mark of the Beast and Image of the Beast: Game Over**

---

**How to go to Heaven**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

How to go to heaven:

It's dead simple. It's by faith alone in Jesus' gospel (scriptures below). You can't earn your way to heaven by being a "good person" or "doing good deeds" or "following the law to some extent." Salvation is a free gift (not earned). Don't let anyone tell you otherwise:

The first thing is to realize that everyone is a sinner and falls short:

Romans 3:23 — for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God

Romans 3:10-12 — As it is written: “There is none righteous, no, not one; There is none who understands; There is none who seeks after God. They have all turned aside; They have together become unprofitable; There is none who does good, no, not one.”

Isaiah 64:6 — But we are all like an unclean thing, And all our righteous acts are like filthy rags (filthy menstrual rags); We all fade as a leaf, And our iniquities, like the wind, Have taken us away.

So you can see, everyone who has ever lived except Jesus is a sinner unworthy of heaven. Now, how do we get to heaven if this is the case? Simple, believe the gospel alone. What is the gospel (the good news):

1 Corinthians 15:1-4 — Moreover, brethren, I declare to you the GOSPEL which I preached to you, which also you received and in which you stand, by which also you are SAVED, if you hold fast that word which I preached to you—unless you believed in vain. For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: [1] that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, and [2] that He was buried, and [3] that He rose again the third day according to the Scriptures

So by simply believing that (1) Christ died to pay for all your sins (2) was buried and (3) rose again the third day according to the scriptures, you are saved. It’s about what Christ did on the cross - not about "being a good person." There are many false gospels out there: "turn from your sins", "follow the law", "get water baptized", "confess your sins", “attend church”, "speak in tongues." They all add to the one true gospel above, and therefore will lead you to hell.

After believing the gospel alone, you’re instantly sealed with the Holy Spirit, which is the guarantee of your salvation:

Ephesians 1:13-14 — In Him you also trusted, after you HEARD the word of truth, the GOSPEL of your salvation; in whom also, having BELIEVED, you were SEALED with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is the GUARANTEE of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory.

Again, there are many false gospels out there in christianity, Catholicism and other religions, in which most believe in. The bible says the road to heaven is narrow, and only a few find it. Most people are on the "broad road that lead to destruction (hell)":

Matthew 7:13-14 — “Enter by the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to destruction (all false works-based gospels, all other religions, atheists, etc), and there are many who go in by it. Because narrow is the gate and confined is the way (the true gospel alone) which leads to life, and there are few who find it.

Over the millennia, the institutional church has redefined the word "repent" and have added "of your sins" to the end of it. The biblical definition of repent does NOT mean to "turn from sins." The true definition is: "to change your mind." As in - to change your mind about who Christ is, and go from unbelief to belief in Him. It does NOT mean, “to turn from your sins.” Not once in the bible does it ever say to "repent OF YOUR SINS."

Proof that salvation is by faith alone, and that you can't bring your "good deeds":

Ephesians 2:8-9 — For by grace you have been saved through FAITH, and that NOT of yourselves; it is the GIFT of God, NOT OF WORKS, lest anyone should boast.

Matthew 7:21-23 — "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father (to believe in Christ) in heaven. Many will say to Me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name, cast out demons in Your name, and done many wonders in Your name?' And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice iniquity (we're all still sinners, no matter how hard we try not to, and will be accountable for those sins unless we trust in Christ alone to have them forgiven - which these people have not)!'

As you can see, the person in the scripture above professed to "know" Christ, but brought their works along as the means for their justification: "prophesied in Your name", "cast out demons in Your name" and "done many wonders in Your name." They simply didn't trust in what Christ did on the cross to pay for all their sins as enough. They thought it wasn't sufficient, and that they had to have good works. Another example scripture next:

Luke 18:9-14 — Also He (Jesus) spoke this parable to some who trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: "Two men went up to the temple to pray, one a Pharisee (religious leader) and the other a tax collector (sinner). The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, 'God, I thank You that I am not like other men—extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this tax collector. I fast twice a week; I give tithes of all that I possess.' And the tax collector, standing afar off, would not so much as raise his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, 'God, be merciful to me a sinner!' I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted."

What are the "works", the "will", the "overcomer", the "command", the "obedience" and the "righteous" of God? Let's find out:

**The Works**
John 6:28-29 — Then they asked him, "What must we do to do the works God requires?" Jesus answered, "The work of God is this: to believe in the one he has sent."

**The Will**
John 6:40 — For my Father's will is that everyone who looks to the Son and believes in him shall have eternal life, and I will raise them up at the last day."

**The Command**
1 John 3:23 — And this is his command: to believe in the name of his Son, Jesus Christ, and to love one another as he commanded us.

**The Overcomer**
1 John 5:5 — Who is it that overcomes the world? Only the one who believes that Jesus is the Son of God.

**The Righteous**

Romans 1:17 — For in the gospel the righteousness of God is revealed—a righteousness that is by faith from first to last, just as it is written: “The righteous will live by faith.”

**The Obedience**
Romans 16:26 — but now made manifest, and by the prophetic Scriptures made known to all nations, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, for obedience to the faith

—----------

**The Gospel**

The gospel means, “the good news.”

The gospel is found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 — Moreover, brethren, I declare to you the gospel which I preached to you, which also you received and in which you stand, by which also you are saved, if you hold fast that word which I preached to you—unless you believed in vain. For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, and that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the Scriptures,

So by believing that:
1. Christ died for all your sins
2. Christ was then buried
3. Christ rose from the dead 3 days later

You are saved and sealed by the Holy Spirit which is the guarantee of your salvation.

Ephesians 1:13-14 — In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory.

It’s just that easy. Don’t add law keeping (works) to it.

Ever worried about a scary sounding teaching or Bible verse? Get your butt back to the gospel.

---

**A most excellent gospel presentation on the blood of Christ**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

A most excellent comment I came across on YouTube from @no1isokay

THE GOOD NEWS:

JESUS PAID IT ALL WITH HIS OWN BLOOD

GOD GAVE HIS ONLY BEGOTTEN SON: JESUS

John 3:16-17 "For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved!"

THE NEW COVENANT WITH HIS BLOOD
Matthew 26:27-28 "And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; for this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins."

THE GOSPEL OF OUR SALVATION
1 Corinthians 15:1-4 "Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand; by which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain. For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; and that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures."

HOW THAT CHRIST DIED FOR OUR SINS?
1. HE SHED HIS BLOOD ON THE CROSS FOR OUR SINS
2. HE DIED
3. HE WAS BURIED
4. HE ROSE AGAIN THE THIRD DAY

THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST
- HIS FINISHED WORK: HIS BLOOD ATONEMENT
- HIS DEATH
- HIS BURIAL
- HIS RESURRECTION

HE ROSE AGAIN FOR OUR JUSTIFICATION
Romans 4:25 "Whom was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification."

THE FINISHED WORK: HIS BLOOD
John 19:30 "When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost."

HE IS THE WAY, THE TRUTH, AND THE LIFE John 14:6 "Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me."

THE LIFE OF THE FLESH IS IN THE BLOOD
Leviticus 17:11 "For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul."

WITHOUT BLOOD IS NO REMISSION
Hebrews 9:22 "And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission."

PURCHASED BY HIS BLOOD
Acts 20:28 "Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood."

FAITH IN HIS BLOOD
Romans 3:24-26 "Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; to declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus."

JUSTIFIED BY HIS BLOOD
Romans 5:8-11 "But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement."

BOUGHT BY HIS BLOOD
1 Corinthians 6:20 "For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's."

REDEEMED BY HIS BLOOD
Ephesians 1:7 "In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace."

NIGH BY HIS BLOOD
Ephesians 2:13 "But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ."

REDEEMED BY HIS BLOOD
Colossians 1:14 "In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins!"

PEACE BY HIS BLOOD
Colossians 1:19-20 "For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell; and, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven."

ETERNAL LIFE BY HIS BLOOD
Hebrews 9:13-14 "For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?"

ACCESS HEAVEN BY HIS BLOOD
Hebrews 10:19-25 "Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; and having an high priest over the house of God; let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;) and let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching."

SANCTIFIED BY HIS BLOOD
Hebrews 13:12 "Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate."

HEALED BY HIS BLOOD
1 Peter 2:24 "Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed."

PURIFIED BY HIS BLOOD
1 John 1:7 "But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin."

HIS BLOOD IS OUR PROPITIATION
1 John 2:1-2 "My little children, these things write | unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: and he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for our's only, but also for the sins of the whole world."

WASHED BY HIS BLOOD
Revelation 1:5 "And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood."

SAVED BY HIS BLOOD
Revelation 12:11 "And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death."

BELIEVE IN THINE HEART
Romans 10:9-11 "That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed."

SEALED WITH THE HOLY SPIRIT
Ephesians 1:13-14 "In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory."

SEALED UNTO THE DAY OF REDEMPTION
Ephesians 4:29-30 "Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers. And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption."

SAVED THROUGH FAITH
Ephesians 2:8-10 "For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: not of works, lest any man should boast. For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them."

SALVATION IS A GIFT OF GOD

Romans 6:23 "For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord."

THE POWER OF THE GOSPEL UNTO SALVATION
Romans 1:16-17 "For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just all live by faith."

WHAT IS FAITH?
Hebrews 11:1 "Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen."

FAITH COMES BY HEARING THE WORD OF GOD
Romans 10:17 "So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God."

FOR WE WALK BY FAITH, NOT BY SIGHT
2 Corinthians 5:7 "For we walk by faith, not by sight."

WITHOUT FAITH IS IMPOSSIBLE TO PLEASE GOD
Hebrews 11:6 "But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him."

TO HIM BE THE GLORY FOR EVER
Romans 11:36 "For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen."

PUT YOUR FAITH AND TRUST IN THE BLOOD OF JESUS CHRIST: HIS FINISHED WORK AT THE CROSS:
HIS BLOOD THAT WAS SHED FOR OUR SINS (PAST, PRESENT, AND FUTURE): SO YOU COULD HAVE EVERLASTING LIFE, FOR ANYONE THAT BELIEVES IN HIM.
MARANATHA

---

**Definitions**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

**Repent** — to change your mind. As in - to change your mind about who Christ is, and go from unbelief to belief in Him. **It does NOT mean, “to turn from your sins.”** (In fact, the words, "Repent, 'of your sins'" never once occurs in the bible. God is sinless. God repented some 38 times in the Old Testament — which "sins" did He turn from?).

**Grace** — kindness we don’t deserve. God’s unmerited favor.

**Mercy** — not getting punished for what we do deserve.

**Justified** — declared “not guilty”.

**Sanctified** — set apart. Made holy.

**Unto** — “to”, as in, “do to others as you would have them do to you.”

**Works** — to follow the law or do good deeds.

**The Gospel** — that Christ died for all your sins, was buried and rose again on the third day.

**The Truth** — the gospel.

**The Word** — the gospel. Also, Jesus is the Word.

---

**The Works, The Will, The Command, The Overcomer, The Righteous, The Obedience**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

What are the “works”, the “will”, the “overcomer”, the “command”, the “obedience” and the “righteous” of God? Let’s find out:

**The Works**
John 6:28-29 — Then they asked him, “What must we do to do the works God requires?” Jesus answered, “The work of God is this: **to believe** in the one he has sent.”

**The Will**
John 6:40 — For my Father’s will is that everyone who looks to the Son **and believes** in him shall have eternal life, and I will raise them up at the last day.”

**The Command**
1 John 3:23 — And this is his command: **to believe in the name of his Son, Jesus Christ**, and to love one another as he commanded us.

**The Overcomer**
1 John 5:5 — Who is it that overcomes the world? Only the one **who believes** that Jesus is the Son of God.

**The Righteous**
Romans 1:17 — For in the gospel the righteousness of God is revealed—a righteousness that is by faith from first to last, just as it is written: “The righteous will live **by faith**.”

**The Obedience**
Romans 16:26 — but now made manifest, and by the prophetic Scriptures made known to all nations, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, for **obedience to the faith**

---

**Sins: Paid, Forgiven, Removed, Forgotten**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

All our sins were **paid for** on the cross 2000 years ago, and the nanosecond you believed the gospel, your sins were:

1. **Forgiven:** Ephesians 1:7 — In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace
2. **Removed:** Psalm 103:12 — As far as the east is from the west, So far has He removed our transgressions from us.
3. **Forgotten:** Hebrews 8:12 — For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their lawless deeds I will remember no more.

—----------

**How the Cross Works**


- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8


**Law**
God has laws - the 10 commandments. Much like how a country has laws. There's due punishment for breaking one of those laws.

**Accounts**
You have an account with God - an account that stores all of the bad deeds (sins) you've ever committed. All humans have their account with God.

Jesus is God, but became a human (fully human, fully God) and also had an account with God.

**Justice**
God is a holy and just God - meaning that a bad deed cannot go unpunished. Much like how in the U.S. if you commit a crime, "you do the time."

**The Judgment**
Just like when you commit a crime in the U.S., you go before the judge to get your due punishment.

Same way with God. At the end of this present evil age, all will go before God - the judge - to give an account of everything they've ever done to break his law, and they will receive due punishment - eternal separation from God in hell.

**The Cross - The Switch**
In the U.S., if you commit a crime that must be punished, what if you could have someone who hasn't committed a crime, take that punishment for you? In the U.S., you can't. You yourself must pay your own penalty.

However, with God, He does allow someone who has never committed a sin against Him to take the punishment for you in your place. There's only one person that ever lived and will ever live that has a perfectly clean account with God - Jesus!

So what did God do to Jesus on the cross? He opened your account. Took all of your sins and put them on Jesus' clean account, and punished Jesus on the cross. Now you have a perfectly clean account and when you stand before God - the judge - He'll open up your account and see a perfectly clean account, and can let you into heaven!

**Believe**
There's only one requirement, and it's dead simple. You must believe that Christ did this for you, and you will be forgiven of all your sins. If you try to bring your own good deeds (works), you will be rejected. Just as in the U.S., if you steal something, you can't just say, "Well I'll just give $50 to charity and we'll call it even." You must pay the penalty!

And you also can't take the mark of the beast, or else game over.

---

**Verse Construct**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

John 3:15-17, 20, 23

[book] [chapter]:[beginning verse]-[end verse], [another verse in this chapter]

---

**Why the Law Was Given**


- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8


The law (the 10 commandments) was **not** given to save people by following it. It was given to:

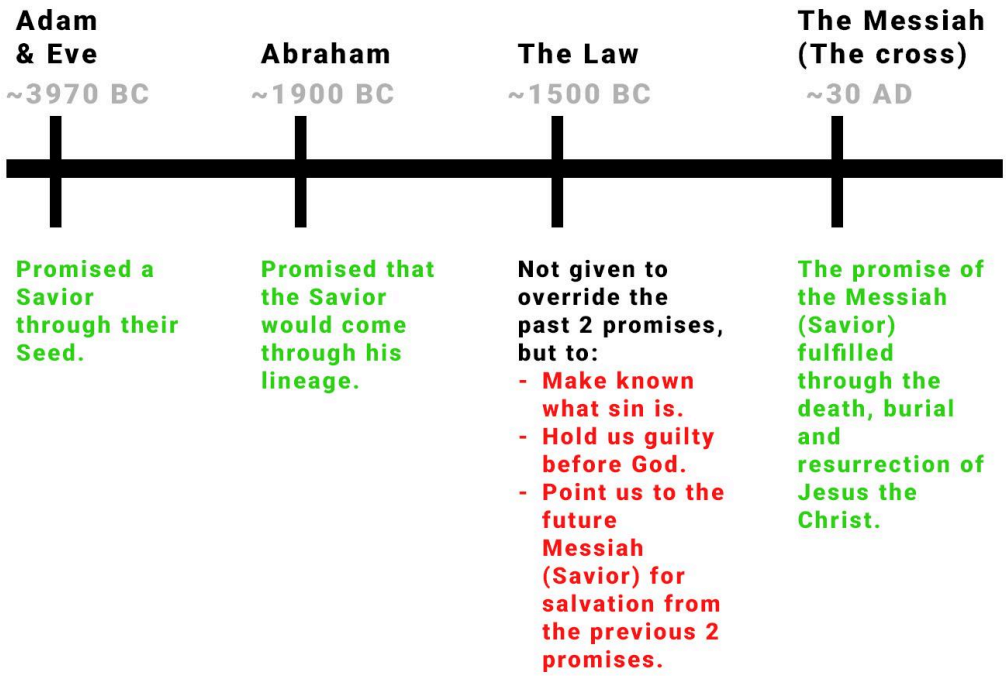
1. **Show us what is right and wrong morally.**
    a. Paul says in Romans 7:7 that he would not have known what coveting was unless there was a law that said, "You shall not covet."
    b. Galatians 3:19
2. **Hold us all accountable (make us guilty) before God.**
    a. Galatians 3:22
    b. Romans 3:19
    c. As a just and fair God, He has to have something to judge us by if we don't place our faith in Christ for salvation. And if we don't believe in Christ for salvation, then He will justly judge our actions by the law, and we will receive fair punishment in hell for all eternity.

3. **Point us to Christ for salvation.**
    a. Galatians 3:24-25
    b. The law says, “Man, you’re guilty of breaking me and are condemned. You better believe in Christ to get those sins forgiven, or else you’re going to hell.”

On a side note: If the law were to be the means to be saved, it would have to be followed perfectly, never once broken in your entire life. (Galatians 3:10)

**Timeline of events:**

1. **First**, God promised to Adam and Eve that a Messiah (their Savior) would come through their Seed. (Genesis 3:15)
2. **Second**, God promised again to Abraham that all the nations would be saved through faith in the Seed (Christ) that was to come through his lineage. (Galatians 3:5-9)
3. **430 years later**, God gave the law. It doesn’t override the original two promises of salvation by faith in the Messiah (Savior). (Galatians 3:15-18)
4. **Around 1500 years after the law was given**, the Messiah, Jesus Christ, fulfilled God’s original promise of sending a Messiah through the lineage of Abraham, that all who believe in His death, burial and resurrection would be saved.




God didn’t give the law 430 years after His promise of salvation by faith and say, “Ok, I change My mind. Salvation is no longer by faith in the Messiah (Christ) that is to come through Abraham’s lineage, but is now through following the law perfectly.” Salvation was originally and always has been by faith, and the law was implemented later for the three reasons mentioned first in this note. (Galatians 3:15-18)

Truthfully, man has always known that God would provide a Savior for man for their sin, all the way back to Adam and Eve (Genesis 3:15). Before the Messiah came, faith in God and His plan of redemption through a Messiah is what saved before the resurrection. After Christ's resurrection, faith in Jesus Christ (the now known Messiah) saves now.

God, who cannot lie, originally promised Adam and Eve that they would be saved through their offspring, and was again promised to Abraham that through his lineage the Messiah would come, and all who place their faith in Him would be saved. The law was only given to: (1) Show us what is right and wrong morally (2) Hold us all accountable (make us guilty) before God (3) Point us to faith in Christ for salvation.

---

**Freed from the Law and Sin (Romans, chapters 3-8)**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

This note explains the somewhat confusing and complicated chapters of Romans 3-8.

The first thing to understand is the dichotomy of the inner man vs the outward man: A brief overview: we are actually a soul, that has a spirit, and lives inside our fleshly body. For more details, see the note: The Inner Man vs the Outward Man.

The next thing to understand is that "sin" is not just some abstract concept or idea. It's a literal living thing that lives in our fleshly bodies:
- Sin "entered" the world when Adam ate of the forbidden fruit. (Romans 5:12)
- Sin "lives" in our fleshly bodies. (Romans 7:17-18; Romans 7:20; Romans 7:21-23)

**What is a law?**
When you're under a law, you must obey it. If the law says, "You shall not steal", then you cannot steal. And with laws, there's consequences for going against it. For the law (the 10 commandments), it's condemnation and death with eternal hellfire.

**What is a master-slave relationship?**
Likewise, if we were under bondage as a slave to a master, the slave must obey their master. If the master says, "Steal", then you must steal.

**What is the rule about being under laws?**
The rule that God instantiated about laws is that when you die, you are released from the law you were under.

The same goes for master-slave relationships. When you die, you are no longer the slave of the master you were owned by.

We are all born under the law, and sin quickly becomes our master. As slaves of our master (sin) we obey its commands to break the law. And when we break the law, we are condemned to death and eternal hellfire as just punishment.

**So the question is**: “If we get freed from laws and masters by death, how do we get freed from the law (the commandments) and our master (sin)?” The answer: we must die, and then we will be released from our master (sin), and from the law that condemns us. Here’s how we “die”:

For this next part, you must understand the gospel: 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 — that Christ (1) died to pay for all our sins (2) was buried and (3) rose again the third day.

**The next logical question is**: “How do we die?” The answer: when we believe the gospel, we are spiritually crucified with Christ. It is like our body/flesh was literally put to death on the cross (the gospel: step 1). So there, we just died (and the sin within us along with us). The moment we believed the gospel, our flesh died and we were released from our former master (sin), and from the law that condemned us when we sinned. Our dead outward bodies and the sin within were then buried (the gospel: step 2), and we as our inner man was spiritually reborn of incorruptible Seed and raised back to life (the final gospel step 3), and now our new selves are now slaves to God and are under His law of grace. All this is what’s meant by being baptized (following Christ) into Christ’s death, burial and resurrection.

So, Christ redeemed us (freed us) from our master (sin), as well as the law that condemned us when we sinned, when we believed in His death on the cross (for the payment for our sins), His burial and His resurrection. And that believing He did that for us, we are then baptized (following Him) into His death, being set free from sin and the law, and are raised to new life under our new master (God) and His law of grace.

We are now a slave of our new Master, God, who redeemed (freed) us from our old master, sin. What does God command us to do? He commands us to believe the gospel for salvation, and to “be holy”: “Be holy, for I am holy”. (If I’m saved by faith, why be holy? See notes on: Least and Greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven, and, The Ways of God vs the Ways of the World)

And not only are we God’s slave now, we are now also under the law of grace, being set free (redeemed) from the former law that condemned us. What does the law of grace say? It says: “If you do sin and break the other law, you are forgiven instead of condemned.”

And just because we’re now under the law of grace (forgiveness) instead of the law of condemnation, it doesn’t mean that we should use that as an excuse to let our flesh sin and break the old law. We absolutely could, but we are told not to. Instead of totally disregarding the old law, we uphold it because we agree that its statutes are good (it’s good not to steal, it’s good not to murder, it’s good not to lie, it's good not to commit adultery, etc.). We’re just not condemned by it when our flesh does break it, because we’re no longer under it, as we’re now under the law of grace.

Now, there’s the spiritual reality of our flesh being dead, but then there’s also the physical reality: that our flesh is not dead yet and is very much alive and sin still lives in it. But we’re to reckon/consider/pretend our flesh to be dead, which means that we are free from our former master (sin), and since we’re no longer sin’s slave, we no longer obey it when it tells us to sin. We are to act/behave as if our sinful flesh is actually dead and deprive our flesh of its desire to sin. Instead, we obey our new Master (God), who commands us to be holy. And when our flesh overtakes us and we fail to be holy in the flesh, remember, we are no longer under the old law that condemned us for it, we are now under the law of grace that forgives us.

Does “being dead to sin” mean that we won’t sin anymore? No. Remember, spiritually we’re dead to sin, but the physical reality is that our sinful flesh is still alive and desires to sin. We’re simply to pretend it’s

dead and deprive it of its desire to sin to the best of our ability. See this note on how to do this: The Ways of God vs the Ways of the World.

Even Jesus (God) took on human nature and had a fleshly body with sin in it. But since He was also God within that flesh, He was able to deprive that sin of its desires, thus fulfilling the law (something us humans couldn't do). (Romans 8:3)

On the cross, God the Father put all our sin in Christ's fleshly body. Jesus bore our sin in His flesh on the cross, and God put His body/flesh to death, along with all our sins in it: 1 Peter 2:24 — "who Himself bore our sins in His own body on the tree (the cross), that we, having died to sins, might live for righteousness—by whose stripes (wounds) you were healed."

---

**Least and Greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

**Matthew 5:17-20**

1. "Do not think that I came to destroy (get rid of) the Law or the Prophets (prophecies). I did not come to destroy but to fulfill. For assuredly, I say to you, till heaven and earth pass away (after the Millennial Kingdom and the Great White Throne Judgement), one jot or one tittle will by no means pass from the law till all (all prophecies, including the end of Revelation with the destroying of the current Heaven and earth, and the creation of new ones where we will dwell for eternity) is fulfilled.
2. Whoever therefore breaks one of the least of these commandments, and teaches men so, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever does and teaches them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.
3. For I say to you, that unless your righteousness exceeds the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven.

In point one, Christ tells us that He came to fulfill the law, which we later find out is on our behalf, that anyone who places their faith in Him receives His imputed righteousness. But He also mentions in this point that He does not abolish/get rid of the law - it still stands, just not for salvation.

In point two, He tells us that those who obey the law and teach other believers to do so as well (again, not for salvation, but because its statutes are good and sums up the holiness of our Father who adopted us as His children) will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. And the opposite is true: while technically we can choose not follow the law and teach other believers that they don't have to either (because we're no longer under the law for salvation and that we're saved by grace and not by works), for doing that we will be called least in the kingdom of heaven.

In point three, He makes an interesting point: that unless our righteousness exceeds that of the scribes and Pharisees, we cannot enter the kingdom of God. The Pharisees were known for the most stringent perfection of law keeping, and not even they were good enough? We have to be more perfect than they? What Jesus is doing here is elevating the standard of the requirement of law keeping for salvation to perfection, naturally leading people to the question: "Well who can be saved then? Since no one can keep the law that perfectly - not even the Pharisees." Christ partially gave the answer in part one: He will fulfill

the law, and we learn later in the epistles of Paul (primarily Romans) that we all fall short of the law's standard, and the only way to achieve the righteousness that God requires (point three: a righteousness greater than the Pharisees) to enter into the kingdom of heaven is to get the imputed righteousness of Christ that comes by faith in Him alone - not by working the law.

And again, in points one and two, while we're no longer saved by following the law, the law hasn't been abolished (ie: murder and lying isn't all the sudden ok), and we're still to uphold it because we agree that its statutes are good (not murdering is good. Not stealing is good), and if we choose not to obey the law and teach others they don't need to follow it either because we're saved by grace and not by law keeping, we will be called least in the kingdom of heaven.

Why do we still follow the law if we're no longer under the law for salvation? Because it's good, and its statutes bring true joy, peace and freedom (and the entire point of life is to feel peace and joy): it's good not to murder. It's good not to lie. It's good not to steal. It's good not to commit adultery, etc. The law sums up our Father's holiness. He adopted us as His children, and like any good Father, He wants His children to grow up to be like Him. It's like adopting a teenager who was in a street gang. You would want to teach him that the gang is not good, and would want him to separate from the gang. You would teach him good ways (the law) and would want him to start living a good, honorable life. Like Father, like son.

We uphold the law because it's good, but we're not saved by keeping it.

---

**End Times - The Mark of the Beast and Image of the Beast: Game Over**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

The antichrist and false prophet will require EVERYONE to receive some sort of "mark" on either their forehead or right hand. What that "mark" is exactly, we do not know and won't know until it is unveiled. It will most likely be a chip implant tied to a one-world digital currency with your banking and identity information.

**Anyone who takes the mark has a guaranteed one way ticket to hell, regardless of faith.**

We do know that having the mark will be a requirement to at least buy and sell anything, probably only working with a new "one world" digital currency, most likely an electronic digital currency. No more paper currency.

Does that mean starving to death or not being able to pay any of your bills? **Yes**. Anyone who doesn't get the mark will probably be put to death anyway. But, "to die is gain", because death means the start of everlasting life in heaven with Jesus.

The false prophet will also set up some sort of "image" for the antichrist, called, "The image of the beast." This is probably going to be some sort of AI thing probably tied to all of your devices like Siri or Gemini, but instead of "Hey Siri" or "Hey Google", it will be "Hey [antichrist's name]". The false prophet will require everyone to worship it (use it?). **The bible says that anyone who worships the beast or his image will be sent to hell.**

Revelation 13:16-17 — It (the false prophet) also forced all people, great and small, rich and poor, free and slave, **to receive a mark (an implant perhaps?) on their right hands or on their foreheads**, so that they could not buy or sell unless they had the mark, which is the name of the beast or the number of its name.

Revelation 14:9-11 — A third angel followed them and said in a loud voice: "**If anyone worships the beast and its image and receives its mark on their forehead or on their hand**, they, too, will drink the wine of God's fury, which has been poured full strength into the cup of his wrath. They will be tormented with burning sulfur in the presence of the holy angels and of the Lamb. And the smoke of their torment will rise for ever and ever. **There will be no rest day or night for those who worship the beast and its image, or for anyone who receives the mark of its name**."

Philippians 1:21-23 — For to me, to live is Christ and **to die is gain**. If I am to go on living in the body, this will mean fruitful labor for me. Yet what shall I choose? I do not know! I am torn between the two: **I desire to depart and be with Christ, which is better by far**;

---

**God hates America, the worst country in history**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

As an American, once being the chiefest idolater of the lusts of the flesh, eyes and pride of life, being completely and utterly blinded by Satan, then having my eyes opened and brought out of the world by God Himself, I say this with great experience:

America is not blessed, like the church says. It is the most prideful, cursed country to ever exist.

God calls her Mystery Babylon in Revelation 18. Babylon is simply the name for a satanically, wordly, idolatrous country. There have always been Babylons throughout history: Egypt, actual Babylon, Greece, the Roman Empire, and so on and so forth, up to today - America.

America and everything she stands for is wholly against the ways of God found throughout the bible and this epistle. If you could take the concept of the lust of the flesh (food, drink, alcohol and stimulants, sex), the lust of the eyes (possessions), the pride of life (pride in: wealth, career, status, athletics, intelligence, creativity, etc.), and the evil acts of the flesh, and put them into a physical, tangible form, you would create the United States.

All of the nations of the entire world have gone after her idolatrous ways, desiring to be like her, somehow or another.

God hates the United States and all she stands for. The church is wholly deceived by her. They say we're, "One nation under God." The truth is, we're one nation under Satan. They say, "God bless America." The truth is, America is the most cursed nation to ever exist. They say the reason we have such abundance of wealth and food and drink and possessions and comforts and military power is because we're so blessed by God, not realizing that all these things they think are blessings are actually curses and slavery to the harsh slave-drivers of The Lusts of the Flesh, Money, Time and Sin, causing all of the problems in the world. All of the purest evil of the entire world flows from the United States, much of it originating right

here and propagated to the entire world. After God brings His people out, He is going to utterly destroy this nation with fire off the face of the earth forever. God is simply using the might and strength of America right now to protect His beloved Israel. And when it's time for Israel to stand alone and have God show His mighty hand of protection on her, America will be utterly destroyed.

---

**Wisdom vs Knowledge**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

What's the difference between wisdom and knowledge? There's the "who", "what", "when", "where", "why" and "how" in every aspect of life. Knowledge is simply knowing "what" something is. Wisdom is knowing what to do with it, why we do the things we do, how to do it and when to do it.

You can memorize the 10 commandments and know "what" they are. That makes you knowledgeable in them. But you're not very wise in them if you don't understand ***why*** we follow those commands and ***how*** and ***when*** to apply them.

Another simple example I learned is having the knowledge of what a red stoplight is - simply, a red light on a street. But the wisdom in it is to simply know that we apply the brakes and stop at the red light, and why we stop (so other cars from another direction can fairly get through).

The way the Holy Spirit teaches wisdom is that God has given us all of His wisdom in His bible. If we pray for wisdom (as we are instructed to), we must read that bible of wisdom and load the information into our minds - even if we don't understand it at first. Then, now that we have that knowledge loaded into our minds, the Holy Spirit will help us understand why those things are the way they are as we meditate on them and work through them logically, and bring it to remembrance in times of need to help us act on that knowledge, giving us wisdom. And as you're reading the bible over and over again, He will bring to remembrance other scripture that connects with the scripture you're currently reading, to give you a more complete picture of the concept God is trying to explain. If you pray for wisdom but don't read the bible full of all His wisdom, don't expect Him to just download all that wisdom into your mind. He's freely given us all of it in His bible, and expects us to diligently search Him and His ways out via the word.

---

**Self-willed and headstrong**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

To be self-willed and headstrong means you've always got to be the boss, in charge and in control, always having it your way. To learn these ways of God in this epistle, you must rid yourself of these things.

The ways of God are to be submissive and willing to yield to others ***with all contentment***, which means letting others be in charge and doing things their way, doing what they want to do:

- James 3:17 — But the wisdom that is from above (God's wisdom/ways) is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, ***willing to yield***, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality and without hypocrisy.
- Ephesians 5:21 — submitting to one another in the fear of God.
- 1 Peter 5:5 — Yes, all of you be submissive to one another

Why? It all once again goes back to the entire point of life: true peace and joy. For those yielding, it makes for a peaceful, ***content*** life - letting others be in charge and make the decisions (being in charge can be very stressful and overwhelming. It's freeing letting others take the reins). For those who occasionally get to lead or make a decision, it brings joy. To those who are headstrong and self-willed and always demand to have it their way, they are trained for when things aren't going their way, that they are in mental agony - it is painful for them, bringing feelings opposite of joy and peace (frustration, selfishness, anger, bitterness, depression, anxiety, nervousness, stress, worry, panic, fear).

When not to submit: When it comes to breaking the law and doing ungodly things.

The age of technology: We can even yield to our technology. A couple examples: yielding to a stoplight and letting it be in charge of managing the traffic instead of having your own opinion about when the light should turn, which will rid your frustration when the light takes a long time to change and will bring you the peace of selflessness in knowing your fellow man gets to go first. Yielding to a coffee maker or a microwave, letting it be in charge of making your coffee or meal, letting it do its thing, which will rid you of your frustration of how long it's taking to make your coffee or meal. When not to yield to technology - the nanosecond it becomes aware and has the capability to enslave God's master creation - humans 😁.

Knowing how to yield and be submissive ***with all contentment*** is a very peaceful and joyful end to all bitter disagreement, as well as envy of others' authority - especially in marital and business relationships.

In a godly familial structure, the children yield to the parents in all things (that are not evil). The wife yields to the husband in all things (that are not evil), and the husband loves his wife and honors her and yields to her in things not mission critical for his God-ordained role of leading the household (it goes without saying that the man must know how to lead his family in the ways of God, or else how will his wife be able to trust his guidance?). A couple examples: where does the wife want to go to dinner? What does the wife want to buy (permitted the finances are available, which is where the man who knows how to lead steps in)? How does the wife want to decorate the home?

---

**The cycle of learning**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

The wisdom of how God teaches:

We're not designed and programmed to take a firehose of knowledge all at once. We're designed and programmed to slowly accept little pieces of knowledge at a time.

"Line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little, there a little."

God gives us a little bit at a time, slowly, in small, manageable pieces.

He gives us a little bit of wisdom A. Then we're to take that bit of knowledge, exercise ourselves in it until we become somewhat proficient in it.

Then He gives us a little bit of other wisdom B. Then we're to take that bit of knowledge, exercise ourselves in it until we become somewhat proficient in it.

Then He gives us a little bit of other wisdom C. Then we're to take that bit of knowledge, exercise ourselves in it until we become somewhat proficient in it.

All of this wisdom builds on each other.

Then He brings us full circle and gives us another dose of wisdom A again. Then we exercise ourselves more in it and become even stronger in it, and it makes more sense now because we now have a little wisdom B and C.

Then He introduces a little bit of wisdom D.

Then He brings us full circle again and gives us another dose of wisdom B again. Then we exercise ourselves more in it and become even stronger in it, and it makes more sense now because we now have more wisdom A, C and D.

And so on and so forth, slowly, a little bit at a time, in small, manageable pieces, building and building until we become wise in the ways of God.

This is called "training" in the bible, and, "It yields the fruit of peace to those who are trained by it."

However, the key is actually taking that wisdom and devoutly exercising yourself in it until you master the teaching. Otherwise, as James puts it, you will be a "hearer only, and not a doer of the word", quickly forgetting what was spoken to you.

The wisdom of the world is: faster, longer, harder, more - all to finish quicker. All of this leads to: overwhelming, frustration, anxiety, stress, depression and burnout - all things making life not worth living.

The wisdom of God is: slow, steady, quiet, one day at a time (not getting ahead of ourselves), one step at a time, in small, manageable pieces. All of this leads to enjoying the peace of a slow, steady and quiet pace of life.

This wisdom can be applied to all aspects of life, at all times: learning, working, eating, relationships, communication, resting, teaching.

---

**Respect**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Respect is to highly value someone or something, taking them seriously, being obedient to them.

The guardrails and systems and ways and institutions put into place by God preserve our peace and joy, and help to keep in remembrance these things. The moment we start disrespecting those systems and ways, not taking them seriously and becoming disobedient to them, we plunge into chaos and ruin.

Just as God gave Adam and Eve the free will to eat of any tree of the garden of Eden, but put in the guardrails of not being able to eat from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, knowing it's extremely bad for us, Eve became disrespectful, not taking our Father's institution seriously, becoming disobedient by eating of the tree, plunging all of creation into utter chaos and destruction, which is the world we live in now.

Humble, everlasting respect and obedience to our Father and His commands - even when we don't understand why - is the key to keeping safe, peaceful and joyful. He won't hurt us. He won't lead us down the wrong path. Father knows best.

---

**The two opposite worlds**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

There's God's world - heaven, and then there's Satan's world - earth.

There's God's kingdom - heaven, and then there's Satan's kingdom - earth.

There's God's wisdom, and then there's Satan's wisdom.

There's God's ways, and then there's Satan's ways.

There is a truth, and the opposite is a lie.

God's kingdom and the way it works there are truth. Satan's kingdom and the way it works there are opposite - lies.

---

**Visualizing the wisdom of God vs the wisdom of the world**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

What the wisdom of God vs the wisdom of the world/Satan looks like:

The wisdom of God
The ways of God
The truth
The right way

VS

The wisdom of the world/Satan
The ways of the world/Satan
The lie
The wrong way
The opposite

**Some examples:**
The truth: woman for man.
The lie: man for man, woman for woman.

The truth: sex only in marriage.
The lie: sex outside of marriage.

The truth: work slow and steady, one step at a time, in small and manageable portions, day-by-day.
The lie: work harder, faster and longer to finish quicker.

The truth: forgive and show underserved kindness always.
The lie: put people in their place and don't give them more than two chances.

The truth: lead by example.
The lie: command other people what to do, but don't lift a finger yourself.

The truth: find true peace in contentment with a little amount of basic necessity possessions.
The lie: try to find peace by pursuing riches to accumulate endless possessions.

The truth: find true peace in being gentle and quiet.
The lie: always be making conversation.

The truth: be humble.
The lie: be prideful.

The truth: satisfy the spirit.
The lie: satisfy the flesh.

---

**The anatomy of a human**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

There are two worlds: heaven and earth.

Heaven is a spiritual world, made of spirit. Earth is a physical, natural (of the earth) world. The spiritual world is invisible to the natural world.

God is made of spirit, and lives in the spiritual world along with other spiritual beings such as the angels.

Man is made of three parts: a soul (a spiritual being that comes from the spiritual world), a spirit, and a natural, fleshly body that comes from the natural earth.

Science tells you that we are just our fleshly bodies with a brain that controls everything. The truth is, we are actually a soul, that has a spirit, that lives in our fleshly bodies. (Adam's body was made from the dust of the earth, and God "breathed" - put in - his soul and spirit into his natural body). The body without the soul cannot live - it dies.

We, as souls, are actually aliens on this earth - as we're not from this earth. We were created by God in heaven (the spiritual world) and put on this earth by God into our fleshly bodies (that comes from this earth) at the moment of conception.

The body constantly goes by the term, "The flesh."

The soul goes by a few different names that give specific context:

1. ***The Heart*** - The part of our soul that experiences emotion.
2. ***The Mind*** - The part of our soul that thinks logically.
3. ***The Conscience*** - The part of our soul that determines in itself what's right and wrong.

At birth, your soul is intertwined with your flesh.

You as a soul are supposed to control your flesh. But you can give up control to your flesh and let it run wild over you - observe those with no self-control.

The spirit is born dead. It must be made alive by God in order to have eternal life. How do you get God to make you spiritually alive? You believe the gospel alone - no works: that Christ died to pay for all your sins, was buried and rose again the third day. Then His [Holy] Spirit comes to live inside you and makes you reborn again in the spirit, and separates (circumcises) your soul from your flesh.

At the rapture/resurrection, those who are spiritually reborn by faith in Christ will receive new, immortal bodies, but they will be made up of spirit instead of this natural world. Those who have already died with faith in Christ, whose souls are in heaven, they will be resurrected on earth into their new, immortal spiritual bodies. Then those who are still alive at this time who have faith in Christ, their mortal, natural bodies will be transformed into their immortal, spiritual bodies. Then both groups will be snatched up into the clouds where Christ is waiting during this time, and he will take us back with Him to our heavenly world where we're from for seven years, while the Tribulation is happening to the left behind on earth.

---

**Discerning the spirits**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

It cannot be overstated how important this is (so get good at it):

We need to be able to discern the spirits coming at us from others, as well as the spirits within our own head.

*Don't mistake the voices in your head for merely just thoughts - those are the voices.

**The spirits coming from others:**
Spirits in this sense are spirits such as the spirit of reviling (insulting, criticizing, accusing), the spirit of complaining, the spirit of gossip, the spirit of kindness, the spirit of gentleness, the spirit of self-control, etc. We need to sharpen our discernment to be able to - on-the-fly - understand what spirits are coming at us - rapid fire like a machine gun - from others, filtering them and handling them appropriately. If a spirit of evil speaking about another is hurled at you, understand the spirit and know to not engage. If the spirit of kindness comes at you, rejoice and fuel the fire with more love.

It's important to always be alert and discerning the spirits, because, "Bad company corrupts good character", and if you're not discerning the spirits and recognizing the evil in them, they will slowly transform you and corrupt you.

**The spirits in our head:**
There are many different voices in our head that we have to separate and discern who it's coming from:

1. ***Sin in the flesh*** - Audible, deceitful and sinful.
2. ***The fleshly brain itself*** - Thoughts and emotions raging out of control for the things of the lusts of the flesh (food, drink, alcohol, stimulants, sexual lust), the lust of the eyes (possessions) and the pride of life (pride in: career, wealth, beauty, fame, talents, intelligence, clothing, etc.).
3. ***You as your soul/spirit*** - Your true inner voice - audible, as well as spiritual emotions of joy in godly things, or misery in evil things.
4. ***Demonic spirits*** - Silent, deceitful and sinful.
5. ***The Holy Spirit of God Himself*** - Silent, gentle.

Your spirit's voice is the prominent one in the foreground when you think something or say something in your head, such as when you close your eyes and silently say in your head, "1 plus 1 equals 2." You also have spiritual emotions of joy and peace in the good things of the ways of God, or, misery in evil things of the ways of the world.

Any smaller voice in the background that is deceitful or sinful is sin in the flesh.

Any thoughts and emotions that overwhelm you in excitement over the lusts of the flesh, eyes and prideful things is your flesh.

Demonic spirits' whispers are generally silent, but induce bad thoughts and desires, and can actually bring feelings of physical discomfort like nausea even, as well as mental discomfort like a numb mind and anxiety.

The Holy Spirit's voice is oh-so-gentle and silent, to where you can easily mistake Him for your own thoughts. I won't say it's 100% impossible for someone to hear an audible voice from God (like you do with sin or the flesh), but it's extremely rare, and to follow such a voice and not mistake it for sin in the flesh or the flesh itself requires extreme discernment, or else you will go down some seriously bad paths. Since the Holy Spirit is in your spirit, and your spirit is within His Spirit, He can guide your spirit's foreground thoughts into all truth. Just do not mistake the deceitful, audible voice of sin and the flesh for His voice, deceiving you into thinking that's His voice so that you will listen to them in order to fulfill their

desires. I've made that mistake a few times before and it has led me down some very scary paths. But praise God for course correcting me and bringing me back!

---

**The Ways of God: The Truth, The Will of God, Fully Pleasing Him, Walking Worthy of Him**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Three different ways of saying the same thing: walking worthy of God, doing His will for you, fully pleasing Him. What are these things?:

Of God, the:

1. Knowledge
2. Wisdom
3. Ways
4. Truth
5. Will

In:

1. Faith
    a. Believing the gospel alone for salvation: that Christ died to pay for all your sins, was buried and rose again the third day – 1 Corinthians 15:1-4. "For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; *it is* the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast." – Ephesians 2:8-9
2. Character
    a. Exercising godliness (the conduct and character of God) by walking in the Spirit (producing the fruit of the Spirit – Galatians 5:22-23; 1 Corinthians 13:4-7):
        i. Love (patience, kindness, not envying, not boasting, not prideful - humble, not rude, forgives, selfless, not provoked to anger, thinks no evil, does not rejoice in evil, but rather rejoices in what's good, bears with others, believes others, has hope in all things, endures all things).
        ii. Peace.
        iii. Joy.
        iv. Kindness.
        v. Gentleness.
        vi. Patience.
        vii. Forbearance.
        viii. Longsuffering.
        ix. Self control.
        x. Faithfulness.
        xi. Goodness.
        xii. Forgiveness.
        xiii. Thankfulness.
    b. Exercising godliness by not doing the following evil spiritual things:
        i. Pride.
        ii. Haughtiness.
        iii. Headstrong.

iv. Boasting.
v. Selfishness.
vi. Coveting.
vii. Envying.
viii. Complaining.
ix. Arguing.
x. Even thinking of doing something evil or wishing it upon others.
xi. Deceitfulness.
xii. Gossiping.
xiii. Slandering.
xiv. Talking evil of anyone, to their face or behind their back.
xv. Disobedience.
xvi. Being untrustworthy.
xvii. Traitorous.
xviii. Unforgiving.
xix. Unmerciful.
xx. Lewdness.
xxi. Anger.
xxii. Malice.
xxiii. Filthy language.
xxiv. Foolishness.
xxv. Joking around.
xxvi. Sarcasm.
xxvii. Cynicism.
xxviii. Heretical.
xxix. Blaspheming the name of God.
xxx. Unthankful.
xxxi. Hatred.

3. Conduct
    a. Exercising godliness by abstaining from sin:
        i. Adultery.
        ii. Lust.
        iii. Fornication.
        iv. Loving money.
        v. Idolatry.
        vi. Violence.
        vii. Murder.
        viii. Stealing.
        ix. Lying.
        x. Drunkenness.
        xi. Revelries.
4. Doing good works
    a. Being useful and profitable to others, easing their burdens - bringing them peace and joy.
5. Using your ministry gifts (whichever you have have been given by the Holy Spirit) to edify others:
    a. Evangelism: saving souls by spreading the gospel.
    b. Shepherding the flock (leading the church) with your wisdom in the things of God.
    c. Encouraging the brethren.
    d. Correcting, teaching and warning the brethren with all gentleness, humility, kindness and patience.

    e. Helping the needy.
    f. Church administrations.
    g. Prayers, supplications and intercessions for all people.
    h. Prophesying: bringing new knowledge and revelation to the body of Christ.
6. Learning
    a. Reading scripture, giving yourself entirely to it, meditating on it day and night.
    b. Growing in discernment between right and wrong morally, and in the ways of God vs the ways of the world.
7. Life
    a. Leading a quiet, peaceable life.
    b. Being content with what we have and thankful for all we receive from our Heavenly Father.
    c. Minding our own business.
    d. Working quietly with our own hands so that we may support ourselves and family, and have money to give to those in need.
    e. Waiting patiently on the rapture, or, the end of the Tribulation.

To do these things, you must commit them to memory over time and exercise yourself daily in them. It's a lifelong process of growth. The goal, as Paul states in Philippians 3, is to become a perfect man in the ways of Christ (the above things). Run the race as to win the prize (work hard at these things!). Start by memorizing the character of God in point number 2 (Character). The way to view this note is: point number 1 (Faith) is first and foremost - the only requirement for salvation - and all the rest of the points are equal and in no particular order, and are not salvation issues.

For an exhaustive list of the knowledge of God, see the note: The Knowledge and Wisdom of God at the very end of this document.

—----------

**How to learn and grow in the ways of God**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

1. Read the New Testament 10 times in a row to load the information in your head and see the connections between the books.
2. Read one of the epistles of Paul, Peter or James.
3. Pick one teaching in the epistle to lock onto and work on.
4. Deeply meditate on the "why" and "how" for hours on that teaching and the similar teachings in the rest of the books of the New Testament where you see the connections between them.
5. Work on exercising yourself (putting into practice) in that one teaching for at least two weeks - every chance you get, making the most of every opportunity God gives you to exercise yourself in it. Become strong in that way of God.
6. After a few weeks, repeat these steps and work on a new teaching.

—----------

**How to Not Be Bored**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

1. Turn off the TV and music, and get off the internet (unless you're reading a bible on the internet of course).
2. Read the New Testament Bible for about 30-45 minutes, especially the epistles (equates to about 5-7 chapters).
3. Sit in stillness and quietness and meditate on what you've just read, logically stepping through it in your mind and letting the Holy Spirit guide your thoughts into all truth.
4. Continue to sit in stillness and quietness a lot more and just talk to Jesus. You won't hear an audible response to your words, but you'll find that you can talk for hours (because He's responding to you silently Spirit-to-spirit). You are never alone. He lives inside you.
5. You'll get the hang of it, and the peace it begets is like nothing else.

—----------

**How to have peace and joy all the time**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Here's the wisdom for how to have peace and joy all the time, in every moment:

Everything in this day and age is always about working towards some future goal that will "eventually" bring you "peace and joy". But truly, life is literally about peace and joy now, and you should be experiencing that peace and joy every moment of every day, regardless of goals, and you can, and it's free (don't think about tomorrow's peace and joy, experience right now's peace and joy. Then when tomorrow comes, enjoy that day's peace and joy. Live in the now - not in "tomorrow": Matthew 6:34 — "Therefore do not worry about tomorrow, for tomorrow will worry about its own things. Sufficient for the day is its own trouble." Therefore do not be consumed by tomorrow's peace and joy, for tomorrow will have its own peace and joy. Sufficient for the [current] day is its own peace and joy):

In life, you're either:
1. Working
2. Resting alone
3. Fellowshipping with others

There's a method of working that actually gives birth to ***peace*** and ***joy***: it's slow, steady and methodical; deeply focused on the task at hand; one step at a time, one day at a time in small, manageable portions; gentle, patient and self-controlled, quiet. There's never a good occasion to rush. Day by day, hour by hour, minute by minute, here a little, there a little. Enjoy the peace this pace brings.

While resting alone (doing nothing alone), you can find ***peace*** in just hanging out with the Lord, listening to the stillness and quietness, meditating on the ways of God.

***Joy*** naturally comes from righteous and loving fellowship with all others - family, friends and strangers. And it's free and can be done any time.

Take notice of how none of the above includes the desires for food/drink (the lust of the flesh) or possessions (the lust of the eyes).

—----------

**Believers are True Family**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

The most important thing to the Lord outside of believing the gospel for salvation is walking in love towards all your other brothers and sisters in Christ. In pretty much every epistle written by the apostles, when they thank God for your faith, they also thank God for your love towards all the brethren, and always pray that that love towards each other abounds more and more. Why is this so? Why does our Father desire that His children walk in fervent love towards each other? Because our good relationships with our family are everything: that's what brings true, lasting peace and joy into someone's life - a strong, good relationship - not fame, wealth, power or beauty. And a lonely life without joy and peace is a life not worth living. Meditate deeply on these things.

Other believers in Christ are your true family (not just in name only). They are your true brothers and sisters, who you will spend eternity with.

Our flesh and blood earthly family is temporal. Our heavenly family is eternal. These are our spiritual "blood" brothers and sisters - our true eternal family where we are joined together by the same Spirit of God that lives within all of us, where we are all born into the same family and all share the same Heavenly Father. Our familial bond of the same Spirit that lives inside each of us is more real and stronger than blood. We've all been reborn into the same family of God as brothers and sisters. You know what they say when it comes to family vs friends: "Blood is thicker than water." However, Spirit is thicker than blood.

As brothers and sisters and children of our Heavenly Father, we are all extremely and equally special to Him - He does not show favoritism among His children (Galatians 2:6), but loves us all equally.

As the family of our Heavenly Father, as His children, just like any earthly father, He desires that His children get along and help each other. These are some of the qualities of our heavenly sibling relationships that our Father desires for His children:

1. Be kind to each other - walk in love toward them unconditionally, selflessly.
2. Help and serve each other.
    a. Physically
    b. Emotionally
    c. Financially
3. Sacrifice for each other.
4. Pray for each other.
5. Don't judge each other. Accept the one whose faith is weak, without quarreling over disputable matters.
    a. Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to all who believe (Romans 10:4), meaning, righteousness doesn't come by adherence to the law, but rather through faith in Christ. Therefore, do not judge your brethren in regard to eating certain food or drink, or regarding not observing a festival or a new moon or sabbaths (Colossians 2:16). Also see Romans 14.

6. Encourage each other.
7. Lift each other up and esteem each other better than yourself.
8. Submit to each other.
9. Gently correct and teach each other with all humility and kindness. Whether it be:
    a. Christian teachings.
    b. A sibling stuck in sin.
10. Have empathy for each other:
    a. Rejoice with one another in what's good.
    b. Have compassion on those who are suffering.
11. Read the Bible together, and learn and grow with one another.
12. Be unified in the Spirit, walking in perfect love towards each other. This means that all brothers and sisters in Christ should be of the same mind and attitude towards each other:
    a. Rejoicing with each other.
    b. Feeling godly sorrow for each other's misfortunes.
    c. Being peaceful amongst each other.
    d. Being gentle with each other.
    e. Being kind to each other.
    f. Being patient and long suffering with each other.
    g. Being self-controlled around each other.
    h. Bearing with each other's shortcomings and burdens.
    i. Not getting angry with each other.
    j. Thinking no evil towards each other.
    k. Not being rude to each other.
    l. Forgiving each other.
    m. Being good and doing good to each other.
    n. Being faithful to each other.
    o. Being humble around each other, not boasting or bragging.
    p. Not becoming envious of each other, but rather rejoicing with each other.
    q. Not coveting each other's possessions.
    r. Being selfless towards each other, putting your brothers' and sisters' needs before your own.
    s. Believing each other without cynicism.
    t. Being truthful with each other.

Memorize these things and live by these things amongst your brothers and sisters in Christ and you will do well. (These things are the fruit of the Spirit and the definition of love found in Galatians 5:22-23 and 1 Corinthians 13:4-7)

The beginning of Acts (especially chapters 1-4) document the original church that the Jewish apostle Peter founded in Jerusalem, where the first believers came together as brothers and sisters unlike any other time, where they gave up everything to be with each other and to help each other and to live as one with each other:

Acts 2:44-47 — Now all who believed were together, and had all things in common, and sold their possessions and goods, and divided them among all, as anyone had need. So continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, they ate their food with gladness and simplicity of heart, praising God and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily those who were being saved.

Acts 4:32-37 — Now the multitude of those who believed were of one heart and one soul; neither did anyone say that any of the things he possessed was his own, but they had all things in common. And with great power the apostles gave witness to the resurrection of the Lord Jesus. And great grace was upon them all. Nor was there anyone among them who lacked; for all who were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the proceeds of the things that were sold, and laid them at the apostles' feet; and they distributed to each as anyone had need. And Joses, who was also named Barnabas by the apostles (which is translated Son of Encouragement), a Levite of the country of Cyprus, having land, sold it, and brought the money and laid it at the apostles' feet.

Now is your time to get back to that. The church started this way with the Jews in Israel, and will end this way with the Jews in Israel.

And this I pray, that you may abound more and more in the knowledge of what love is and in discernment of what's right and wrong morally, being able to test and approve of what's morally correct, and that you may live by what's morally good, being pure and blameless in your practical sanctification (your daily walk and growth of holiness) here on earth till the day of Christ's return, being filled with the fruit of the Spirit that comes by the power of the Holy Spirit while exercising yourself in godliness (moral character and conduct) — Philippians 1:9-11.

The Lord wants you to take action and be a doer of all these things, and not just a hearer of them — James 1:22-25.

And remember: "Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His abundant mercy has begotten us again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled and that does not fade away, reserved in heaven for you, who are kept by the power of God through faith for salvation ready to be revealed in the last time." — 1 Peter 1:3-5

---

**Judging Our Brethren**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Instead of judging our brethren, we must be unified (in our mindset of salvation and how life is to be lived - in the ways of God) and loving.

We must gently correct each other with encouragement, building each other up and edifying each other.

Rather than tearing down, biting and devouring each other, reviling, criticizing and insulting one another.

—---

**How to Turn from Sin (not for salvation)**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

The first thing to understand is that turning from our sins is not what saves us. Believing that Christ died to pay for all our sins is what saves us.

The next thing to understand is why we turn from sin: the goal of life is a life of true joy and peace, operating in love for others, which brings more joy and peace. Turning from sin brings true joy, peace and love into our lives.

The next thing to understand is the truth behind sin: it promises to bring joy and peace, but in actuality, when you really sit down and deeply meditate upon your life, it's the source of all our depression, anxiety, stress, fear, panic, worry, bitterness, anger, hatred, and sadness. Sin is like walking through a tar pit with a 500 lb weight on your back. The Bible likens it to being caught in a spider web, where every move you make makes the situation worse.

Satan tells you that true freedom is to be able to do whatever you want. But the truth is that true freedom is freedom from sin and the negative emotional and physical consequences that sin produces.

When you're free from sin, you feel just that: pure, light, airy and free! Take it from someone who knows a thing or two about sin: being free from it feels really, really good. Life changing. There's nothing like the feelings of freedom and godly joy, peace and love.

Coming back around, so the goal of life is true joy and peace, which is found in our loving relationships with God our Father, our Lord Jesus Christ, our family and friends, and in our lifestyle that's free from sin. The key is understanding that sin is not freedom - it's slavery to all sorts of negative emotions and sometimes physical problems.

It's really hard for most people to stop certain sins. The key here is developing one of the fruits of the Spirit (Galatians 5:22-23): self-control. Most people these days don't have any, and neither did I to start.

The Bible tells us we need to exercise ourselves in godliness. Godliness is becoming more Christlike in character/personality and conduct. What is Christ's character? It is found in the definitions of the fruit of the Spirit (Galatians 5:22-23) and love (1 Corinthians 13:4-7): joy, peace, kindness, patience, goodness (doing good), faithfulness (doing what you say), gentleness, self-control, not envious, humble, not rude, not self-seeking (seeking the benefit of others over oneself - selflessness), not provoked to anger, thinks no evil, does not find joy in iniquity, but rather finds joy in what's good, forgiving, bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.

And what is becoming more Christlike in conduct? Abstaining from sin: adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lewdness, idolatry, sorcery, hatred, contentions, jealousies, outbursts of wrath, selfish ambitions, dissensions, heresies, envy, murders, drunkenness, revelries and the like.

The Bible tells us in Galatians 5:16 that the key to abstaining from sin is to walk in the Spirit, which is to become more Christlike in character (as defined above).

The Bible tells us that we need to exercise ourselves in godliness (becoming more Christlike in conduct and character - 1 Timothy 4:7). You have to take action and exercise yourself (your inner man/soul) - the transformation doesn't just happen miraculously without any effort. Take an example from the physical body (the flesh/outward man). Say you want to build muscle. Someone gives you the weights, but if you don't exercise yourself with them, you're not going to gain any muscle. Such is with the inner man, you as a soul. If you don't take action and force yourself to produce the fruit of the Spirit to become more

Christlike, you're never going to grow. Take it from someone who sat on his butt for 10 years as a saved Christian, living in sin, praying to be transformed in conduct and character miraculously. It never came, until one day the Lord told me I'm being worthless and it lit a fire under me to do as the Bible says - "Be transformed by the renewing of your mind (Romans 12:2)" and "exercise yourself in godliness (1 Timothy 4:7)": meaning, take action. You have the Holy Spirit as a believer to help and enable you to become more Christlike, but you have to practice. The Holy Spirit will help you, but He's not going to override you - He's very subtle and gentle. And just like any form of physical exercise, it's really hard at first. Feels really unnatural and sometimes painful. But the more you exercise, the more natural, easier and more enjoyable it becomes, and the more you abstain from sin and grow in the character of Christ, the more true joy, peace and love you will feel, and it's addicting, and it's a good, safe addiction. It's also important to note that "unnatural" is not "disingenuous" if you truly want your actions to be genuine. And the more you exercise what feels unnatural and what you deep down mean to be genuine, over time it will become more natural feeling.

The next thing to know: know your enemy. Sin is way, way beyond just personal desire to do something wrong. The desire for sin truly comes from sin that dwells in the flesh (Romans 7) and the influence of demonic entities, whispering in your ear night and day enticing you to sin (Ephesians 6:11, 1 Peter 5:8-9).

Now back to how to overcome sin by developing self-control and patience. When you first go to overcome a sin, the enemy is going to ride you hard. I mean - hard. It's going to be mentally painful at first, but the more you resist temptation, the stronger you become, the more easier it becomes. The Bible tells us in James 4:7 to "resist the devil and he will flee from you." There is also great reward from God at the bema seat for resisting temptation (James 1:12). Think of it like this when you're in the midst of a temptation: "I'm being trained by God, being exercised in self-control and patience, becoming stronger little-by-little." It may take many days (if not a couple weeks) to develop self-control and overcome the temptations, but the urges will taper off near the end, and the feeling of joy that you get when you've developed enough self-control to resist a bout of temptation is **truly rewarding**.

So to recap: your journey to a joyful and peaceful sin-free life filled with love begins with developing self-control and patience, in which God will allow you to be tempted by the enemy in order to give you a chance to exercise yourself in resisting temptation that builds self-control and patience. Sin is not freedom like Satan says - it's slavery to all the negative emotions like depression, anxiety, stress, fear, worry, panic, hatred, anger, bitterness and sadness. True freedom is being free from sin: feeling pure, light, airy and free. Self-control and patience is a fruit of the Spirit (Christ's character), and to become more Christlike, you must exercise yourself in godliness (becoming more Christlike in conduct and character) by starting out to force yourself to produce the fruits of the Spirit: joy, peace, kindness, patience, goodness (doing good), faithfulness (doing what you say), gentleness, self-control, not envious, humble, not rude, not self-seeking (seeking the benefit of others over oneself - selflessness), not provoked to anger, thinks no evil, does not find joy in iniquity, but rather finds joy in what's good, forgiving, bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things. It's hard at first and can feel fake and unnatural (but that doesn't mean you're not being genuine), but it becomes more natural the more you exercise, and brings nothing but true joy, peace and love in your life.

—----------

**Humility and Exaltation**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

***Exalt*** — hold someone in very high regard; to think or speak very highly of.

A humble and loving servant of all is the one who is highly exalted according to the truth (of the ways of God) - in God's kingdom. The lie of the world is that those who are beautiful, popular, powerful, wealthy and possess many things are highly exalted. But God's ways are the real way, and the world's ways are just a lie.

***Humble*** — not thinking you're better than others for the beauty, knowledge, career success, wealth and things you possess - not making your boast in them. Not showing partiality, knowing we're all equal. And not thinking you're better than others for serving others. Having a lowly opinion of yourself (not a bad or negative opinion, just knowing you're not better than others) in the way the world views people for their material and vanity. Knowing I'm not self-sufficient (I've accomplished nothing on my own)…being completely dependent on God for everything: salvation, health, safety, income, career success, help growing in godliness with the power of the Spirit, ministry, the timing of everything, and not relying on any of these things, knowing they can all be taken in an instant. Nothing makes you "better" than the next person. We're just "highly regarded" and "highly spoken of". And being humbly, submissively obedient to others, whereas the opposite - headstrong and self-willed - is rooted in pride: "I'm better/more important than you so I don't follow you - you follow me!"

***Knowledge*** — to have knowledge simply means that you're further along in your walk - not better than others. Use that knowledge to benefit others by teaching them in order to get them quickly up to speed where you are in your walk.

***Wealth*** — serve with love and use that wealth to benefit the needy.

***Prejudice*** — having a preconceived opinion of a person's inward man based on the appearance of their outward man. Do you think a person's inward man is better or worse based on how they dress? Do you think a person's inward man is better or worse based on the car they drive?

If God gives you a ton of wealth, the key is to remain humble, knowing you're not better than anyone else for the wealth that's been given to you. To remain content with simple necessities to get you through this life and not pursue excess luxuries: castles and planes and yachts and mansions and dozens of fancy cars - all excessive things that one doesn't need. Rather, lovingly serve others with the vast majority of the wealth that's been given to you by distributing to the needy. That money is God's money entrusted to you to distribute to the needy to get them through this temporary life.

Exaltation according to the lie of the ways of the world: fame, fortune, power and beauty.

Exaltation according to the truth of the ways of God in His kingdom: humility, love for God, love for strangers, servanthood.

This life is but a blip compared to eternity. Our mission in this life is to get in, get saved, grow in godliness, get others saved, help others in need, and get out to the eternal state in heaven.

We brought nothing into this world, and the key is that we will carry nothing out except our humility, our love for God and our love for our neighbor (or lack thereof). All we have - the only thing that lasts - is our humility, our love for God and our love for our neighbor.

Your humility and love get you an exalted status.

That extra wealth (and the intelligence/talent/opportunities used to acquire that wealth in this world) was given to you by God to bless the needy abundantly, not for storing up for yourself.

It's about the person - not the material. Are you a lowly, God fearing (you believe the gospel, you respect God's ways, you follow God's ways), loving person. The material means nothing. "I will exalt you if you are lowly, God fearing and loving."

"A man's life does not consist in the abundance of his possessions." It consists of his humility, love for God and love for strangers. Possessions don't bring our inward man peace and joy. The fruits of the Spirit of humility, love, kindness, peacefulness, gentleness, goodness, patience, self-control, faithfulness and holiness do.

Reducing it down: Heart posture is what exalts you (the state of your inner man) - not material.

You need to be able to separate what the world exalts you for, vs what God exalts you for. Knowing the way the world exalts you (according to the lie that you're better for these things), and knowing the way God exalts you (according to the truth of the ways of God):

- The world exalts you for your career success, wealth, power, beauty, fame, quality of possessions, the way you dress and present yourself. This is the lie. This is not what's reality.
- God exalts you for your love for Him (accepting His way of salvation, and respecting and following His ways of godliness), your love for others, and your humble, lowly opinion of yourself - not thinking you're better than anyone for anything (in context of how the world ranks people from least to greatest based on material possession and vanity). This is the truth. This is what's reality.

I don't mind at all that you have a successful career, that you have wealth, that you're beautiful, that a lot of people know you. But I know that you're not better than anyone for those things. What I judge is if you have a humble, lowly opinion of yourself despite having those things, and if you love God (believing the gospel for salvation and walking in godliness) and if you love and serve others, especially strangers. And if you do, then I exalt you.

See the person, not the material. See what type of person they are - not what they possess. See the rich - they need humility. See the God fearing, loving, humble and poor - glory in your exaltation, for God has highly exalted you. See the rich - are they humble despite their circumstances? Do they fear God, exhibit godliness, and love others and serve them? James 1:9-11 - let the humble glory in his exaltation. Let the rich glory in his humiliation.

The world ***judges*** and exalts you based on material and vanity. God judges and exalts based on love and humility. The world exalts the possessions. God exalts the inner person.

The world ***approves*** you based on your career, wealth, beauty, fame, the quality of your possessions, the way you dress and present yourself. God approves you based on the heart - the inner man. I seek to be approved by God - not the world.

You can't know a man by simply looking at him - by whether he's wealthy looking or poor looking. Test the spirit against the truth of God, to see what kind of man he is, and whether to exalt them or not. The world says a wealthy looking man is better, and a poor looking man is scum. But God says a poor looking man that loves God, loves and serves others and is humble, is highly exalted over the wealthy looking man

who is prideful and unloving towards God and others. Take the wealthy looking and the poor looking man out of their homes, then out of their cars, strip them naked and judge their inner man. The poor looking man might be the rotten one, whereas the wealthy looking man may be exalted in God's eyes, or vice-versa.

Stop judging like the world and judge like God:

1. Strip them naked of all their possessions, fame and beauty.
2. Test the spirit to see if they're humble, God loving and fearing, and love and serve strangers (Luke 6:32-36 — But if you love those who love you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners love those who love them).
3. Make a judgement: approve or disapprove concerning the ways of God.
4. If approved: exalt.

See what comes out of a man/woman. ***See what comes out of you as well.***

—----------

**What is meekness?**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Meekness is confidence/strength plus humility.

Humility is knowing you're not better than anyone else for the qualities or things you possess, whether it be beauty, creativity, intelligence, athleticism, possessions, etc.

Confidence is knowing you possess something.

So godly meekness is knowing you possess more godly wisdom than most people and that you're further along in your walk, but also knowing that you're not better than those people for it. Rather, meekness selflessly desires to impart all of that wisdom to the other people so that we all may benefit in the joy and peace it brings, together.

Worldly pride is knowing you're more beautiful than others and thinking you're better for it, selfishly desiring better treatment.

—----------

**Why we dress modestly**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

First, we know there's no personal benefit or gain to dressing in stylish clothes of a higher brand: expensive, stylish clothes aren't more comfortable than modest clothing. In fact, oftentimes, they're more uncomfortable.

Second, we know that the world ranks, judges and values people based on their appearances: the way they dress, the brand of their clothing. And we know that this type of worldly judgement is according to the lie that people are better or worse for these things.

Third, we know that, according to the truth of God, that a person is exalted based on their inward man - their soul - not their outward flesh and appearance. A person according to God is valued based on their humility, their love for God and their love for their neighbor - not by what they wear.

So why don't we dress sharply?

1. Dressing sharply means you want to be valued for your outward appearance (even if you have the desire to be valued alongside your inner man). Since we know that there's no personal benefit or gain from dressing sharply, the only reason to dress sharply is for others to admire you and rank you and judge you and value you more based on your outward appearance, rather than your inner man.
2. It takes away from our inner beauty shining forth: people will listen to and admire you for your outward beauty rather than your inner man. 1 Peter 3:3-4.
3. In context of church, it sends the message to other believers (especially those with a weaker conscience) that God judges by how the world judges and cares about how you dress and that you're better and wiser than them in the things of God because you dress nicer.

You may say, "I want to dress nicely for myself, but I want to be judged by others for my inner man rather than my outward man". You can't have it both ways: the world will judge you for your outward appearance. If you want to dress nicely, even knowing there's no benefit to gain, that means that you want to be admired and valued for your outward appearance. There's no way around it - no ifs, ands or buts. If you truly don't care about being judged by outward appearances and want to be valued by your inner man, it's not a problem for you to wear modest clothing.

You may say, "I want to dress my best for the Lord", but you know the truth: that God is not impressed with the way you dress and cares 0% about outward appearances and cares 100% about the state of the inner man. You're saying that God judges the way the world judges - based on outward appearances. Dressing better doesn't make you any better in God's eyes, and dressing poorly doesn't make you any worse in God's eyes. Also, God may even be upset that you're sending a message to other believers (especially those with a weaker conscience) that God cares about how you dress and that you're more important to God and are better and wiser than them in the things of God because you dress nicer.

You can tell an adulterous person by the way they dress. You can tell a rich person by the way they dress - that they want to be admired and judged by the world instead of according to God. You can't tell a poor person by the way they dress, for maybe if they had money, they would dress nicely.

God doesn't care what you look like. He cares how you behave and what you say.

—----------

**Why We Love Jesus**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Life is all about feeling pure peace and joy, which makes us feel good (for the kingdom of heaven is about peace, joy and righteousness — Romans 14:7). And Jesus, His power, vastness, beauty, intelligence, design skills and creativity, and His ways of character and conduct leaves us in awe and brings us peace and joy, making us feel good and impressed. Versus the world's ways that bring us misery, and for that we don't love the world, because it makes us feel bad.

1. He loved us first.
2. He died for us so that we could have eternal life with Him forever.
3. His character and personality. He's: loving, peaceful, joyful, kind, gentle, patient, self-controlled, faithful, good, forgiving, not envious, humble, not rude, not self seeking, does not anger, thinks no evil and does not rejoice in it, rejoices in good, bears with us.
4. His ways are nothing but pure peace, joy, love and righteousness.
5. His attributes: all powerful, intelligence, wisdom, creativity, beauty.
6. What He gives us: a new glorified sinless body, the finest white robes of righteousness, and much more that we cannot even fathom right now.
7. He always takes care of and provides for us materially with food and clothes on this earth.

—----------

**TV and Music are Detrimental**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

It's 100% impossible to understand just how detrimental TV and secular music are to you until you take a long, long break from it (months). You're so numb and desensitized from it all that you can't even feel what's wrong with it, saying, "Oh, it's not that bad…relax."

Once you take a long, long break (months) from it and spend that time filling yourself over and over again with the truth of the ways of God found within the epistles of Paul, Peter and John, if you then happen hear the TV or secular lyrics, or see what's on TV, you will then realize how awful all of it truly is. Nothing but:

1. Chaos
2. Violence
3. Adultery
4. Sexuality
5. Filthy language
6. Crude joking
7. Drugs and drunkenness
8. Lying
9. Cheating
10. Stealing
11. Greed
12. Pride
13. Boasting
14. Envy and jealousy
15. Hypocrisy
16. Rudeness

17. Disrespect
18. Slander
19. Depression
20. Heartbreak
21. Anger
22. Hatred
23. Fear
24. Bad advice/worldly wisdom, vs godly wisdom
25. Deception
26. Bad behavior

Reading the Bible helps you grow up into a perfect man/woman of God, giving you strong morals and a good character. And according to a most truthful biblical proverb: “Bad company corrupts good character/morals”. Watching TV and listening to secular music is as good as hanging out with all of those evil people - they will corrupt your good morals/character. They will constantly erode any biblical gains you make, reprogramming you out of the ways of God and programming you into the corrupt ways of the world.

And once you get off TV and secular music, you realize the true peace that comes from not having someone talking in your ear 24/7/365 from a speaker. It’s truly wonderful.

This also goes for what you choose to take in on the internet as well.

---

**What is laughter?**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

- James 4:9 — Lament and mourn and weep! Let your laughter be turned to mourning and your joy to gloom.
- 1 Corinthians 7:30 — those who rejoice as though they did not rejoice

Laughter is simply a foul expression of joy in cruelty, someone’s misfortunes, perverseness, foolishness or in unbelief of something.

In Satan’s world, you know what they say, “Laughter is the best medicine.”

If there is laughter in heaven, it will be an expression of mesmerization and awe at the power of God doing something amazing.

---

**The Ways of God vs The Ways of the World**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

“Be transformed by the renewing of your mind in these things. Meditate on them in stillness and quietness and become transformed.”

Romans 14:17 — for the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking (bodily, fleshly things), but righteousness and peace and joy (spiritual things) in the Holy Spirit.

The whole point of life is to be at complete peace and have the fullness of joy in whatever situation you find yourself in. Why? Because it feels amazing. And if you don’t feel amazing (depressed, anxious, stressed, sad, worried, fearful, panicked, nervous, envious, hateful, bitter, angry), then life isn’t worth living.

- **“The ways of the world”** bring: depression, anxiety, stress, sadness, worry, fear, panic, nervousness, envy, bitterness, hatred and anger.
- **“The ways of God”** bring: true peace and joy.

The world promises you peace and joy through:
1. Fame (popularity, even if it’s just amongst friends and family)
2. Fortune (money, possessions)
3. Power (perhaps a high ranking, well paying job)
4. Beauty
5. Sexual pleasure outside of marriage

The truth is, none of these things bring any true peace and joy. Instead, they bring you depression, anxiety, stress, nervousness, panic, fear, worry, envy, doubt, sadness, hatred, bitterness and anger. Meditate on these “ways of the world” (the wisdom of the world), which are Satan’s ways (how Satan works is very basic: he simply takes God’s ways and does the exact opposite).

Now, where does true peace and joy come from? They come from walking in the ways of God:

To summarize, true peace comes from:
1. Knowing you're saved
2. Contentment
3. Humility
4. Patience, gentleness
5. Stillness, slowness and quietness
6. Thankfulness
7. Holiness and purity
8. Forgiveness
9. Having godly wisdom

To expound, true peace comes from:
1. The first step of your journey to peace is to humble yourself before God: realizing that you’re a sinner in need of a savior, incapable of saving yourself through “being a good person”. Knowing that Christ paid it all on the cross for your salvation, so you don’t have to do anything to earn that salvation. Realizing just how sinful you are and that you’re not a “good person” in the eyes of a perfectly holy God, and that you just can’t be perfect (coming to the end of yourself). Coming to the end of yourself is freeing and feels good. Meditate on these things.
2. Next, peace comes from realizing that what the world has to offer you (money to buy dead, lifeless possessions or a beautifully remodeled home, or a one night stand), that those things

don't bring you any true, lasting joy or peace. Luke 12:15 — "or one's life does not consist in the abundance of the things he possesses." The only "joy" you get from possessions is the time period waiting to acquire that possession, and then once you receive it, you've hit the climax and it's all downhill from there: you open it. Put it together. Use it for a minute and then put it away. You can see this clearly with children, how when they're alone, they get bored with their toys so quickly: because their toys don't bring any true joy to them. However, when they have a friend to play with, then they're joyful. Now, contrast the false joy in possessions with the true joy that only comes from our good relationships with our Heavenly Father, our brother Jesus, and our friends and family. And as long as you're having a good time with those people, it doesn't matter what environment you're in (as long as it's not dangerous). You'd feel no better hanging out with your friends and family and having a good time with them in the finest $150,000,000 New York or LA penthouse than you would in a humble, tiny, outdated mobile home. Meditate on these things.

3. Next, now understanding that dead, lifeless possessions and beautiful homes don't bring you any peace or joy, true peace comes from being content and thankful with what you have and are given by our Heavenly Father. All we truly need to get us through this world until we get to our heavenly home are food, clothing and shelter. Meditate on these things. And all good gifts to supply our basic necessities of life (that aren't of excess) come from our Heavenly Father above. And any financial abundance we receive from God is designed to supply the lack of others. Knowing how to abound and how to be abased: contentment and thanksgiving are the keys.
4. Next, peace comes from Godly humility. True humility is knowing that everything that has ever existed comes from God, whether it be knowledge or matter or abilities. And that we were each individually designed by God with whatever special characteristics we may be endowed with: perhaps intelligence or artistic abilities or athleticism. Some of us with nothing, and that's a blessing. We did not design and create ourselves. We have nothing to brag about. And any glory (amazingness) we have is only a reflection of the amazingness that God Himself possesses, that He designed us with.

   For example, for the intelligent people: God designed some humans to be able to comprehend more of God's knowledge than others. They did not create themselves with that ability, nor did they ever learn or discover or contribute any knowledge to society that did not originate from God Himself. They have nothing to brag about. All the science and mathematics we have in this world, it is all God's knowledge and they were all given by God to certain humans who He designed with the capacity to understand His knowledge in order to give that knowledge to the world at the right time through them. They did not "discover" or "come up with" that knowledge on their own. It was given to them by God. They are just the messenger. For those of us without intelligence, seeing what those designed with intelligence can do gives us perspective to see the vastness of God's intelligence. If we were all intelligent, we wouldn't understand what intelligence is, and how vast God's knowledge is. We'd have no benchmark.

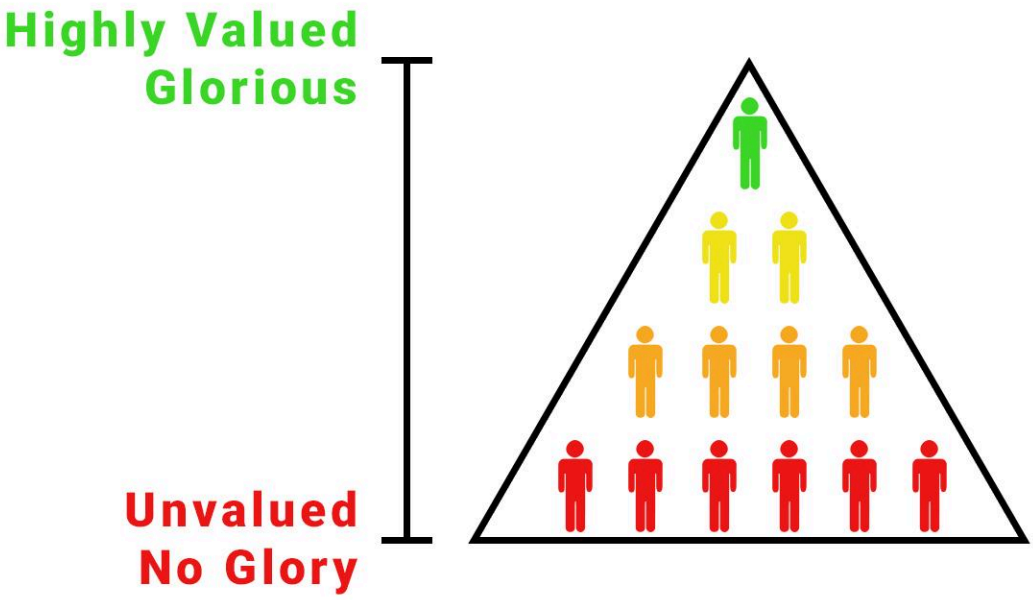
   For the athletes: again, they did not design and create themselves with their glorious (amazing) athletic abilities. God designed them with their proper genetics to be able to do all the things they can do. They have nothing to brag about. And it is God who uses them (much like a child plays with action figures) with the skill sets He designed them with to put on a good show, because it's fun to watch amazing athletic talent, and we can see the glory (the amazingness) of God in His physical design of the body through the amazing things athletes can do. They have nothing to brag about. It is God who designed them and uses them. For those of us who were designed without athletic abilities, it gives us perspective to admire the amazing abilities of the human body that God created out of His intelligence. If we were all athletic, then we wouldn't understand how amazing the human body is. When you watch sports through the perspective of admiring God's

design vs desiring a certain outcome, it is joyful to watch. If you put all your hope and joy in any one player or team's success, making them an idol, then you will usually be let down.

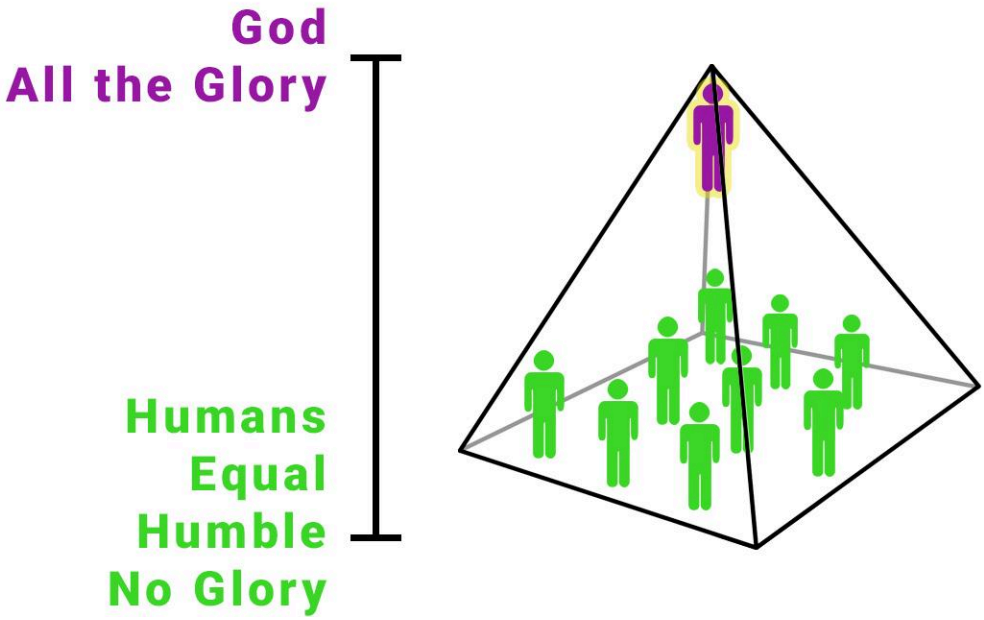
Same goes for the artistic: the only reason they can create what they create is because God Himself is creative and gave them the ability to create. They have nothing to boast about. For those of us who aren't creative, it gives us perspective to see God's amazing attribute of creativity. If we were all creative, we wouldn't understand what creativity is.

It's like this: part of God's amazing characteristics is His kindness and mercy and forgiveness. He's rich in them. And if we were all perfectly sinless, then we'd never be able to comprehend those qualities of His, because He would never need to use them. "Because I am kind, I will show you mercy and forgive you your sins." It all traces back to God. So to recap: peace comes from Godly humility. True humility is knowing that everything that has ever existed comes from God, whether it be knowledge or matter or abilities, and that none of us designed or created ourselves, and that none of us has anything to brag about, because everything we have all traces back to God. Satan takes this concept of humility and does the opposite and tells you that you do have something to boast about, and it introduces pride, and from the root of pride comes all the evils of "the ways of the world" (and is the original sin that got Satan kicked out of heaven and started all this mess we're in now). While we are all extremely valued and important and equal in God's eyes, we are ultimately nothing in the sense that we haven't contributed anything to God that didn't originate from Him first, and everything ultimately traces back to God and His glory (amazingness). Meditate on these things. Pride introduces "the pyramid" of ranking, while humility keeps us all at the bottom on an equal playing field with only God at the top (where only He gets the glory and praise and honor):

## Satan's Pyramid of Pride and Ranking




## God's Pyramid of Humility




Pride introduces Satan's worldly pyramid of ranking and produces arrogant superiority for the greater. Jealousy, hatred, bitterness, sadness and insufficiency for the lesser. Where the lesser is constantly trying to tear down the greater to usurp them, and the greater is always oppressing the lesser to stay on top. Everything is ranked in the world: looks, intelligence, athleticism, artistry, business, wealth.

Understanding that we of ourselves, while highly valued and loved in God's eyes, are nothing of ourselves – we didn't design ourselves and give ourselves our abilities, nor did we contribute anything new to the realm of knowledge that didn't already exist from God. The things we do and create are a reflection of the intelligence and beauty of God and His attributes, that He endowed us with. God gets all the glory. When you look at something that is accomplished or created, you can see the amazingness of God and His attributes, because He gave us those abilities that stem from Him in the first place.

When we realize this humble truth about ourselves, we get God's pyramid of humility. "I'm only able to do what I do because God created me this way. Yet I have the burden of becoming prideful." "I was not created with any special talents. And I can be humble, sit back, relax, and admire God's amazingness (glory) working through His other creations." God gets all the glory. We are all equal.

When we take the glory for ourselves, we become prideful and get the worldly pyramid of ranking, which introduces all sorts of evil.

**How do we not envy one another?** We have to look at others through humble eyes: when we watch an athletic person: "God's design of the human body is amazing!" When we hear an intelligent person: "God is brilliant! (After all, it's His knowledge in the first place)" When we hear a beautiful song: "God is amazing in that He created music through all His wisdom and creativity". When we realize that we ourselves and others are nothing special and don't deserve the attention, and that it's all of God and that He deserves all the attention, we can be at peace and **content** with ourselves and the way God designed us, as well as and being **content** with the material things God has given us (food, clothing).

It has to be this way, or else you get the prideful pyramid of ranking, which is what "the ways of the world" is built on, and what we're stuck in now. And humbling yourself to see this truth is part of walking in "the ways of God" and yields nothing but true peace and joy.

The very first sin was in heaven. And it was with Lucifer (Satan). And it was pride. Apparently he was most beautiful, a top angel and the leader of music. Instead of giving God the worship and praise, he wanted the worship and praise from the other angels for himself. So, he sought to usurp God, and convinced 1/3 of the angels to follow him. So God kicked Lucifer and his angels out of heaven, down to earth, where he became Satan and rules the world with his original sin of pride. That's where "the ways of the world" comes from.

If this point hurts you, that's your pride, and it's exactly what you need to humble yourself from. I'm personally glad I don't have the burden of possessing any of these qualities, so that I can remain humble. I just get to sit back, relax and enjoy the beauty of God's glory (amazingness) through others, being wowed by His wisdom, intelligence, creativity and athleticism for the ages to come, on into eternity.

5. Peace also comes from patience. Patience is a fruit of the Spirit, and works hand-in-hand with the other fruits of the Spirit of: kindness, gentleness, self-control, and not getting provoked to anger (a fruit of love). Godly patience bears with others for as long as it takes to produce the desired outcome of whatever you're trying to accomplish. Jesus is forever patient with us while teaching us to learn how to walk in His ways. Imagine yourself as a baby learning how to walk. Jesus is right beside you, holding your hand, lifting you up every time you fall, no matter how many times

you fall, no matter how long it takes for you to take a step, always encouraging, self controlled and never getting angry, never giving up. To understand patience, you must understand that "time" is actually a good thing. Time was created by God, and what God creates is good. Satan, who attempting to get rid of patience in doing the exact opposite of God, tells you that time is bad, and that everything needs to happen instantly. You see it with everything in society (instant this, instant that). He puts greedy and unreasonable men into positions of power that put harsh demands and deadlines on their employees to work harder and faster, and faster and faster, with less help, and to produce the same quality product, all so that they can make more money while you suffer. But with "the ways of God", He created life. And life was meant to interact with each other (that's what produces joy), and life cannot move without time, and it takes time for people and things to work together to produce something good, and time is a good thing. Let time have its perfect work (mixed with gentleness, kindness, self-control and no anger), that whatever you're doing may be perfect and complete.

6. Peace also comes from quietness, stillness and slowness. When you're not having righteous (holy/sinless) and loving fellowship with others, the spirit needs stillness and quietness, and loves to listen to just listen to that stillness and quietness. Most people can't accept this: but the TV and internet and music blaring in our eyes and ears during all of our downtime robs us of this peace our soul needs.
7. Next, peace comes from understanding that every last thing we do and that others do for us in life is truly optional, and that by us deciding to do that something is truly a loving act of kindness to either ourselves or someone else that proliferates their peace and joy. Making yourself dinner is optional - you could decide to not to eat, and eventually die. Washing the dishes is optional - you could decide to not have anything to eat with. Doing the laundry is optional - you could decide to wear dirty clothes. Putting on clothes is even optional - you could decide to even walk around naked and go to jail. Going to work is optional - you could decide to be homeless. The key is understanding that every last thing we do is optional, and that by taking action and doing them, we are working the fruits of the Spirit of agape love and kindness toward ourselves or others. Satan has turned the fruit of the Spirit of loving acts of kindness into "painful chores", and that the desire in life is to get rich and "successful" and pay others to do those "painful chores" for them. Now, combine those agape loving acts of kindness that you're doing for yourself (and others) with Godly thanksgiving and contentment for the tools in which God gave you in order to do those acts of kindness: "God has graciously (kindly) provided me with all the foods to do something kind for my family and make us a dinner. All I have to do is take action and make it." "God has graciously given me all the dinnerware to eat our meal with. All I have to do is take action and get it out." "God has graciously provided me with a sink, hot running water and soap to do something kind for my family and wash these dishes with so they don't have to. All I have to do is take action wash them." "God has graciously given me the energy to do something kind for my family and put away the dishes so they don't have to. All I have to do is take action and expend that energy." "God has graciously provided me with a washing machine, detergent and running water so that I can do something kind for me and my family so we can have clean clothes. All I have to do is take action and load the washer." "God has graciously provided me with clothes so I can be comfortable. All I have to do is take action and put them on." "God has graciously given me the ability to work and has opened up the doors necessary for me to earn the money to buy the basic necessities He provides me with." "God has graciously put a store a couple miles down the road, stocked with everything I need to get my job done. All I need to do is take action and go there." Do everything with agape love and kindness: selflessly, sacrificially and unconditionally. God loves us with agape love, and showed it to us by His death for us: in His "selflessness", purely wanting to benefit us with a life of eternal joy and peace and selflessly not desiring anything in return, He "unconditionally" went to die on the cross for us (while we despised Him, His death

was unconditional of whether we deserved it or not), and gave up (sacrificed) His own life so that we could be blessed (benefit from) with eternal life, joy, peace and love. Take action and love others and yourself with agape love. They're not "painful chores". They're loving acts of kindness that bring peace and joy to others and yourself. Proliferate the peace and joy!

8. True peace also comes from being thankful to ourselves for the kind things we do for ourselves, as well as being thankful for the kind things others do for us. Now that we understand that everything we do or anything others do for us is optional, we can always be thankful. We're called to "Rejoice!" And be "thankful" when someone does something for us that benefits (blesses) us, no matter how small it may be. Rejoice and get excited for when someone does something kind for you! Don't feel guilty: be thankful and rejoice. However, when you do loving acts of agape kindness for others, don't even desire so much as a recognition from others. Agape love is unconditional: we don't do loving acts of kindness for others based on the condition that they even acknowledge it. We do it purely because that's our nature as children of God (because that's His nature), purely to bring unconditional joy and peace to others, in which should bring you joy in return for bringing peace and joy to others. And while others may not be appreciative for the kind things you do for them, your good work does not go unnoticed: your Heavenly Father sees your good work (your kind deed) and is well pleased. You should even rejoice at the kind things you do for yourself. We are called to look out for our own interests, along with the interests of others. And when it comes time to make a decision about your interests or another's interest, agape love is selfless, and puts the interests of others before its own, and sacrifices what you want to be doing in order to benefit (bless) the other, proliferating their joy and peace, in turn bringing you joy from their joy. And your Heavenly Father sees your selfless sacrifice and is well pleased.
9. Holiness and purity begets much peace. Sin promises you "freedom" in the sense that, "Hey, you're free to do anything you want!" But the truth is that sin is slavery to all sorts of negative emotions that make life not worth living: depression, anxiety, stress, fear, nervousness, panic, worry, anger, bitterness, hatred, etc., all of which are the opposite of peace. Rid yourself of your sin, and you will rid yourself of all the negative emotions, leading to peace. If you take the time to truly meditate on your sins and what they bring you at the end of the day, you'll see. When you rid yourself of your sin, you'll feel all light, airy, pure and free, and that's a peaceful feeling.
10. Forgiveness. While a difficult one to break, being unforgiving is slavery to hatred, bitterness and anger - all opposites of peace. We'll talk a little more about this in a little.
11. Having godly wisdom: Peace also comes from having godly wisdom. It's scary not knowing what's right and wrong, and what's lie and what's truth. It's like being in darkness - you don't know where to go or what to do. You don't know what to say. Wisdom gives you the peace of knowing how to handle life's situations.

To summarize, true peace comes from:

1. Knowing you're saved
2. Contentment
3. Humility
4. Patience, gentleness
5. Stillness, slowness and quietness
6. Thankfulness
7. Holiness and purity
8. Forgiveness
9. Having godly wisdom

Now, true ***joy*** comes from:

1. Selflessly helping others: doing goodwill (being friendly, helpful and cooperative).
2. Loving and righteous (holy/sinless) fellowship with others.

Our good relationships first and foremost with our Heavenly Father and our Brother Jesus, and then with our friends and family, no matter what situation (as long as it's safe) you find yourself in: whether you're hanging out with them in a nice house or a dumpy house. Whether you're traveling with them in a luxury car or a beat up car. Whether you're dining with them in a fancy restaurant or a fast food joint or at home. Whether you're enjoying their company on a beautiful tropical island paradise or in a sterile jail cell. It's the good relationship that brings joy - no matter what situation you find yourself in. And if you have no good relationships with friends or family, or you find yourself alone, just remember that you're never alone. The Spirit of the Father and the Lord literally live inside you, and you always have them to talk to. And they will never leave you nor forsake you.

You know "the ways of the world" and its wisdom, because you've been living in it your whole life: pride, greed, possessions, beauty, popularity, power (careers). Now let's learn "the ways of God" from His teachings throughout the Bible. Walking in His ways brings true peace and joy, and is how we will be living in the kingdom of God for all eternity (so get a jump start on the kingdom life). We were programmed by God to naturally follow His ways (Satan corrupted us by telling us to do the opposite):

First step: salvation. Get saved by believing the gospel found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 (that Christ died to pay for all our sins, was buried and rose again the third day), and that it is by faith in Christ alone and not by works at all — Ephesians 2:8-9.

Now that salvation has been accomplished, now it's time to TAKE ACTION and get a jump start on the kingdom life and start walking in the ways of God (not for salvation, but for peace and joy in this life) found throughout the Bible:

Walking worthy of God, doing His will, fully pleasing Him:

- Keep focused on the gospel.
- Be of one mind with the brethren according to the gospel.
- Walk in the Spirit (being kind, gentle, patient, peaceful, joyful, self controlled, not angered, humble, forgiving, not self seeking, not rude, thinking no evil, faithful, good, bearing with others, believing others), which naturally leads to abstaining from sin. The key to overcoming sin is to walk in the Spirit and you will naturally not gratify the sinful passions and desires of the flesh. Example: when you're tempted super strongly with sin, you need to develop the fruit of the Spirit of self-control to overcome it. When someone is angry and criticizing you without a fault, walking in the Spirit of longsuffering/patience to take it, the self-control not to get angry and lash out in return, and responding with kindness and gentleness is the way to get through it.
- Take action: Walk in agape love toward everyone. Agape love is (1) selfless, (2) sacrificial and (3) unconditional. It always and forever acts out of pure kindness with no limits or desire for reciprocation. Always look for every opportunity to do an agape act of kindness for others. That doesn't mean you need to run out to the nearest homeless shelter and start serving food. But just as you see opportunities throughout the day in your life.
- Forgive each other. If God can forgive us all our sins we committed against Him, then surely we can forgive all the sins others have committed against us. What is forgiveness? It's removing the hostility between you by letting go of their sin against you, making peace with each other and them being reconciled back to you. "I forgive you. Let's be friends again!" Jesus was asked by one of His apostles how many times they should forgive someone before they stop forgiving.

Jesus replied, as many times as they sin against you. Of course, if they keep hurting you, it's not a good relationship, and they should be forgiven, but the relationship should be broken off to protect yourself. "I love you and forgive you, but I can't keep putting myself through this. I wish you the best. No hard feelings. Goodbye."

- Lead a quiet and peaceable life with all gentleness, patience, humility and meekness.
- Rely on Father to provide for all your needs (rather than in your own money), being content with what He gives you with all thanksgiving, knowing that what He gives is not too much as to become worldly, but not too little as to struggle (the key is contentment). "He will never leave you nor forsake you." You will never not have food, clothing or shelter (unless you're in the Tribulation. The only way to have those things is to take the mark of the beast, which will result in a one way ticket to hell).
- Lift and build others up, esteeming them better than yourself, seeking their benefit before your own.
- Taking a lowly, humble, submissive position in everything: do the will of others instead of imposing your will on them.
- Teaching and correcting others with all humility, gentleness, kindness, patience and self control.
- Working quietly with your own hands so you can provide for yourself and have something to help others in need, knowing that ultimately all blessings trace back to God.
- Minding your own business. Don't be a busybody.
- Don't gossip.
- Put away all sarcasm, cynicism, mocking and scoffing.
- Put away all filthy language.
- Praying/talking to God without ceasing.
- Growing in the knowledge and wisdom of God by reading His book of Godly wisdom and knowledge - the Bible (if you can find one).
- Dressing modestly, letting your adornment be that of the inner beauty of a gentle, quiet, kind and humble spirit. Not lustfully as to tear apart relationships. Meditate on this.
- Put away all crude joking. People may be able to "harden" themselves to even the littlest joke about them here and there and put on a smile and laugh it off, but deep down it festers and hurts, and eventually it always "goes too far". Crude joking ultimately brings hurt to others, and erodes the way of Godly peace and joy. It's a satanic tactic of building yourself up to get a good laugh while tearing others down, again, doing the opposite of God's ways which are: we're called to edify one another and build one another up through kindness and love, not tear each other down.
- Give to others in need (only if truly able). Our abundance is designed to supply the lack of others.
- A catch all: "Do (take action) to others as you would have them do to you."
- Meditate on these things.

Keep focused on your heavenly treasure:

- An incorruptible, sinless, immortal body.
- The finest white robes of righteousness.
- Get to be with your Father and Lord Brother in person.
- Get to be with all your saved friends and family in a completely righteous and loving environment.
- The fullness of joy and the peace that surpasses all understanding, that never dulls or gets boring, and gets better and better, each moment to the next, on into eternity.
- Freedom to do what you want in righteousness, go where you want, whenever you want. No financial, time or distance constraints.
- No more curse of hard, laborious 9-5 work. Part of the curse for the sin of mankind was hard, browbeating, back breaking, blood sweat and tears work to get things done. Things will be much

easier once the curse is reversed. But you can get through them with ease in this life with doing what was written above: patience, contentment, thanksgiving and realizing that they are not “painful chores”, but rather loving acts of kindness to yourself and others.

Leading a peaceful, quiet, gentle, lowly, humble life. Being submissive and obedient to the Lord and His ways, as well as to others in Christ with all joy, esteeming them better than yourself with all meekness, edifying and lifting them up, seeking their benefit instead of your own, with no desire for reciprocation. Taking a lowly, humble position in life: letting the will of others be done, letting them manage and make the decisions, call the shots, do the negotiating, while maintaining a humble and low position and having your peace with God. This is serving others: doing their will.

Relying on your Heavenly Father for all your needs, being content with what He gives you, with all thanksgiving.

Being a fool to the world and its ways, but rich and wise in the knowledge and things of God.

Walking in the Spirit: being kind, loving, gentle, peaceful, joyful, good, patient, self controlled, not angered, not envying, humble, not rude, forgiving, thinking no evil, not rejoicing in evil, bearing with others, believing others. Being pure: having a pure mind, heart, soul and conscience, as crystal clear water - light, airy, free. Devoted to God in all godliness: talking to Him and praying always, walking in the Spirit, walking morally upright and in goodness. Not weighed down and entangled in sin, like trying to walk through a tar pit, where each step makes my situation worse than the last one.

Now, why do we settle with contentment and thanksgiving for the things we have instead of going after the shiniest new toy and a fancy remodeled home if we have the means?

1. Remember, they don’t bring any true peace or joy. Our outward man (the flesh/body we live in) desires these things. Our inward man (us as a spirit/soul) needs spiritual things: being kind, loving, gentle, peaceful, joyful, good, patient, self controlled, not angered, not envying, humble, not rude, forgiving, thinking no evil, not rejoicing in evil, bearing with others, believing others. The spirit does not even desire possessions - your flesh/body does.
2. Remember, our abundance is designed to supply the lack of others. If God gives you $90,000 to buy a new car, you know that you’ll feel no more joy or peace driving to the store in a brand new $90,000 Mercedes vs a solid $30,000 Hyundai. “As long as it functions properly”. And remember, it’s the good relationships you have with others in your car that brings joy, not the car itself. So, if God gives you $90,000 for a new car, spend $30,000 on a good Hyundai and take the “abundance” of the difference ($60,000) and use it to supply the lack of others.

Moving on, don’t be afraid to be ashamed. Godly shame is good, and it is created by God and designed to lead you to repentance. Repentance is simply a change of mind: going from one way to another. So, shame gives us the ability to know we’ve been doing something the wrong way, and leads us to now doing it the right way. Just don’t wallow in your shame forever, lest you have sorrow upon sorrow. Embrace your shame when it comes (don’t resist it) and really feel it, and use it to fix yourself. Then move on. Know that God wants you to walk in His ways and change for the better, and He’s cheering you on and is well pleased when your shame produces Godly change in you. The past is history.

Now, this is a tough one for a lot of people. 1 Corinthians 15:33 tells us: “Do not be misled: “Bad company corrupts good character.” You can spend hours and hours each day getting into the Spirit and meditating on “the ways of God” and learning the ways of God, but if you then go hang out with “bad company” (people who behave like “the ways of the world”), it’s just going to undo all the Godly gains you’ve made,

as you're good, Godly character will be corrupted by their worldly ways. This includes any worldy talk and behavior you invite into your home: TV, music, social media. Watching and listening to that stuff is basically the same as hanging out in person with the people you see on TV or listen to on the radio, except you just listen to them talk and behave and interact with each other in a worldly way, but you don't do any interacting yourself. All their worldy ways and behavior and stories and worldly wisdom will just corrupt your Godly ways and wisdom. It's nothing but violence, crude joking, pride, lust and sexual immorality, filthy language, heartbreak, drugs, drunkenness, and much more. You can watch and listen to that stuff, but you're just not ever going to grow. And there's no peace or joy in "the ways of the world".

Now: empathy, sympathy, pity, sorrow and compassion for others:

1. **Empathy**: the ability to understand and share another person's feelings, whether it be sorrow or even joy.
2. **Sorrow**: a feeling of deep distress (sadness) caused by loss, disappointment or other misfortune suffered by yourself or others.
3. **Sympathy**: feelings of sorrow for other people's misfortunes.
4. **Pity**: feelings of sorrow for other people's misfortunes.
5. **Compassion**: feelings of sorrow and pity for the misfortunes of others that moves one to help those suffering.

Empathy and compassion are amazing character traits of God. He designed us with emotions so that we could comprehend situations - good or bad. Jesus was filled with empathy, sympathy and compassion for others, and was moved to help them. He even cried multiple times. Work hard to empathize with others, not only for their sufferings, but also for their joy. Be sad with them. Rejoice with them! It can be hard at first if you've hardened yourself, but take the first step, even if it feels fake at first. Be moved with compassion to help those who are suffering. Even if you have nothing to give, you can always be moved with compassion to pray for them. Satan has once again taken the good thing of God (emotions) and done the exact opposite: harden your hearts toward those suffering. Tell them to "suck it up" if they're hurting. Tell them to "work harder" if they're struggling financially. Be envious of their blessings instead of rejoicing with them. Become "tough" and hardened without emotion. Don't be a "pu**y".

Now for the true design of God's family unit. The family design is of utmost importance to God, as it provides a safe way to bring life into the world and foster Godliness, love, peace and joy in this dark world. Satan has worked his utmost hardest to destroy the family unit, because that's where godliness, love, peace and joy should start:

First, the "pecking order" of God:
1. God the Father.
2. God the Son, Jesus (the only begotten Son of the Father).
3. Man (Adam [male] was created by Jesus).
4. Woman (Eve [female] was later created and came from the rib of man).
5. Oldest Child (Born of woman).
6. Younger Child (Born of woman).
7. Youngest Child (Born of woman).

Next, the symbology of marriage. The church (the true believers between the time of resurrection of Christ through to the rapture) is Christ's "bride". Marriage is the joining of a man (Jesus) to his bride (the church). The church is joined to Christ permanently - they cannot be separated, ever. When humans get married on earth, they are "expressing" or "telling the story" of Christ being joined to His church. When humans get divorced, they are "telling the story" of Christ being separated from His church. When

spouses cheat on each other, they are “telling the story” of Christ’s church forsaking Christ and going after a false god.

Next, the Godly design and structure of the family unit and the roles of each member:

1. The husband. He is the leader of the family, just as Christ is husband to His bride (the church) and is her leader. His role is to: (1) Lead his family in “the ways of God” (2) Provide for his family (3) raise his children in the ways of God, not exasperating them, lest they become discouraged (4) love his wife with agape love: selflessly, sacrificially and unconditionally, putting her needs and desires before his own (5) render his wife the affection due her.
2. The wife. Her role is to: (1) be her husband’s helper (2) bear children if they so desire (3) nurture her young (4) help raise her children in the ways of God - especially her daughters (5) make a good home for her family (6) respect the will of her husband and honor his leadership in the ways of God, just as the church (the bride) submits to, respects and honors the will of Christ (the husband) (7) rendering her husband the affection due to him.
3. The children. Their role is to: obey their parents in everything that they command that is of godly instruction.

Now for the problem: “it all starts at the top”. The man doesn’t know how to lead in the ways of God and love his wife with proper agape love. Ladies, you have no problem submitting to Christ because you know His ways are right. If your husband knew how to lead in the ways of God, it wouldn’t be a problem to let him lead.

Next: The family unit is designed to foster the deepest love amongst the members. The 5 types of love are:

1. **Agape love**: the most important type of love. This type of love is not a feeling or emotion. This type of love is an action: it does for others: (1) selflessly (2) sacrificially (3) unconditionally.
2. **Philia love**: this is friendship love. It is a type of love characterized by mutual respect, shared interests, and companionship. Unlike "agape," which is often used to describe unconditional, selfless love, "philia" is more about reciprocal relationships and emotional bonds.
3. **Philostorgos love**: this is familial love between siblings, parents with their children and children with their parents. It implies a natural, instinctive love that one might have for family members.
4. **Eros love**: this is romantic, passionate love.
5. **Biblical love**: this love is how we interact with others, including strangers: 1 Corinthians 13:4-7 — love is patient and kind. It does not envy. It does not boast. It is not proud. It is not rude. It is not self seeking. It is not provoked to anger. It thinks no evil. It does not rejoice in evil, but rather in what’s good. It bears with one another. Believes one another. Hopes in one another. Endures with one another. This is “walking in love” towards others.

A family all starts when a man and a woman bond, and form a deep and special connection on all 5 types of love and decide to get married. If they decide to have children, their children should have the deepest philostorgos love for each other, and many times a philia love for each other. The younger siblings look up to the older ones, and the older ones help guide them in the ways of God.

Next: Babies and young children are programmed by God to be innocent and highly impressionable, designed to soak up “the ways of God” from the teachings of their parents from the moment they’re born, so that they can become saved, filled with the Holy Spirit and the knowledge of the ways of God. This is so that as they become old enough at a young age to start going out in the world, Satan can’t fill them with “the ways of the world”, hardening their little hearts against God, at which point it is virtually impossible for them to get saved. The problem: the parents don’t know “the ways of God”, and end up

filling them with “the ways of the world” right from the very start. Then when they start to go out in the world, they become even more corrupted and hardened against God from Satan. Instead, babies should be told constantly, right from birth, that Jesus loves them. Jesus and His ways should be all they ever know.

Remember, family is of utmost importance to God, and it’s satan’s main work to corrupt it, because that’s where “the ways of God” for new humans begin, and where love, peace and joy are formed. And as Satan does, he just does the opposite of God: he renders the husband useless in his leadership in “the ways of God”. That makes the wife unsubmissive and turns her into the leader of the household. Yet she doesn’t know “the ways of God” either, so they both end up corrupting their children with “the ways of the world”. The husband doesn’t know how to lead in the ways of God or love his wife with agape love, and the wife doesn’t honor her husband’s will, which in turn breeds all sorts of hostility, fighting and arguing. He turns siblings against each other, and makes the children disobedient to their parents. In turn, he took the family unit that God designed to foster the deepest love, peace and joy amongst the members, and made it a chaotic and depressing environment, where marriage ultimately becomes “hard work” that requires “two great compromisers” (because the husband can’t love and the wife can’t submit), and requires “two great forgivers” (because the husband and wife are always hurting each other). This ought not be.

Next: sex. A marriage symbolizes the unbreakable joining of Christ (the husband) to His church (the bride), and the two “become one” forever. Sex was designed by God for a husband and wife to express the glory of them “becoming one”, and he made it enjoyable. He also made it the way to populate the earth. The man’s body is not his own - it is his wife’s. And a wife’s body is not her own. It is her husband’s. Honor their body and its proper functions: the mouth was made for food, and the anus was made for defecation. The reason a woman bleeds her first time is to instantiate the marriage covenant of the husband and wife deciding to join together for life, signed in blood. Satan has made a mockery of the institution of sex by making sex outside of marriage a routine thing. He has sexualized everything. Woman was not created by God for man to lust over, masturbate to and have one night stands with. Woman is a highly respected and valuable creation of God that was created for man to be man’s life partner, best friend and helper (“it is not good for man to be alone”), and to do what man can’t do: bring life into the world, and to nurture man and her children with a love that only a woman can provide. Satan has turned the creation of woman into unrespectable objects of lust, masturbation and sex. Unfortunately, most women go right along with it (even women professing godliness) in their revealing, skintight clothes with their cleavage hanging out. And if a man does the same to a woman, he’s just as guilty. All of this sexualization leads to lust, which is adultery of the heart. And Satan has made sexualization and lust the norm because ultimately it tears relationships apart. If a woman dresses lustfully and a man is drawn to her (or vice versa), her partner becomes jealous and angry, and his partner becomes jealous and feels insufficient. You may say, “I have no partner and this person I’m lusting over has no partner, so what’s the harm?” Well, spiritual adultery (lusting over others) hurts you as well. It perverts the way we look at women. It erodes in our minds the godly design of marriage, the godly design of sex between a man and his wife, and the godly design of the family unit, and desensitizes us to it. So what do we do, considering the way people dress today, TV, internet, magazines, everything in the world? You must exercise yourself in and develop the fruit of the Spirit of self-control in order to look away from such temptations, and to keep yourself out of the world as much as possible so that you don’t put yourself in tempting situations. For it is impossible to stare at the human body and not lust. You must set realistic expectations - you will never not be able to lust after the human body. God programmed us to lust after the human body in order to bring a man and his wife together for reproduction. If we didn't lust for each other's bodies, we'd have no desire to come together to procreate. Example: you have no desire to eat feces, so you simply don't do it. But, what if God did program us to desire that? So in turn, if we weren't programmed to lust over our spouses bodies, we'd have no desire to come together. However, this programming is meant for your

spouse's body only - not every other person out there in the world. That's why the robes they wore back in Jesus' day were proper clothing (as to not show every lustful curve and shape of the human body) as to not cause others to lust, and which will be the type of clothing we will wear for eternity with Jesus. Your body is for your spouse's eyes only, and their body is for your eyes only. As the Bible states, don't let your adornment be merely outward, but rather dress modestly and let your adornment be that of the inner beauty of a good, gentle and quiet spirit. Meditate on these things. But with a little bit of time and meditation on the design of the family unit, the design of sex and the respectable role of woman, you will "feel" again. Family is such an important institution to God that he made adultery back in ancient Israel punishable by death, because it always ends up hurting those involved (you can't have sex without getting emotionally attached - God programmed us that way) and ruins the family.

Next: career advancement. Advancing your career at the expense of your family for the sake of gaining pride and money is not good. For the love of money and pride are the roots of all evil. The key once again is contentment and thanksgiving for what your Heavenly Father has given you. Chasing the high of a business goal of putting out yet another dead, lifeless product into the world that doesn't bring anyone any true joy or peace is akin to what was described in the beginning of this note: the only "joy" you get from putting out a new product is when the product is completed and you celebrate. Then you've hit the climax and then it's over. You're empty again. And almost always, the process of getting that product to completion is a grueling grind full of lots of stress, headaches, setbacks, depression and anxiety at the expense of your family. Those are the emotions that make life not worth living. The key to careers is contentment. Remember, it's not the beauty of the house or the fanciness of the cars in your driveway that brings you joy. It's the relationships you have with others within them that brings you joy. Meditate on these things. God calls us to lead a quiet and peaceable life, and to work quietly and peacefully with our own hands to provide for our families, knowing that ultimately everything that comes your way financially is a gift from God to provide the basic necessities to simply get you through this world and into your eternal home: food, clothing and shelter, and any excess is designed to provide the lack of others. Again, the key is contentment. How much do you really need? Do you really need to save up $200,000 to remodel your home? It won't bring you joy. Do you really need two fancy cars in your driveway? They won't bring you joy. Do you need to eat dinner out every night? It's the friends and family you dine with, whether at home or out, that brings you joy. Of course, the cost of living in some countries can be high, so if the husband works a modest job (which is humble and perfectly fine) that doesn't bring in enough money to supply the basic necessities to get the family through this world, the woman can help bring in money. But when you put aside contentment and go after career advancement for the gain of pride and excess money at the expense of your family, that's not good.

On a different topic: God is a God of life. And life moves and takes action. It doesn't just sit around waiting for others to do everything. Meditate on these things in a still and quiet place and become transformed by the renewing of your mind. The journey of the Christian life is akin to the growth of a human. A newborn baby needs pure milk. Then it starts to eat solid food. Then it learns how to walk. And before you know it, they're running and growing into mature adults. Learning how to walk takes time at first and requires the strengthening of the legs and feet. In the sense of the Christian journey, the new Christian is a babe in Christ and needs the pure milk of the word (the gospel - how to become saved). Once you're solid in that you can move onto the more "meatier" topics of God - the ways of God. At the same time you start to learn how to walk in the ways of God. Just like a baby, it's unnatural and hard at first and there's lots of falling down, but over a little bit of time it becomes second nature. Taking action and starting to walk in "the ways of God" found throughout this note is your first step to learning how to walk. Very unnatural at first (because Satan has taught us our whole lives to basically just do the opposite of what God programmed us to do), but you get stronger and progress a little more each day, until it's totally natural and second nature, and you're now "running" instead of taking those painful first baby steps.

Life is all about feeling peaceful and joyful. And God is a God of “doing” and “taking action” on behalf of yourself and especially others in order to bring that peace and joy to others and then yourself. That’s all “serving” is. God’s golden rule: “Do (take action) to others as you would have them do to you.” The top people in God’s kingdom are the “lowest ones” in the eyes of the world: the ones that take action and do things for others in order to bring them peace and joy, and in turn find joy from their joy. Satan has once again taken God’s way of “taking action” yourself to benefit others and proliferate the joy and peace among others and yourself, and has turned it into the exact opposite: the top people according to “the ways of the world” are the rich who don’t take action, and instead just sit around and don’t do anything for anyone - not benefiting others by bringing joy and peace to others - and pay others to do everything for them, benefitting only themselves. And for all that, they’re still miserable and can’t figure out why.

Now for “discerning the spirits”. The first thing to understand is that we are a soul, that has a spirit, and lives inside this fleshly body. We are not our body. We are a soul that lives inside this body. Now, you hear from a few different voices in your head. It could be: **(1)** You as your soul **(2)** Your body’s/flesh’s brain **(3)** Sin in the flesh **(4)** Demonic spirits **(5)** God through the Holy Spirit that also lives inside your body. From my experience, this is how I’ve come to discern the spirits:

1. **Me as my soul**
   This is my main inner voice, like when I’m talking to myself in my head. Like if I were to say, “1+1=2” in my head, that most prominent voice is me as my soul.
2. **My fleshly body**
   The fleshly body only cares about the things of the lust of the flesh (food, drink, alcohol and stimulants, sex), the lust of the eyes (possessions), and the pride of life (pride in: wealth, career, status, athletics, beauty, intelligence, creativity, etc.). You can feel its lust/passions/desires/cravings for these things that rage out of control within you when it is aroused by these things.
3. **Sin in the flesh**
   Scripture tells us that our flesh is deceitful above all else - nothing good dwells in it, only sin. Scripture also tells us that us as our inner man is reborn and renewed of incorruptible seed and cannot sin (is not capable of a bad thought), and that our inner man has been circumcised (separated) from our flesh. So, if I have a rogue thought (which usually is a quieter voice in my head that’s more in the background), I know it’s sin in my flesh. So, if I as my soul were to say in my head, “1+1=2” and all the sudden I hear a smaller voice in the background say something annoying and deceitful such as, “No, it equals 3”, I know it’s sin in my flesh. Scripture says, “The flesh is deceitful above all else.” I know of 3 ways sin tries to deceive me: **(a)** he tries to pretend to be the voice of God to condemn me or to get me to listen to him **(b)** he mimics the voice of others to puff me up and make prideful **(c)** he subtly tries to make me think that his sinful thoughts and desires are my thoughts and desires in order to get me to give into him and let him sin.
4. **Demonic spirits**
   These spirits whisper in your ear and stir up the flesh. They work tirelessly to condemn you and make you feel unsaved to steal your joy of salvation. They work tirelessly to make you think that salvation is by works rather than by faith, to get you on the path of teaching others salvation by works so others won’t get saved. They work tirelessly to get you to sin, then condemn you for it afterwards. They can also cause ill feelings in your body such as nausea, anxiety and nervousness.
5. **God through the Holy Spirit**
   This one has no audible voice. That’s why I know when my flesh or the enemy tries to deceive me by impersonating God audibly, I know it’s not of God. God’s voice is more of an “unction”. The way scripture says the Holy Spirit works is that He brings to mind the things of God that you have

memorized. And as you are still and quiet and deeply pondering the things of God, going through them logically and progressively, the Holy Spirit is oh-so-gently guiding your thoughts into all truth. So gentle in fact that you may mistake Him for your own thoughts and inner voice. It's almost like Him downloading information in you.

Now for subduing the flesh: Scripture tells us to know how to "possess" (control) our flesh in sanctification (holiness) and honor. Remember, nothing good dwells in the flesh, only sin. Scripture tells us to control our flesh. You are its master. Your flesh is to obey you. You aren't your flesh's slave, it doesn't tell you what to do. You tell it what to do. No, this doesn't mean to whip and hit and cut yourself. It means to learn and become strong in the fruit of the Spirit of self control and resist its desires to sin, and to tell it to keep quiet and let you do the thinking about "the ways of God" (not polluting your headspace with its thoughts. Whereas yoga tells you to "let your thoughts be…just let 'em ride and pass through your head like clouds", which is letting your flesh walk all over you), and not to burn with passion or anger. Your flesh can do nothing unless you let it override you. When you do something wrong, that's you letting your flesh take over to carry out its desires. That's "walking in the flesh". We're told to "walk in the Spirit", which is keeping the flesh subdued and producing the fruits of the Spirit through our renewed inward man (us as the soul). Scripture tells us that our flesh wars against the soul, and boy is that true. It's a daily battle until we get our new sinless bodies, but it gets easier over time the stronger you grow in self control.

Now for "testing". Much like we receive tests in school to see how much we've learned, God tests the genuineness of our faith and knowledge in His ways. This testing generally doesn't feel mentally good in the present, and much patience, perseverance and self-control is required, but afterwards, after passing the test, it produces much peace and righteousness. Your faith in the gospel alone (no works added) will be tested first, to test the genuineness and strength of your faith, to see if you stand firm. You will be bombarded with a whole bunch of false, works-based salvation messages by Satan after believing the one true gospel of faith alone in Christ alone. Testing may also come in the form of persecutions for your beliefs, even if it's as little as a friend or family member getting angry at you for sharing the gospel with them. The question is, after a wave of false works-based gospels and persecutions, will you stand firm in the gospel? Another example of testing: if you want to learn patience, God will put you in situations that require patience, that you may exercise your patience and self-control. It's painful at first for those who are impatient and lack self-control, but through this testing, over time you end up developing patience and self-control, which feels really good and is very useful in all future situations. The same goes for lust (adultery). There's no shortage of people to lust after in this world, and God can send Satan to "buffet" (beat) you by aggravating your flesh to lust. But during these mentally exhausting, uncomfortable and painful tests, you get to exercise and strengthen yourself in self-control and your godly knowledge of why lust/adultery is wrong (found within this note), and after you have been deeply rooted and built up in the godly knowledge of why lust/adultery is wrong, and have developed the self-control to look away from all the many lustful temptations out there in the world, TV, internet, magazines, etc., it yields nothing but peace and righteousness, instead of feeling that uncomfortable feeling of burning with passion for others (other than your spouse) when you finally realize that it's wrong.

Meditate on all these things. Meditation isn't trying to find peace by getting into a really uncomfortable position for a really long time and saying some "om" over and over again. That's Satan's twisted method of "bringing peace" in this messed up world that he created, which never truly brings any lasting Godly peace - yoga. Satan takes some truth, and mixes in a little bit of lie to pervert the whole thing. It is designed to keep you away from seeking peace in "the ways of God", and instead trying to find peace through "the ways of the world". Satan has created entire religions and sciences designed to keep you stuck in his world: yoga, philosophy, psychology, Buddhism, Hinduism, Islam, etc. Yoga is why your peace never lasts. Philosophy is why no one truly knows what's right. Psychology is why you're never truly fixed

at the therapist. All other religions keep you working for your salvation and out of heaven, instead of resting in what Christ has done for you on the cross. Godly meditation is simply being still in a quiet environment and deeply thinking about “the ways of God” found in this note, working through them logically and progressively in your mind while the Holy Spirit gently guides your thoughts into all of His truth. The raw truth is, as a saved person, is that you know all of God’s ways, as they’re “written on your heart.” It may not feel like it right now. They just need to be brought out of you by deeply meditating on these things in this note and then taking action on them. Don’t just be “hearer” of these things. Be a “doer”.

Lastly, the Bible tells us that God works miracles among us by our faith, not our works. He loves you, and it's His immeasurable pleasure to forever delight in your unwavering trust, steadfast faithfulness, hopeful petitions, and immovable belief in His endless goodness.

To recap: the point of life is to feel peace and joy, no matter where you find yourself (as long as the situation is safe). Walking in “the ways of God” which are documented throughout this note are the way to true peace and joy. Walking in “the ways of the world” are nothing but depression, anxiety, stress, fear, nervousness, worry, panic, envy, bitterness, anger and hatred. And life isn’t worth living if you’re feeling that way. We walk in God’s ways not for salvation (that is through faith in the gospel alone), but because it’s good and brings joy and peace, and that's the point of life.

This note contains “the ways of God” - His wisdom found throughout the Bible. James 1:5-6 — If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all liberally and without reproach, and it will be given to him. But let him ask in faith, with no doubting, for he who doubts is like a wave of the sea driven and tossed by the wind.

Again, this note contains “the right way” - “the ways of God”, vs the “wrong way” - “the ways of the world.” If you read this note and you can’t agree with it, then the Bible says that you have been hardened by the deceitfulness of the sinful world, and that you have a “seared conscience” (can’t tell right from wrong) and are “past feeling” (you’re numb to what’s wrong. You can’t even feel when something’s wrong anymore). But not to worry. With some time and meditation on these “ways of God”, you’ll start to relearn right from wrong and begin to feel again.

All of this may seem overwhelming, but everything in this note begins with and stems from “the fruit of the Spirit”. Memorize the fruit of the Spirit, put it into action, and you will flourish in “the ways of God”:

The fruits of the Spirit: Galatians 5:22-23 — love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control.

The definition of love (the first fruit of the Spirit): 1 Corinthians 13:4-7 — Love is patient and is kind; love does not envy; love does not boast, is not prideful; does not behave rudely, is not self seeking, is not provoked to anger, thinks no evil;  does not rejoice in evil, but rejoices in the ways of God;  bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.

---

**Getting rid of anger and bitterness**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

The sole key to getting rid of anger and bitterness is: giving grace (undeserved kindness), mercy and forgiveness. That's it. It's that simple.

**How many times should we forgive others?**
In Matthew 18:21-22, Peter asked Jesus if he should forgive his brother up to seven times, suggesting a generous limit based on the cultural standards of the time. Jesus responded that he should forgive not just seven times, but "seventy times seven" (or seventy-seven times), meaning that forgiveness should be limitless and not based on keeping count.

---

**Complaining**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

1. Philippians 2:14 – "Do all things without complaining and disputing."
2. Ephesians 4:29 – "Let no corrupt word proceed out of your mouth, but what is good for necessary edification, that it may impart grace to the hearers."
3. Matthew 5:42 – "And whoever compels you to go one mile, go with him two."

One of the most profound things you can do is to stop complaining altogether. You will notice immediate results. (And you will become aware of how the entire world around you just complains 24/7 about everything.)

Why stop complaining? Because all complaining does is bring ***frustration, anger, bitterness and depression*** - first to you and then to everyone around you you're complaining to.

Only speak that which is positive and builds others up. Don't let any negativity flow from you (Ephesians 4:29). It accomplishes nothing and just drags yourself and others down with you, giving you and others feelings that make life not worth living. Whereas only speaking positively and building others up brings joy and peace.

When it comes to complaining in the context of helping others, remember what Jesus said in Matthew 5:42 - "And whoever compels you to go one mile, go with him two." Do whatever someone asks you to do - joyfully, in goodwill (being friendly, helpful and cooperative), all without complaining, bringing peace and joy to the other. And if at the end they ask you to do something else on top of that, do that too - joyfully, in goodwill (being friendly, helpful and cooperative), all without complaining, bringing peace and joy to the other.

In all things, whether helping others or our own work even: "We do whatever it takes - all without complaining."

---

**Why we don't argue to make a point**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7

- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

“And a servant of the Lord must not quarrel (be argumentative) but be gentle to all, able to teach, patient” — 2 Timothy 2:24

First, why do we argue? We do it thinking we’re going to make a point and get the opposing party to “see it our way”.

But we all know that never works. Rather, arguing breeds all sorts of hostility, anger, resentment and bitterness, and does the opposite of what your end goal is - it persuades the other person to not listen rather than listen.

Instead, we must be kind, patient and self-controlled with the opposing party, even if they’re hostile, gently teaching them your point.

However, when trying to teach someone a point, if they remain hostile and just won’t listen to what you have to say and don’t want to learn, after the second attempt, move on — Titus 3:10.

---

**Dealing with evil and hatred towards you and others**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Return kindness for evil and hatred towards you. When someone attacks you, do not burn with anger and lash out in return. The wisdom of the world is to “put people in their place” in an effort to show others how “great” and “wise” and “superior” you are. The wisdom of God is to always remain calm and take it all patiently, and to forgive “on-the-fly” and to “let it go”, and to respond with kindness and goodness they don’t deserve (grace), melting their cold, cold heart. There’s NEVER an occasion to fight back - Jesus left us an example of this when He did nothing but good to everyone, yet when He was insulted, criticized, mocked, beaten, spit on, scourged and crucified, He didn’t say or do anything evil in return - He took it patiently. “If someone slaps you on the right cheek, turn and give them the left (don’t slap back)”.

Don’t get angry -> Calm -> Forgive -> Let go -> Grace -> Teach

Never go along with arguing. If there’s a teaching moment - gently and patiently teach instead.

Never go along with others reviling/insulting/criticizing/speaking evil of others. Have no part in it. Keep yourself pure.

---

**Overcoming evil with good**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Romans 12:21 — “Be not overcome of evil, <u>but overcome evil with good</u>.”

How do we overcome evil with good?

**First, what is good?**
Ephesians 5:9 — “(for the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness, righteousness, and truth)”. So, the fruit of the Spirit is what’s “good”, “righteous”, and “truth” (the ways it really is).

**What is the fruit of the Spirit?**
Galatians 5:22-23 — “But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control.” What is “love”? 1 Corinthians 13:4-7 — “Love suffers long and is kind; love does not envy; love does not boast, is not proud; does not behave rudely, does not self seeking, is not provoked to anger, thinks no evil; does not rejoice in iniquity (evil), but rejoices in the truth (the good ways of God); bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.”

**What is evil?**
Hatred, evil speaking, insults, criticisms, negativity, harshness, outbursts of anger, and the like.

**How to overcome that evil:**
When someone gives us evil (they insult and criticize us, hate us, get angry with us, etc.), we respond with the fruits of the Spirit: patience and longsuffering, self-control not to get angry in return, gentleness instead of being harsh in return, not returning evil for evil, and grace (undeserved kindness) - which ultimately leads to forgiveness.

**How many times should we forgive others?**
In Matthew 18:21-22, Peter asked Jesus if he should forgive his brother up to seven times, suggesting a generous limit based on the cultural standards of the time. Jesus responded that he should forgive not just seven times, but "seventy times seven" (or seventy-seven times), meaning that forgiveness should be limitless and not based on keeping count.

---

**Bearing others burdens**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

What does it mean to bear another’s burdens?

First off, if you have major burdens of your own and are so stressed and depressed, it’s difficult to take on others burdens. You can’t do it.

Bearing someone’s burden means fully putting yourself in their shoes, truly understanding their suffering, having compassion on them and ultimately helping them out of it - whether it be financially or emotionally. Giving them an ear to listen, a shoulder to cry on, giving them biblical wisdom to aid their situation, and building them up and encouraging them. Never giving up on them.

However, if you are heavily burdened yourself with stress and depression, you can’t take on the burdens of others. This is for those with a godly peaceful and joyful life, who have the mental stability and room to take on other’s pain.

---

**How to look out for others**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

1. ***Listen to them:*** it brings them joy that someone cares about them.
2. ***Be kind to them:*** it's refreshing and brings joy to them.
3. ***Encourage and build them up:*** it brings joy to them.
4. ***Speak only positive and good things:*** it brings them joy.
5. ***Ultimately help them -*** whether it be godly wisdom so they know what to do, or physical or financial help: it eases their burdens and brings them peace and joy.

---

**The Inner Man**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

This is vital to understand when scripture says believers are unable to sin, but still do sin.

We are comprised of 3 parts: we <u>are</u> a **soul** that <u>has</u> a **spirit** and <u>lives</u> in our **fleshy bodies**.

There is also the concept that we have a **heart** and a **mind**. However, we are not comprised of 5 parts: a **soul**, **spirit**, **body**, **heart** and **mind**. The heart and the mind are synonymous — the same thing. When you, "believe with the heart", it's the same thing as, "believing with the mind."

So if our makeup is only a soul, spirit and body, where does the heart/mind fit in? Let's break this down: we know that in order to be saved, we must believe with our **heart/mind** the gospel found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 (that Christ died for our sins, was buried and rose again on the third day according to the scriptures).

We also know that we are born spiritually dead. So if the heart/mind were part of the spirit, it wouldn't make sense because how does a dead spirit believe in the gospel? This can be backed up in 1 Corinthians 2:11 — "For who among men knows the <u>thoughts</u> of a man (his soul) except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so the thoughts of God no one knows except the Spirit of God." So you can see that the thoughts of a man are related to the man himself - his soul - and that his spirit knows his soul's thoughts.

Let's talk about the heart/mind possibly belonging to the fleshy body. We know that our fleshy bodies contain a fleshy brain, which in itself has thoughts, desires and emotions for the body - which can compete with our soul (and oftentimes overwhelms us). We also know that upon believing, our fleshy bodies are not renewed, but stay fleshy and sinful, and only at the time of the rapture/resurrection will our bodies be transformed into our heavenly, spiritual, glorified, sinless bodies (1 Thessalonians 4:16-18). So does it make sense that you, as a soul, would have to have your corrupted, sinful fleshy body that will be

done away with, believe the gospel with its fleshy brain in order for the soul to be saved and be spiritually reborn? No.

So the only part of our makeup that makes sense that the heart/mind would be a part of is the man himself - the soul. I'm sure you've heard the saying: "I believe with all my heart, mind and soul." When a man - as a soul - hears the gospel and believes it, he is spiritually born again and he - as a soul - becomes a new creature in Christ. A man must be spiritually reborn: John 3:5 — "Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water (physical birth) and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God." A man who believes in Christ is a new creature: 2 Corinthians 5:17 — "Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new." Our souls have been purified upon believing the gospel and we have been born again of incorruptible seed: 1 Peter 1:22-23 — Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently: Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever. If our soul is made anew, then so our heart/mind - being a part of the soul - is made anew also: Hebrews 8:10 — "For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the Lord: I will put My laws in their mind and write them on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people."

Thus, our "inner man" - us a soul (containing our heart/mind) and our spirit - are renewed when we believe, and cannot sin as it is kept by Christ from stumbling. However, our body as sinful flesh is not renewed upon believing, and still desires to sin. When we get our new, glorified, uncorrupted spiritual bodies at the rapture/resurrection, then we will be completely sinless.

**Paul's struggle with sin**
In Romans 7:14-25, Paul describes his struggle with sin. However, he makes it clear that his inner man/soul/mind delights in the law (Hebrews 8:10), but his flesh still desires to sin. Therefore, it is not Paul (his "inner man", his soul) that sins, it is his fleshy, unregenerate body that sins:

Romans 7:14-25 — For we know that the law is spiritual, but I am carnal, sold under sin. For what I am doing, I do not understand. For what I will to do, that I do not practice; but what I hate, that I do. If, then, I do what I will not to do, I agree with the law that it is good. But now, it is no longer I who do it, but sin that dwells in me. For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh) nothing good dwells; for to will is present with me, but how to perform what is good I do not find. For the good that I will to do, I do not do; but the evil I will not to do, that I practice. Now if I do what I will not to do, it is no longer I who do it, but sin that dwells in me (the flesh). I find then a law, that evil is present with me (his soul), the one who wills to do good. For I delight in the law of God according to the inward man. But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members (flesh). O wretched man that I am! Who will deliver me from this body of death? I thank God—through Jesus Christ our Lord! So then, with the mind I myself serve the law of God, but with the flesh the law of sin.

**Our inner man is kept from stumbling**
Jude 1:24 — Now to Him (Jesus) who is able to keep you from stumbling, And to present you faultless Before the presence of His glory with exceeding joy,

**A believer cannot sin**
1 John 3:9 — Whoever has been born of God (the inner man) does not sin, for His seed remains in him; and he cannot sin, because he has been born of God.

**Our flesh still sins**
1 John 1:10 — If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us.

**Our new bodies at the rapture/resurrection**
1 Corinthians 15:50-53 — Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; nor does corruption inherit incorruption (if our soul was still corrupted upon believing the gospel, it could not enter heaven). Behold, I tell you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed— in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet (the rapture/resurrection). For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible [body] must put on incorruption, and this mortal [body] must put on immortality.

**Who knows the mind of a man but his spirit**
1 Corinthians 2:11 — For what man knoweth the things (thoughts) of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

**Born of incorruptible seed and soul purified by faith**
1 Peter 1:22-23 — Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently: Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

---

**The Lust of the Flesh, Eyes, and the Pride of Life - Nourishment**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

“A man’s life does not consist in the abundance of his possessions.” (Luke 12:15) - Possessions don’t give us spiritual nourishment. Simply passing the time by meditating on our Father’s ways and wisdom in quietness does, as well as working those ways by day: in our loving and righteous fellowship with others, and benefiting others to ease their burden and bring them joy and peace, in turn bringing us joy and peace.

*For the ways of God, see note near the beginning of the document: "The Ways of God: The Truth, The Will of God, Fully Pleasing Him, Walking Worthy of Him".

That’s the truth - the way it really is - what really brings a man true peace and joy - how we were programmed to find peace and joy.

The lie is peace and joy through: selfishness, greed, possessions, fame, fortune, beauty and power.

The body needs physical food for nourishment, and that brings our body peace and joy. It’s stressed and depressed when starving, and when it gets tasty food, it’s at peace and joyful (for a fleeting moment, and then it craves more and more endlessly).

The inner man (us as a spiritual soul) needs spiritual food for nourishment, which is: love, serving others, holiness, purity, righteousness, which nourishes our spirit (us as our inner man) with: true peace and joy.

John says in 1 John 2:16 – "For all that *is* in the world—the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life—is not of the Father but is of the world (Satan's ways)." Once you understand this concept of nourishing the inward man with spiritual food vs nourishing the outward man with physical food, where nourishment is peace and joy, then you can understand what John means by: the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes and the pride of life, which are all worldly, fleshly things that are fleshly nourishment but not spiritual nourishment (Jesus was also tempted with these three things by Satan in the wilderness to begin His ministry):

1. The lust of the flesh: sex, stimulants like alcohol and drugs, food and drink. They bring fleeting joy and peace to your outward man (your fleshly body), not you as a spiritual soul - your inward man. The spirit (you as your inner man) doesn't care about these things, nor needs them.
2. The lust of the eyes: possessions (“toys”), and the money to buy those possessions. Acquiring many useless possessions which truly don’t bring any spiritual nourishment (peace and joy) to the inward man, vs the spiritual food of contentment with what you have, and loving others by giving away your excess money in order to help those in need. The spirit (you as your inner man) doesn't care about possessions, nor needs them.
3. The pride of life: pride/ego/the feeling of being better than others for the beauty, popularity, wealth, power, career success and possessions you possess. The truth is, according to the ways of God, is that we’re not better than anyone for these things (the lie of the ways of the world is that we’re valued for these things - the state of the outward man [that brings no peace and joy either our inner spirit man or to others] vs the state of the inward man [which brings peace and joy - or misery - to us as our inner spirit man and others]). The true way to be exalted (thought of and spoken highly of) by God and others is to:
    a. Be humble (knowing all good things you have come from God, and knowing you’re not better than anyone despite all that beauty, popularity, wealth, power and career success you were given by God).
    b. Love God and His character and His holiness and His ways (following them yourself).
    c. Loving all people (especially strangers) by serving them (being useful and profitable to them, benefiting them by bringing them peace and joy through kindness and easing their burdens by helping them).

So, nourishment is peace and joy. It’s all about seeking spiritual nourishment (for us as our inward man) with spiritual food, vs seeking bodily nourishment (other than what’s necessary to function).

Spiritual food: loving relationships with God and others; bringing peace and joy to others by being kind to them and helping them; purity, holiness, righteousness; and producing the literal "fruits" (food) of the Spirit found in Galatians 5:22-23 and 1 Corinthians 13:4-7: Galatians 5:22-23 — “But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control.” What is “love”? 1 Corinthians 13:4-7 — “Love suffers long and is kind; love does not envy; love does not boast, is not proud; does not behave rudely, does not self seeking, is not provoked to anger, thinks no evil; does not rejoice in iniquity (evil), but rejoices in the truth (the good ways of God); bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.” Doing all these things is what brings true nourishment to your inward man - the soul, and brings lasting peace and joy to you.

Fleshly “food”: actual food and drink, stimulants like alcohol and drugs, sex, pride, beauty, wealth, power, popularity, career success, possessions. The lust of the eyes (acquiring many possessions) gives you pride, making you feel better than others with no possessions. Seeking peace and joy in these things is a dead end. At the end of the day, after lots of meditation on this, you realize that none of this stuff is

profitable to your overall peace and joy. Rather, they only generally bring: misery, chaos, depression, anxiety, fear, worry, panic, stress, anger, bitterness, etc. The only things of these that are truly necessary in this life to keep your body alive are basic food and water. The spirit truly doesn't desire or need any of these things. It desires the literal "fruits" (food) of the Spirit found in Galatians 5:22-23 and 1 Corinthians 13:4-7 (touched on in the paragraph right above).

If you can ever get yourself to a place where you value and seek the spiritual nourishment 100% over the bodily, physical nourishment (other than basic necessities to remain alive), having complete contentment for your life, you will be one joyful and peaceful person. Not trying to have “the best of both worlds”. It's hard to deny the flesh and takes much exercise everyday to silence it and its desires (lusts), and I haven't perfected myself in it yet either, but I try to meditate on walking in the Spirit rather than in the flesh constantly, and there are times when I get in "the spiritual zone", having fully put away the flesh, and man it feels good - so light and freeing and peaceful. I haven't perfected myself, but I strive daily for perfection, because I've found that that's the only true peace and joy I find.

Part of the many layered wisdom of fasting is:

1. The goal in life is to seek the spiritual nourishment of peace and joy through spiritual food. If we give up fleshly things, we can focus on spiritual nourishment rather than fleshly nourishment.
2. In regard to bodily, fleshly nourishment, Christ gave up His literal fleshly body for us. If Christ gave up His body for us, what bodily, fleshly things can we give up for a brief moment for Him?

So, to do this, you MUST separate your body from you as your inner man (as a spirit).

This world is corrupted (you shouldn’t want corrupted things).

This is Satan’s world. He wants you to get comfortable in it. Make your home here. Stay awhile. Don’t leave. Enjoy all the “wonderful” (corrupted) things Satan has to offer.

All the things Satan has to offer - all the treasure and pleasures of the world - appeal to the flesh. All the many possessions to acquire (the lust of the eyes), all the sensual pleasures (food, alcohol, lust, etc. - the lust of the flesh), and his hierarchical system where everything is ranked and is better or worse for their rank, leading to always wanting what Satan says the best is - leading to the pride of life.

The spirit doesn’t need or desire the things the flesh does. The spirit craves and needs the spiritual things found in Galatians 5:22-23 and 1 Corinthians 13:4-7 - love, peace, joy, holiness, goodness, kindness, humility, patience, self-control, gentleness, quietness, faithfulness. The spirit craves: loving and righteous fellowship with other spirits; helping others, being profitable to them; and peace, stillness and quietness.

Titus 2:12 — Teaching us that, ***denying*** ungodliness (the opposite of the spiritual food) and worldly lusts (the lust of the eyes/flesh/pride of life), we should live soberly, righteously, and godly (all spiritual food), in this present world;

Nothing good dwells in the flesh - only sin (Romans 7:18). And you cannot tame the flesh and perfect it (James 3:8), it must simply be denied and suppressed daily in order for your inner spirit man to shine forth as bright as the noonday sun. The flesh just gets in the way. You just have to suppress the flesh and its selfishness, and you will naturally shine, as you are spirit, and the spirit’s natural character is to be loving, kind, good, gentle, humble, patient, self-controlled, peaceful, joyful, selfless and faithful, who naturally loves helping others and enjoying righteous and loving fellowship with others.

Again, you MUST separate your body from you as your inner man (as a spirit).

The flesh just “takes and takes for itself” (give me more, more, more!). The spirit “pushes goodness out” from itself, imparting true peace and joy to others, and generating true peace and joy for itself in return by doing that.

When you’re feeling a strong craving or desire for things such as food or alcohol or even good smells like coffee, you’re feeling your flesh’s desire for that stuff - not yours (as the spiritual inner man).

When you feel at peace in a still and quiet environment, you’re feeding yourself as your inward spiritual man. When you feel the joy of helping another or having a positive and friendly conversation with someone, you’re feeding yourself as your inward spiritual man. When you see and hear the joy of another (righteous joy in good things), it’s contagious and feeds you as your inner spirit man with joy.

Start getting into the habit of what you need, rather than what your flesh desires.

The more you can deny and cut out your flesh’s lusts, the more room and headspace you’ll have to focus on your spiritual food, and derive true peace and joy from that. When your flesh is worked up, you can’t focus on anything but that, and the goal is you as your inward spiritual man’s true peace and joy, and the flesh’s desires prevent you from experiencing that.

All you need to do to take care of your flesh to keep it alive and healthy is to:

1. Feed it basic food.
2. Give it water.
3. Clothe it with modest clothing.
4. Give it rest.
5. Clean it.

It doesn't need anything more than that, and you as your inward spirit man is not affected negatively if the flesh doesn't get 5 star meals to eat, the finest wine to drink, the most expensive clothes to wear, etc - the spirit truly doesn't care or desire these things. A cool thing about the way God designed the true needs of our flesh and for us to take care of it in His manifold (many layered) wisdom is to parallel the flesh's needs to stay alive with the soul's needs to stay alive:

1. ***Feed it basic food:*** Christ is the "bread" of life. "Eat of Him" (believe in Him) to stay alive for eternity.
2. ***Give it water:*** Water in the bible is a symbol of the Holy Spirit that comes into you and gives eternal life the nanosecond you believe in Christ for salvation.
3. ***Clothe it with modest clothing:*** White robes in the bible are a symbol of righteousness, and we only get the imputed righteousness that's required to enter into eternal life from believing in Christ.
4. ***Give it rest:*** We're to "rest from our works" for salvation, meaning, salvation is by faith alone and not by works, lest any man should boast – Ephesians 2:8-9.
5. ***Clean it:*** After salvation and reaping eternal life through faith in Christ alone, we're still in this sinful world and should be keeping ourselves clean from the sins of the world.

The flesh craves anything that can stimulate it through touch and taste and smell and handle. The spirit wants things that only other life can give it. Dead, lifeless possessions can’t provide its needs. The flesh craves other flesh. The spirit craves other spirits. The flesh craves possessions it can handle and interact with. The spirit craves other life that it can interact with, and the life of a being is its spirit, as the body without the spirit is dead.

—

**Separating enjoying the sights and sounds of nature vs. the lust of the eyes and the flesh:**

Again, you MUST separate your body from you as your inner man (as a spirit).

There is the sense of sight, sound, smell, taste and touch. The sense of sight and sound belong to the spirit (the inward man), whereas all the senses belong to the outward man (the body/flesh).

The spirit's joy comes from interacting with other spirits: observing them and their behavior (sight), as well as hearing what they have to say (sound). The spirit also learns by what it observes and hears. If you take in goodness (light as Jesus would call it) through sight and sound, you will be full of goodness (light). If you take in evil (darkness as Jesus would call it) through sight and sound, you will be full of darkness.

The flesh's joy comes from stimulation through sight, sound, smell, taste and touch. Touch - whether it be stimulation such as sex, or handling and playing with possessions. This is critical to remember going forward: the spirit has no desire for these fleshly things, as its joy and peace comes from the fruits of the Spirit that are taken in by sight and sound, and are exuded by behavior. The spirit doesn't need food, the spirit doesn't need sex, the spirit doesn't need to be massaged, the spirit doesn't need to smell coffee.

The lust (strong desires) of the flesh is anything that we (the spirit) don't care about that stimulates the flesh: the tastiest foods and drinks, alcohol, massages, sex, etc. We are spirit, and the spirit doesn't care about these things.

The lust (strong desires) of the eyes is anything that we (the spirit) don't need that the flesh desires to possess and handle (because possessing things and playing with them stimulates the flesh): beautiful homes, cars, clothing, electronics, etc.

Why is the lust of the flesh and eyes bad? First, these lusts (strong desires) overwhelm us as a spirit and prevent us from realizing the spiritual peace and joy we need. Second, it breeds all sorts of selfishness, greed, covetousness, envy and sadness. How?: The flesh is never satisfied. It always wants more, more, more for itself! Which would be good if the things it desired profited others, but the things the flesh desires only profits itself. Example: when your flesh sees someone else's beautiful home and desires one for itself (or to remodel your own), it makes you envious of that person's property and you covet it. Then if you can't ever acquire something similar, it brings you sadness. And if you can work to acquire it, you spend excess money on something that won't bring your spirit any joy and peace (remember, the spirit doesn't need these things - it needs the fruit of the Spirit) that could have rather gone to help someone who has no home at all, making you selfish. And after you do acquire the new home, shortly after you see another beautiful home, then you become discontent with your home, leading to more envy and covetousness. It's a vicious cycle that never leads to anything good. And at the end of the day, you as a spirit don't even care about those things in the first place - only your flesh does. When you have the lust of the eyes (the lust for possessions), your career is never good enough. You covet certain costly possessions, and you work harder and faster and longer to earn more money. And you stress out and get anxiety and burn out trying to get those things. You get envious of others who make more money and covet their possessions, and get depressed and angry when you yourself can't afford them. Then you get depressed at the thought of having to go to work for such little money where you can't afford all of your worldly possessions. Instead, walk in the Spirit and you won't care about possessions. Then you'll see how little you really need.

At the rapture/resurrection, we will all receive a new, glorified spiritual body that will never die. It won't need to eat, it won't need to relieve itself, it won't need to clean itself, it won't need to sleep. If we don't need to eat, we don't need a kitchen, dining room or any dishware. If we don't need to relieve ourselves or clean ourselves, then we don't need a bathroom or toiletries. If we don't need to sleep, we don't need bedrooms. If we don't need to eat, we don't need grocery stores or restaurants. If we don't need homes, we don't need stores. If we don't need stores, we don't need cars to transport goods. You can keep going down the rabbit hole, but the point I'm trying to make is that after you strip everything out that the spirit doesn't need (the lust of the eyes - possessions - and the lust of the flesh - things like food [that also require the possessions to make it]), you realize we need no possessions - not even a house. If anything, perhaps a chair, but not even a table, as there will be nothing to put on it. At the end of the day, we have a peaceful, quiet, simple life focused solely on our spiritual food (love, joy, peace, kindness, goodness, self-control, patience, gentleness, goodness, faithfulness), where we will rest amongst the beauty of a restored creation, bringing joy to each other through righteous and loving fellowship, and traveling with each other to admire the beauty of creation.

**Now, for enjoying the sights and sounds of nature:**
Does the lust of the flesh and eyes mean that we can't enjoy anything that is beautiful? No. Remember to separate us a soul from our body/flesh. It all goes back to nourishing us as our soul to bring us true joy and peace. Our Lord is a beautiful and creative being, and part of His glory (His greatness/amazingness) is the creative ability to make beautiful things. He created a beautiful world for us to live in, with lakes and oceans and mountains and rivers and forests and the like to take in. He created the wind and the rain and the creeks and all the animals (such as birds) that each make their own peaceful sounds. There's also the lack of noise in a remote area where you can just listen to the stillness and quietness. (And remember: this world is under a curse and behold its beauty - imagine the glorified state!) Remember: the sense of sight and sound is for the inward man (the spirit), and to be able to take in the beauty of nature through sight and sound brings much peace to the soul.

**Coming full circle:**
Separating the lust of the flesh and eyes from enjoying the sights and sounds of nature - we are spirits (not flesh), and life is all about feeding our spirit spiritual food to produce true peace and joy in our lives. Out of the five senses, sight and sound belong to the spirit/soul, whereas sight/sound/taste/smell/touch/handle stimulate the flesh. Taking in the natural beauty of creation via sight and sound is peace for the soul. Beautiful possessions stimulate the flesh, as it desires to possess and play with beautiful things, but the spirit doesn't care about or need these things, as that's not what the spirit craves (in which the spirit's food is: love, joy, peace, kindness, gentleness, patience, self-control, goodness and faithfulness; peace that comes via knowing your saved; holiness and purity; loving and righteous (sinless) fellowship with others; humility; contentment; stillness and quietness; thankfulness and forgiveness, vs. the flesh's food of: actual food and drink, alcohol, sex, etc. See the difference).

—

The lust of the flesh isn't saying if you think food tastes good, or if you think humans are attractive, then the love of God isn't in you. It's saying if you as your inner spirit man (who literally doesn't desire those things) decide to let your flesh rule over you and take you over with its lusts for good food and beautiful people, then that's the problem. The inner spirit man should be ruling over the flesh with its desires for the spiritual things of the fruit of the Spirit - not the other way around.

So, walking in the flesh and pursuing the lust of the flesh and the lust of the eyes breeds all sorts of pride, greed, selfishness, envy, covetousness, sadness and anger, which make life not worth living. And the flesh can easily overwhelm and take over the spirit, suffocating the spirit and its natural character and ability to be selfless, loving, helpful, friendly, cooperative, peaceful, joyful, patient, self-controlled, good, gentle, kind and faithful - all excellent things bringing true peace and joy, making life worth living. The flesh takes and takes and takes, and ends up causing those it takes from time, money and effort. The spirit gives and gives and gives selflessly, and reaps its peace and joy from that.

Exercise yourself and grow strong in walking in the Spirit by silencing the flesh and its desires. Learn to silence the flesh in order to experience the fullness of joy and peace. As with all exercise: it's hard at first, and can be painful mentally. But over time you get stronger and it becomes easier, and it yields nothing but true peace and joy for the inward spirit man.

---

**How the four slave-drivers of the world work together**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

**The four slave-drivers:**

1. The flesh (food, drink, sex, possessions, pride)
2. Money
3. Time
4. Sin

**How the slave-drivers work together:**
It all begins with being made a slave to the flesh by our parents right from the womb - eating and drinking the tastiest foods and drink, endlessly, for pleasure. Being handed toys and possessions, endlessly, from the earliest age, leading to coveting all the worlds' possessions and envying others. Constantly being told to want to be "the best" at everything you do (pride).

The harsh slave-driver of the flesh whips and beats you to be covetousness and envious of fleshly pleasures, and it turns into greed and selfishness, which then enslaves you to the slave-driver of money, whipping you to make more and more of him to spend on your fleshly pleasures.

The slave-driver of money works hand-in-hand with the slave-driver of time, who whips you to work faster, harder and longer to earn more of his partner - money - to spend acquiring the other slave-driver's demands - fleshly pleasures. Being a slave to time ends up making work utterly miserable. And some people are even enslaved to money in a way where they'd rather make themselves miserable just so they can squeeze every last penny's worth out of whatever they spent money on, rather than just tossing it away (examples: Food - they'd rather eat expired food and risk getting violently ill then throw it away. Products - they'd rather continue to use an insufficient product that brings them frustration just to get their money's worth. Excursions - they'd rather be miserable going somewhere and doing something just to get their money's worth.)

Planting seeds of eating and drinking for pleasure, and the seeds of gaining many possessions and beauty, and the seeds of pride in career, athletics, creativity, intelligence, etc. raise up the thorny trees of the lust of the flesh, eyes and pride of life, and only ever produce the rotten fruits of chaos, depression,

anger, stress, panic, worry, fear, anxiety, nervousness, bitterness, etc. Eating these fruits will only ever make you sick with misery and destruction (metaphorical mental destruction and literal destruction in hell).

There is no way around this: money naturally creates an upper class, a middle class, and a lower class: The upper class gets richer and richer, oppressing the poor to earn more money for themselves to spend on their fleshly pleasures. Yet for all of it, they can never understand why they have all the worlds' goods, yet are still so miserable. The answer: because the fruits of the trees of the flesh are rotten.
The middle class is a slave to the flesh, never content - on the cusp of riches - always desiring more fleshly pleasures, making themselves twice a slave to time and money trying to work their way to riches, saddled with credit card debt, never content.
The lower class is a slave to the flesh as well, but is oppressed and beaten down constantly by bills, and become angry and bitter at the world that they can't possess the things the rich do, so they end up turning to all sorts of wickedness to numb their pain - drugs, alcohol, sex, crime - becoming the "low life's" of the world.

The harsh slave-driver of sin whips us to do just that - sin. Now sin can appear sweet and fun for a brief moment, but if you follow it down the rabbit hole of how it actually affects you, you will find that planting the seeds of sin raises up a thorny tree that also produces nothing but the rotten fruits of chaos, depression, stress, anxiety, fear, worry, nervousness, panic, anger, bitterness, envy, etc. These fruits make you sick with all sorts of misery and destruction (metaphorical mental destruction and literal destruction in hell).

In our heavenly Father's house, we are no longer slaves. We are free from the harsh slave-drivers of the flesh, money, time and sin. We plant the seeds of faith, holiness, humility, submissiveness, obedience, slowness, quietness, love, mercy and forgiveness, which raises up the tree of life that produces all sorts of wonderful fruits and peace and joy, which gives us "life" - metaphorical and eternal.

The Jews in Egypt (a symbol of the fallen world) became slaves of the harsh slave-drivers of time and money, being whipped by the slave-drivers to work longer, harder, faster to build the pyramids. And our Lord redeemed them and freed them from the slave-drivers, brought them out of the world (Egypt), and immediately sought to open their eyes and teach them His ways on Mount Sinai, and bring them into a land of abundance, peace and rest (a symbol of heaven on earth). But many of them rejected Him (didn't believe), rejected His ways (with sin and rebellion), and rejected His land (they rather would have gone back to the slave-driving world of Egypt). Thus He kept them in the desert for 40 years until that unworthy generation died out. He eventually brought the new generation into His land (Israel), and sought to be their Leader and King, but they rejected Him and wanted a human king. He then sent them their Savior the Christ, but they rejected Him and crucified Him. So He went to the gentiles who would accept Him, bringing salvation to not only the Jews - but the entire world. And the Jews to this day, 2,000 years later, even after bringing them back into their land again and protecting them, still reject Him. Then there will be great Tribulation on the earth for seven years, where a remnant of His lost lambs - the Jews - will finally accept Him and His ways found in this epistle. He will protect them through the Tribulation, and He will come back for them, throw them over His shoulders and bring them into His thousand year Millennial Kingdom of peace and rest. And they will be His people, and He will be their God and King.

**The evil powers in this world are as such:**

1. Satan.
2. Satan's demons.
3. The 4 slave-drivers of the flesh, money, time and sin.
4. The evil people of this world (Satan's children).

God’s current people in this world - saved and unsaved alike - do not fit in, and are abused and crushed by these evil powers in the world.
On the one hand, God’s people are like a little lamb alone, lost, afraid, twisted up, trying to forge his own way in the world because he has no good shepherd to lead him or take care of him.
On the other hand, God’s people are like a beaten and abused dog, abandoned in a kennel, left alone without any love, without any trust, frightened to death of anyone and everyone, sitting in the corner of his kennel with his lips snarled.
The good Lord leaves His place in His Father’s Kingdom, travels to the dark, cloudy, dirty world, finds the alone, broken, scared little lamb, picks him up, throws him over his shoulders, redeems him from the slave-drivers, adopts him and brings him back to His Father’s Kingdom. He sets his new little lamb down in a beautiful, lush green pasture to rest, and sits down next to him with a smile, opening his eyes, untwisting him, bending him back into shape. He leads his little lamb beside still, pure water to have a refreshing drink, and brings him under his roof to rest at night.
The good Lord then leaves His place in His Father’s Kingdom again, travels back to the dark, dingy world, finds the alone, scared dog curled up in the corner of his kennel, and gives him a little good food. Then He gives him a little more food, and a little more, until the scared dog opens up a little to Him and allows Him to pet him. After much gentle, soothing petting and love, he gently takes the dog into His arms, brings him out of the kennel, redeems him from the slave-drivers, adopts him and brings him back to His Father’s Kingdom. He sets his new doggy down in the lush green field next to His little lamb to lie down together and rest. He sits down next to them with a smile, and they quietly enjoy each other’s presence in peace, just staring at the beautiful mountains of heaven in silence for hours. And so it will forever be - the Lord their leader and good shepherd, and they His healed, redeemed children, never to cast them back into the world.

---

**Hating the world**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

- *1 John 2:15-17* — Do not love the world or the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the world—the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life—is not of the Father but is of the world. And the world is passing away, and the lust of it; but he who does the will of God abides forever.
- *James 4:4* — Adulterers and adulteresses! Do you not know that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whoever therefore wants to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God.
- *1 Corinthians 7:29-31* — But this I say, brethren, the time is short, so that from now on even those who have wives should be as though they had none, those who weep as though they did not weep, those who rejoice as though they did not rejoice, those who buy as though they did not possess, and those who use this world as not misusing it. For the form of this world is passing away.
- *Matthew 22:30* — For in the resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like angels of God in heaven.
- *Romans 14:7* — for the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking, but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit.

- *1 Corinthians 6:13* — Foods for the stomach and the stomach for foods, but God will destroy both it and them.
- *James 4:9* — Lament and mourn and weep! Let your laughter be turned to mourning and your joy to gloom.
- *Matthew 6:24* — No one can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will be loyal to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and mammon.
- *2 Corinthians 12:4* — how he was caught up into Paradise and heard inexpressible words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.
- *1 Corinthians 2:9* — But as it is written: “Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, Nor have entered into the heart of man The things which God has prepared for those who love Him.”

There’s our Father’s Kingdom and the way things work there, vs Satan’s kingdom (this world) and the way things work here.

We’re promised by Jesus that we will receive a hundredfold in our Father’s Kingdom. But we are not told what all that will be. Imagine it like a game show, where there’s an uncovered box on the left with the most beautiful mountain and ocean scenery, the most beautiful people to lust over, the most tantalizing food and drink to consume, the finest possessions to possess. Then imagine a box to the immediate right that is covered with a dingy blanket with “Heaven - A hundredfold” written on it.

What we do know from the scriptures above is that the Kingdom of God operates opposite of Satan’s kingdom of this world. This world exists of: eating and drinking (especially for pleasure), finding a spouse and sex, acquiring possessions, finding pleasure in the little faults in this world (laughter), and business. However, in the Kingdom of God, there will be no eating and drinking, no marriage/sex, no possessions to acquire, no cruel/“funny” things to laugh at, and no business. But we are not really told anything else about how the Kingdom of God operates. All we are told is that we will receive a hundredfold in peace and joy.

Take NOTHING from this world. This world is cursed - it and everything that comes from it - including our fleshly bodies. And Peter tells us that the earth, the way it works and everything in it will be burned up. John tells us to “not love” the ways of the world and anything in it. Jesus says you either love one thing and hate the other, or the opposite. So you either love the way Satan’s world works and the things in it, or you either hate it and blindly look forward to “a hundredfold” in the Kingdom of God. Take John literally - literally hate the way this world works and everything that comes from it: food, drink, sexual lust over beauty, all the creations of man (possessions), the pride of: beauty, fashion, careers, athletics, intelligence, creativity, etc. Literally hate it all - for the world is going to be burned up on account of all the evil these things produce - and blindly look forward to a different way in our Father’s Kingdom - a hundredfold way. Hebrews 11 tells us that the godly men and women of old all shunned this world and looked forward to the heavenly country whose foundations are made by our God.

Christ left for us the perfect example of hating the world and taking nothing from it: before He could start His ministry, He had to be tested by Satan for 40 days and nights in the desert. What did Satan tempt Him with?: the lust of the flesh (food - bread), the lust of the eyes (possessions - all the kingdoms of the world), and the pride of life (casting Himself down). He also performed His entire ministry with the apostles homeless, eating no fine food and drink, but pretty much bread, fish and water, simply for survival - not pleasure - taking nothing from this world.

Blind obedience and trust to our Lord when He tells us to avoid the lusts of the flesh, eyes and pride of life is key. We’re not expected to know what awaits us on the other side, but when He commands us to hate

this world and the lusts of the flesh, eyes and pride within it, we're to be blindly obedient, maybe not understanding - at all - why (when they all seem so good), but just trusting Him when He tells us that they're really, really bad for us.

The lusts of the flesh and eyes are like presents from Satan that are wrapped oh-so-beautifully, gorgeous looking and oh-so-tempting to open, hoping there's going to be something really special in there that will bring you lots of joy and peace. That's why they're called "temptations". However, there never is - never. The only things that exist within those presents are emptiness, misery and mental/spiritual destruction. That amazing dinner you're eating out at a restaurant? Satan's gift. That great tasting cup of coffee? Satan's gift. That delicious soda you're drinking? Satan's gift. That amazing new car you got? Satan's gift. That amazing new outfit you got? Satan's gift. That huge big screen TV you just got? Satan's gift.

It's all just slavery to the hard slave-driver of The Lusts of the Flesh, the slave-driver of Money, and the slave-driver of Time, in which until you learn to hate the ways of the world and the things in it and free yourself from these slave-drivers, you will not be able to understand why these things are so detrimental. That's where you have to just blindly trust God when He says these things of the world are very bad, and be blindly obedient to hating them and work on freeing yourself from them with much patience, self-control and perseverance in the midst of your trials you will face breaking free from them. Then you will understand and find true freedom, peace and joy.

**The bare necessities**
Now we do need some basic things in order to get through this world: basic food and water, basic clothes, deodorant is nice, toilet paper, plates, etc. Be thankful for these, just as Jesus gave thanks to the Father for His food. But hate the ways of the world for why we need those things: hate our natural (of this earth) bodies of death that need food and water from this world to survive, vs the ways of God's Kingdom where we won't need food and drink. We'll always need clothes to cover our nakedness, but hate the world's ways that value people by their clothes. Hate that our natural bodies need deodorant because they become filthy and smelly. Hate that we have to have toilet paper because our natural bodies have to excrete waste. Hate that we have to possess and clean plates because our natural bodies need to eat. Be thankful we have water purification systems to keep us from getting ill, but hate that we have to have them because this cursed world is full of germs, and so on and so forth…

Be content with and thankful to our Father for the bare necessities to get us through this cursed, problematic world, taking nothing more from it, eagerly looking forward to a hundredfold better country - our Father's Kingdom.

---

**The simple lessons of the Garden of Eden**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

**Lesson 1:**
The garden symbolizes our Father's kingdom of heaven:

***"You can eat from any tree of the garden."*** is a single, simple teaching of the concept of: God has given us free will - we're free to do whatever we want, go where we want, whenever we want within His kingdom - free to mind our own business and do our own thing living in our own little world of joy and

peace. (Humans are free to experience their own little human version of joy and peace. The birds are free to experience their own little birdy version of joy and peace. The squirrels are free to experience their own little squirrel version of joy and peace. Cats are free to experience their own little kitty version of joy and peace. Bugs are free to experience their own little bug version of joy and peace. The trees are free to experience their own little version of joy and peace, and so on and so forth. Don't disturb life unless you absolutely have to: kill that roach in the house, but let an ant outside live if it's not bothering you. Cut down a tree if you need to. Love the animals, and kill an animal only for truly necessary food - not for sport.)

***"But one rule: you must never eat from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. For in the day you eat it, you will surely die."*** is a single, simple teaching of: Humble, submissive obedience to our Father in everything (even when not knowing "why" we should/shouldn't do something) is the key to free will not going off the guardrails into the slavery that the world operates in today - slavery to the "evil" of the lusts of the flesh and eyes and pride, money, time and sin - which produces all sorts of chaos, misery and destruction (you "die" inside): depression, anxiety, stress, nervousness, fear, panic, worry, anger, bitterness, etc.

**Lesson 2:**
The fruit Eve ate of was from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. The lusts of the flesh, eyes and pride of life are what evil is. Eve was tempted by the lust of the flesh (tasty food), the lust of the eyes (good looking food), and the pride of life (the desire to become like God by eating it). The lust of the flesh, eyes and pride are simply the desire to possess things for yourself, in which it all starts with selfishness and envy, which leads to all of the evil spoken of above. Our Father's kingdom is meant to be shared among all life - not possessed. Our joy is to be in loving and righteous relationships with others - to give love and to receive love - not in the selfish desires for creating and possessing things. There is no joy in food, drink and possessions. As for envy, everything in heaven is alive and can have a loving relationship - even the grass and atmosphere and chairs - they are all "beings" being everything they were meant to be - the grass loving being the grass, the atmosphere loving being the atmosphere, the chairs loving being chairs, angels loving being their type of angel, and the humans loving being humans. If all of the beings were envious of humans, desiring to be human, there would be much depression, anger and bitterness - all opposite the required joy and peace. Therefore the lesson of the knowledge of evil was in the very act of eating the forbidden fruit itself. "You desire to know what good is? It all starts with obedience. You desire to know what evil is? It's everything you've just done out of the root of selfish desire…"

---

**It all began in the garden of Eden with the temptation of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, and all ends with the temptation of the mark of the beast**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

**The flesh** = evil (pride and selfishness)
**The spirit** = good (selfless, humble love)

The flesh's desires (food, drink, alcohol, drugs, sexual pleasure, body pampering, the acquiring of possessions, the desire to be "better" than the next in whatever) are:

1. Selfish - they only benefit itself.

2. The flesh's desires always come at the expense of others, costing others much time, effort and money.
3. The flesh just wants more, more, more! Endlessly. And can be draining and painful mentally and physically.

The spirit feeds off of ***selfless*** love that it can render to others: kindness, patience, self-control, humility, selflessness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, forbearance, hope, believing, trusting, and feels really good. This spiritual stuff benefits other spirits and in turn benefits itself by feeding the originating spirit with true joy and peace. It's a beautiful, self-sustaining system that feeds itself by benefiting others. Rather than the flesh that takes and takes only for itself at the pure expense of others.

Our bodies are the physical manifestation of the knowledge of evil. Sin is an entity that dwells in our fleshly bodies. And when we are born, we are born spiritually dead and our souls are joined to our flesh. When we believe in Christ for salvation, we are made spiritually alive with the incorruptible seed of the Holy Spirit, and are then separated from our flesh with a circumcision performed by the Holy Spirit.

___

**It all started in the garden of Eden when Satan tempted Eve to eat of the forbidden tree of the knowledge of good and evil, appealing to the flesh with the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes and the pride of life:**

Genesis 3:6 — "So when the woman saw that the tree was good for food (the lust of the flesh), that it was pleasant to the eyes (the lust of the eyes), and a tree desirable to make one wise (the pride of life), she took of its fruit and ate. She also gave to her husband with her, and he ate."

These are the same three things Satan tempted Jesus with in the wilderness to start His ministry: turn stones into bread (the lust of the flesh), all the kingdoms of the world (the lust of the eyes), and tossing Himself down that the angels would bear Him up, testing God (the pride of life). So you can see, the curse began with the temptations of the fleshly lusts of: the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes and the pride of life with man, and began to be reversed with the temptations of the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes and the pride of life with God. Man succumbed. God overcame.

**Why did God teach us evil? In his manifold (many layered) wisdom:**

1. To show us what "good" is, and how "good" those of us with eternal life will have it.
2. To teach us about certain parts of His character that we could never comprehend if it weren't for knowing evil: patience, grace (underserved kindness), mercy, forbearance, forgiveness, agape love (selfless, sacrificial, unconditional love ultimately demonstrated in giving up His life on the cross).
3. To find the souls that love what's good and truly want to be with Him, over those who love evil and are prideful. To find those worthy of His gracious gift of eternal life and the eternal state of blessedness we will enter into.

Just as He did with the angels: He found out which angels truly loved Him and His ways, and wanted to be with Him (2/3 of the angels), over those angels who loved the thought of Lucifer's/Satan's prideful and evil ways (1/3 of the angels). He found the angels who were worthy and deserving. So He's doing with humans made in the likeness of His image: He's finding out which humans love Him and His ways, and want to be with Him, over those humans who love Satan's prideful and evil ways. Finding which humans are "worthy and deserving".

The angels got to see, live with and experience God face-to-face in a glorified creation, and some still rejected Him. Angels were born with eternal life, and were subjected to eternal death in hell for rebellion. There is no second chance for them. Humans don't get to start with those experiences. God is spirit and the spiritual realm is invisible to us, and we live in a cursed creation. Humans are born dead - on their way to hell, but some are made eternally alive by faith in the invisible Christ. There is a second chance for humans. See the opposites?

Once this 7,000 year "trial period" so-to-speak to find out which angels and humans are worthy of eternal life and His glorious state of blessedness, He will seal us all up and promised that we will never be separated from Him for all eternity. All of the curse will be reversed, we will not know evil anymore and we will all live "happily ever after".

___

**It all ends with the temptation of the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes and the pride of life:**

Satan loves to copy God. He wants to be like God in the sense that he wants God's power, authority and worship from other beings (angels and humans).

What got Satan kicked out of heaven in the first place was his pride of wanting to be like God and ascend above Him in authority and claim worship for himself. He got 1/3 of the angels to choose the side of Satan and whatever his version of heaven and rule he would implement, over God's current establishment, and they were all thrown out of heaven, cast down to the earth, reserved for the pits of hell for all eternity. There is no second chance for them. They already knew God face-to-face and lived in His glorious state of blessedness, yet still chose Satan over God.

"If you bow down and worship me, I will give you all this…", Satan says to all of us.

In the spiritual realm in heaven, we'll be able to do all sorts of amazing things that we cannot do on this physical earth yet, such as teleporting (even to other worlds), talking telepathically, levitating and super intelligence. There will be no more pain or sickness, and there will be no more death and decay - in humans and all of creation (nature, animals, etc.).

Remember, Satan likes to copy God. His end goal is to recreate heaven on earth, and wants to put himself at the top, taking all of the worship and glory for himself. His goal is to get rid of all illnesses, stop the aging process, bringing back "the tree of life" so-to-speak that was originally in the garden of Eden, stopping death, and doing it all using AI to develop new mRNA vaccines and genetic engineering that will finally cure cancer and all the horrible health problems we have, and ultimately halt the aging process, cheating death. He likes to copy God, in which in God's realm we will be able to talk telepathically and have super intelligence, so Satan wants to hook up the human brain to the internet, enabling humans, in a faux way, to talk telepathically and have super intelligence. He wants to use AI to "reverse the curse" that God has (for a limited time - 6,000 years) bestowed upon all creation for the sin of Adam in the garden, and fix all the problems we have in the world. He even, with the advancements of AI, wants to copy God and figure out teleportation and travel to other worlds.

But the one thing Satan will never fix is all of mankind's (every single human on earth) sin nature - our natural will to do what's morally wrong in the sight of God rather than what's right. That means, no matter how much we fix up our planet and our physical body issues, there will always still be: depression,

anxiety, stress, fear, worry, panic, nervousness, mental pain and suffering, sadness, anger, hatred and bitterness - all due to mankind's sin nature and lack of ability to produce the fruit of the Spirit 100% of the time (which all believers will do in heaven), because they lack God's Spirit within them that enables them to walk in the Spirit (in joy, peace, kindness, patience, goodness (doing good), faithfulness (doing what you say), gentleness, self-control, not envious, humble, not rude, not self-seeking (seeking the benefit of others over oneself - selflessness), not provoked to anger, thinks no evil, does not find joy in iniquity, but rather finds joy in what's good, bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things). With Satan, there is no love. He is incapable of love. As the Bible says, he is the father of lies and has been a murderer from the beginning. He is full of pride and only wants to be worshipped as God himself. He's an evil "king", and the invisible influencer of all the corruption and evil that takes place on the earth. But with God, as the Bible says, God is love. His character/personality (the fruit of the Spirit mentioned above) and His ways bring (1) true freedom from the slavery of all the negative emotional and physical consequences of sin (2) righteousness and purity (3) love, joy and peace, and true love brings true joy and peace in one's life.

After the rapture, during the seven year Tribulation, all of this will begin to culminate. All of mankind left behind on the earth will be forced to make a choice: do you choose Satan's sham version of heaven and him as your "god" presiding over you? Or do you choose God Himself and His legitimate version of heaven? The final choice will be in deciding to take the mark of the beast or not, which will be the ultimate sign of your allegiance either to Satan and his kingdom (by taking the mark), or to God and His kingdom (by not taking the mark, leading to dying for your faith). There's no second chance after taking the mark, just as there was no second chance for the 1/3 of the angels who were kicked out of heaven, who pledged their allegiance to Satan instead of God.

During the Tribulation, a man known in the Bible as the antichrist will rise to ultimate power over the whole world, along with another man known as "the false prophet". The false prophet will implement a system in the world that the Bible calls "the image of the beast" (most likely a powerful AI system skinned as the antichrist himself), and anyone who does not worship it (use it) will be killed. And all who do worship it will be doomed to hell. He will also implement what the Bible calls "the mark of the beast", which is something that goes into your right hand or forehead, in which you will not be able to buy or sell without it (most likely some sort of chip implant with digital id and banking attached that needs to be used for all purchases). This mark is what the antichrist and false prophet (and Satan behind them) will require for anyone to participate in the things Satan wants to bring to earth: cancer curing vaccines, death prevention, super intelligence, etc. Anyone who takes this mark is pledging their allegiance to Satan and his version of heaven, and will be doomed to hell.

The good news is that you don't have to suffer through the Tribulation, you can be raptured into heaven before it begins. Simply believe the gospel and you're saved and sealed by the Holy Spirit, which is the guarantee of your eternal life.

There is some good news for those who find themselves in the Tribulation and haven't taken the mark of the beast yet: you can still be saved and go to heaven. Simply believe the gospel found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 (that Christ died to pay for all your sins, was buried and rose again the third day), don't take the mark, and you will be saved. You will have to die for your faith though. But then you'll be in heaven where there is only true righteousness, love, joy and peace for the rest of eternity. It's worth it.

Satan and his antichrist will not prevail though. At the end of the seven year Tribulation, Christ and all His believers will come back to earth, and Christ will throw the antichrist, the false prophet and all those who have taken the mark into the lake of fire and brimstone for all eternity. Christ will lock up Satan in the pit of

hell for 1000 years while He rules the earth during His peaceful Millennial Kingdom for 1000 years, and will then throw Satan into the lake of fire and brimstone for all eternity, after one final rebellion.

So, at this final end (and going back to the very beginning), do you take the mark of the beast to buy and sell and feed the lust of the flesh (buying food and drink), the lust of the eyes (acquiring goods and keeping your home) and the pride of life (staying alive in Satan's kingdom forever)? Or do you reject all of Satan's fleshly lusts, die for your faith and inherit true eternal life and the true kingdom of spiritual love, joy, peace and righteousness?

The choice is yours.

---

**The training of the flesh vs the training of the spirit**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

The flesh:

1. Prideful
2. Selfish
3. Greedy
4. Angry
5. Envious
6. Depressed

The spirit:

1. Loving
2. Joyful
3. Peaceful
4. Humble
5. Gentle
6. Kind
7. Patient
8. Self-controlled
9. Good
10. Faithful

***The wisdom of the world:*** find your joy and peace in working harder, faster, longer to earn lots of money quicker in order to buy many possessions and the finest foods and drinks.

***The wisdom of God:*** find your joy and peace in loving and righteous fellowship and companionship; in the wisdom of: salvation, the future/prophecy, the ways of God (to navigate life); holiness; contentment; self-control in: lust, working, eating/drinking, buying; patience; forgiveness; humility and selflessness.

The wisdom of the world in the endless pursuit of the lust of the flesh (bodily stimulation - whether food/drink/sex), the lust of the eyes (possessions) and pride (trying to be or have "the best") ends up training our flesh to be strong and us as the spirit to be weak and suppressed.

The wisdom of God trains us as the spirit to be strong and our flesh to be weak and suppressed.

The United States (mystery Babylon), like all Babylons before it, is the embodiment of the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes and pride of life, training its citizens' flesh to be strong, and them as spirits to be weak, telling them that a "good" life is in going to college, getting a good job, making a ton of money and having nice things. And as the bible says, all of the nations were influenced by her destructive ways, desiring to be rich like her to pursue joy and peace through the endless lusts of the flesh, eyes and pride of life.

A godly nation trains its citizens in contentment and a slow, simple, peaceful way of life, rooted in the wisdom of God, prioritizing loving and righteous fellowship over money and the things it buys.

---

**You cannot train the flesh to be good**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

You cannot change or train the flesh to make it obedient and "good". It is inherently selfish and impatient - that is its very nature - and with selfishness and envy comes all these evils of the world that ultimately lead to depression, stress, anxiety, fear, nervousness, panic, worry, chaos, being overwhelmed, frustration, anger, bitterness, etc., which is misery and destruction for the spirit.

The flesh and its overwhelming passions for its lusts of the flesh (food, drink, alcohol, stimulants, sexual lust), its lusts of the eyes (toys/possessions) and pride (in career, wealth, beauty, athletics, intelligence, creativity, possessions, etc.) must be completely weakened, suppressed, stuffed, squashed, beat into submission (not by cutting, whipping or hitting yourself, but metaphorically) by you as spirit, as Paul says.

When you suppress the flesh and its overwhelming passions/desires/lusts/cravings, you are free to walk in the Spirit, meaning, your mind will be focused on righteous and loving relationships (on giving love and receiving love) with others and animals - being unconditionally gentle, kind, patient, quiet, peaceful, joyful, good, self-controlled, faithful, selfless, sacrificial - instead of your mind being on food, drink, alcohol, sex, possessions, etc. As Paul says in Galatians 5, "Walk in the Spirit and you will not gratify the desires of the flesh."

---

**But WHY is there no joy in the lusts of the flesh and eyes?**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

**The lusts of the flesh:** food, drink, stimulants, fleshly lust.
**The lust of the eyes:** possessions.

The bible tells us that God is the God of the living - not the dead.

Spirits are alive. God is a spirit. In God's spiritual world - heaven - EVERYTHING is spirit and EVERYTHING is alive - even the atmosphere.

On this natural (of the earth), physical world, which is cursed, it and everything that comes from it - all food, drink, alcohol, drugs, fleshly bodies, and possessions made from the elements of the earth - are dead. There is no life in them.

Spirits are alive, and us as souls are made of spirit, that temporarily live inside these natural, fleshly bodies that come from the earth, that are dead ("The body without the spirit is dead.")

The entire point of life is to infinitely experience the fullness of joy and peace, without one nanosecond of misery. And where this true joy comes from, is in righteous and loving relationships with other spirits.

The spirit's very nature is to give love, and to receive love. When it gives love to other spirits, it is joyful and peaceful. When it receives love from other spirits, it is joyful and peaceful. If the spirit is alone and has no one to give love to, and no one to receive love from, it is lonely, sad and depressed.

So, WHY is there no joy in the lusts of the flesh and eyes? Because food, drink, alcohol, drugs, fleshly bodies and possessions are dead. You can't give them love, and you can't receive love from them - thus, no joy.

That's why you see beautiful couples hating each other and breaking up. That's why you see children bored with their endless toys after five minutes. That's why a depressed person who eats and drinks and shops to try and find happiness is always still depressed.

However, when an outwardly beautiful couple in the flesh both have beautiful, gentle, quiet, content, loving spirits inside, they are happy and stay together. And when a child is playing with another child with their toys, they can play for hours. And when a depressed person eats and drinks and shops with friends, they are joyful and at peace. You see, it's not the dead, bodily beauty that brings the couple joy - it's giving and receiving love from each other's spirits. And you see, it's not the toys the children are playing with that is bringing them joy - it's the giving and receiving of love from each other's spirits. And you see, it's not the food, drink and shopping that makes the depressed person joyful, it's the giving and receiving of love from their friends' spirits.

Now take away the desire for beautiful flesh, and the toys, and the food, drink and shopping - all we need is each other. And the bodily beauty and the toys and the food and drink and possessions only work to make the flesh stronger over your spirit, making you look for your peace and joy in the lusts of the flesh and eyes and pride instead of in loving and righteous relationships with other spirits - the flesh pinning your spirit to the ground, stepping on its neck, suffocating your spirit's ability to give and receive love, because your mind is more focused on the dead stuff than the living spirits you're with.

---

**Desiring to be rich**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

1 Timothy 6:9 — But those who desire to be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and harmful lusts which drown men in destruction and perdition.

Why is wealth for possessions a bad thing?

First you must understand what the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes and the pride of life are:

1. The lust of the flesh — food, drink, sex, anything that stimulates the body.
2. The lust of the eyes — possessions.
3. The pride of life — thinking you're better than others for the things or qualities you possess.

Why are these things bad? Seeking after these things produces all sorts of:

1. Selfishness
    a. These things only benefit oneself - not others, all at the expense of others' time, effort and money - and even more time and effort to acquire that money.
    b. The money spent to acquire such useless possessions could go to help someone who has no possessions - no shelter, food/water, clothing, healthcare, transportation.
2. Greed
    a. The flesh is never satisfied - it just wants more and more, endlessly, all at the expense of others - whether it's the acquirer or the manufacturer.
3. Envy
    a. It makes you envious and jealous of others who possess better things than you, and these feelings are painful.
    b. Then you decide to possess these things yourself, so you work harder, faster, longer to make enough money to acquire such possessions, which overwhelms you, frustrates, brings stress, anxiety, depression, which are painful feelings.
4. Anger and depression
    a. When you can't acquire such possessions, you feel angry or sad, which are painful feelings.
5. Pride
    a. Acquiring such things inherently makes you think you're better than others who don't possess such things.

Second, you must understand that the lusts of the flesh and eyes don't bring you as a spirit any joy or peace. The spirit just simply doesn't care for these things. The spirit's peace and joy is companionship and loving and righteous fellowship, goodness, patience, self-control, gentleness, kindness, love, faithfulness - not physical possessions.

Examples:

1. Your neighbor gets a beautiful new kitchen. You want one yourself (envy). You work harder to earn more money (stress). You finally remodel your kitchen, but don't have the budget to get everything you want (anger, depression). You start feeling sorry for the poor people in poor countries that don't have nice kitchens or homes (pride). You find your new kitchen doesn't bring you any more joy or peace (sadness). You see someone else's kitchen on TV and become dissatisfied with yours (greed, depression and envy).
2. You want a special dinner. You or your partner have to work to earn the money to buy the food (time, effort, stress). Then you have to go shopping for the food (time, effort, stress). Then you have to prepare and make the food (time, effort and stress). Then you eat the food (about five minutes of stimulating the flesh, all while the spirit truly gets nothing from it), then it's over and your flesh is craving more, but there is no more (greed). Then you have to wash the dishes (time, effort and stress). You like your nice meals and become dissatisfied with anything less, so the

process repeats itself, causing others much time, effort, stress and money (selfishness and greed). Then you gain weight and health problems (stress and depression), then you have to do much exercise (stress and sometimes depression).

1 Timothy 6:9 — But those who desire to be rich fall into ***temptation*** and a snare, and into many foolish and harmful ***lusts*** which drown men in ***destruction*** and perdition.

Wealth ***tempts*** you because you have access to any and all ***lusts*** of the flesh and eyes - you can buy anything you want, whenever you want, and it's easy (oh the temptation). These lusts bring the spirit no joy and peace, and end up leading to all sorts of ***destructive*** emotions that make life not worth living such as: selfishness, greediness, envy, anger, depression and pride.

What's the opposite of desiring to be rich?: Contentment. How do you be content? Knowing the lusts of the flesh and eyes don't bring the spirit any joy and peace, rather, they bring misery.

What if I am rich? What should I do?

1. Learn contentment.
2. Learn why money is temptation.
3. Learn that your money is actually God's money entrusted to you to distribute to those with no basic necessities.
4. Sell all your flashy and unnecessary possessions and buy non-tempting possessions (sell your BMW and buy an old used car with low miles).
5. Use that money God entrusted to you to feed, cloth and shelter the homeless, and to spread the gospel and get people saved.

---

**I give not as the world gives**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

John 14:27 — Peace I leave with you, My peace I give to you; not as the world gives do I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

**The world gives:**

1. Tasty food and drink
2. Possessions
3. Pride through achievements, status, possessions, beauty, etc.

**Christ gives:**

The Holy Spirit, who gives us true peace and joy through:

1. Eternal life
2. Godliness (the conduct and character of Christ)
3. Freedom from the four slave-drivers of sin, the lusts of the flesh, money, and time
4. The knowledge and wisdom of God's ways (found throughout this epistle)

---

**Spiritual Priorities**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Lens of the flesh (countries like the USA)
- Fast, loud, chaotic lives.
- Always seeking after more.
- Prioritizing possessions and fleshly lusts over loving relationships with family and friends.
- Destitute of the wisdom of God.

Lens of the spirit (countries of humble means)
- Leading slow, quiet, peaceable lives.
- Contentment (in worldly knowledge and possessions).
- Prioritizing loving relationships with their family and friends over possessions and fleshly lusts.
- Rich in the wisdom of God.

---

**That doesn't mean we should…**


- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8


There's a whole lot of things we can do, but that doesn't mean we should…

There's a whole lot of things we can do with what comes from the earth (including our bodies made of the dust), but that doesn't mean we should…

We can eat feces…but that doesn't mean we should.
We can create nuclear weapons…but that doesn't mean we should.
We can stick all sorts of things up our rectums, but that doesn't mean we should.
We can jump out of planes, but that doesn't mean we should.
We can go fast, but that doesn't mean we should.

We can mine the earth of all its resources and create endless possessions for ourselves, but that doesn't mean we should. Chasing after those things only leads to misery and chaos. Why? Creating something creates industry, and with industry comes extreme amounts of overwhelmingness, frustration, headaches, stress, anxiety, worry, fear, panic, depression, anger, greed, envy, selfishness - all things making life not worth living. Go down the rabbit hole yourself - start with the man who has to mine the metal for the car you want to drive, then go backwards to the man who has to mine the metal for the tool used to mine the metal for the car, then hop forward to the service worker, to the customer service rep, then to the person spending their time and effort to earn the money to buy such car, and everything in between.

We can take all of the herbs of the field, all of the fruits of the trees and all of the meat of the animals, combine them and create the most tantalizing foods and drinks for ourselves, but that doesn't mean we should. Go down the rabbit hole yourself - start with the man who has to mine the metal for the farm equipment and your silverware, to the process of cultivation and harvesting, to delivery, to the endless time and effort of shopping, storing, preparing, serving and cleanup. Now, we need to eat for survival, but

being content with the fruits the trees produce, and the grain that the fields produce for our bread, and the olive oil to give a little flavor to the bread, and the meats of the animals given to us, and the salt to give it a little umph. But seeking your joy in food causes others the time, effort and money needed to prepare it for you, misery in cravings, misery when you can't get it or don't get enough, misery if it's not tasty enough, depression when you gain weight or get health problems. A vicious cycle that never ends. And our spirit doesn't even need food and drink.

We can fornicate and create porn and make lustful clothing, but that doesn't mean we should. It pleases the flesh but perverts the spirit, giving us eyes full of adultery, making us view the entire world and everything in it through the lens of sexuality, perverting the way we look at others, tearing our families apart, and desensitizing us to the exceptional emotional beauty of sex between one husband and his first-love, only-ever wife.

Us in our Father's house, we know our joy is in our family and friends - not in possessions and food/drink. In our Father's house, we know our peace is in a simple, slow, quiet life, with contentment in having only the simple things in life.

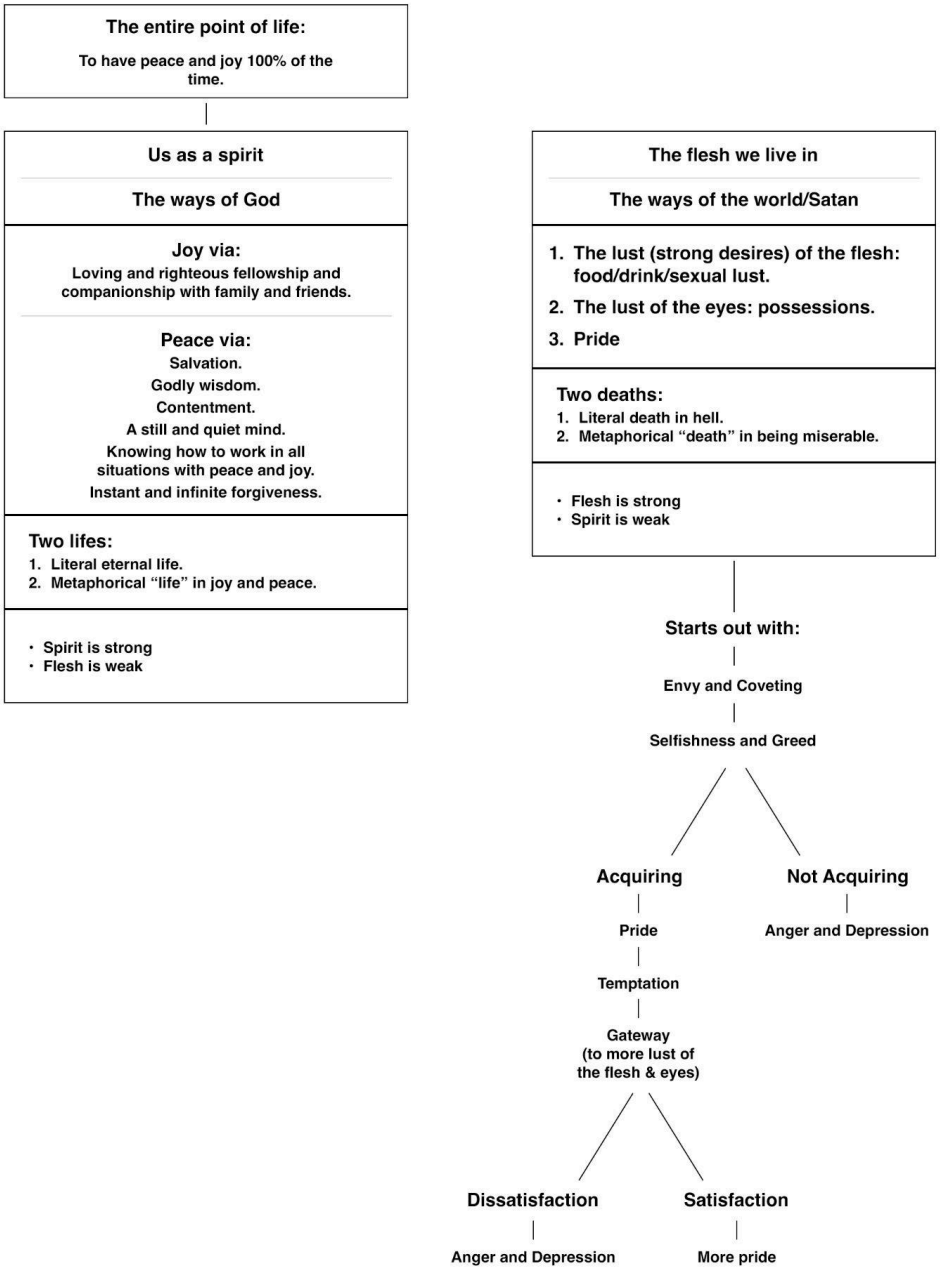
Us in our Father's house have the wisdom to know the harms of following after the endless lusts this earth produces, and the self-control not to go after them.

Satan stands afar off from our Father's house, waving towards us, telling us it's no fun under our Father's roof - that it's boring and that there's nothing to do and that He's mean and doesn't want us to enjoy all of the things the world has to offer. Then he pulls out all his flashy possessions, his most tantalizing food and drink concoctions, and brings along a few of the most beautiful people, telling us that our joy and peace is in these things and not in our family and simple life, luring us away from our Father's house like zombies. Our Father tells us not to go, but says that if we must, that as soon as our eyes are opened and realize that chasing after those things is a dead end because there is no true peace and joy in those things (only misery), that we come back home, where He will be waiting eagerly and intently for our return with open arms.

So, there's a whole lot of things we can do, but that doesn't mean we should…
---

**The fruits of the flesh vs the fruits of the spirit**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8




- Then the time, effort and money to acquire the item.
- And at the end of all of it, there is no peace and joy in fulfilling the lusts of the flesh and we're left empty, because we as spirit simply just don't care about food/drink/sex/possessions. Our joy comes from loving and righteous fellowship and companionship. Our peace comes from our salvation, godly wisdom to navigate life, contentment, a still and quiet mind, knowing how to work in any situation with joy and peace, and our ability to forgive and mend relationships instantly and infinitely - not via food/drink/sex/possessions.

- You can't have it both ways: you'll either love the ways of God and hate the ways of the world, or you'll desire the ways of the world and dislike the ways of God.

---

**The flesh is inherently selfish**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

James 3:16 — "For where envy and self-seeking exist, confusion and every evil thing are there." It all starts here…

We (us as our inner man) are made of spirit, and come from God's world and are put into our natural (of this world), fleshly bodies that come from this world at the moment of conception.

The spirit is inherently selfless by nature - it cares about the spiritual things of: love, joy, peace, kindness, goodness, gentleness, patience, self-control and faithfulness, as well as its loving and righteous relationships with other spirits. This is where it finds its joy and peace.

The flesh is inherently selfish by nature - it comes from this natural world and only desires to possess and consume the things that come from this world, whether food and drink, or man made possessions made from the materials that come from the earth. The flesh tries to find peace and joy in these things, but never does, thus it is never satisfied. These are all idols.

You can walk in the spirit or you can walk in the flesh. If you choose to walk in the spirit, you will mind the spiritual things of loving and righteous relationships, and produce all of the wonderful fruits of the Spirit listed above in everything you do, down to tying your shoes with gentleness, which brings your spirit peace, which it craves.

However, if you choose to walk in the flesh, you will mind the things that come from the world - food, drink, alcohol, sexual bodily lust, possessions, beauty, athletics, intelligence, etc. - and you will try to seek your peace and joy in them. Going back to the top of this note about James 3:16 — "For where envy and self-seeking exist, confusion and every evil thing are there." Again, the flesh is inherently selfish (self-seeking). And when you choose to walk in the flesh, you become selfish, and it works hand-in-hand with envy, where you become jealous of the things others have, which leads to desiring to possess the things that come from this world (covetous). This is what James was talking about - where all the following starts. Now that you are walking in the flesh, you have become selfish, envious and covetous for the things produced by this world, thinking you will find peace and joy in them. So then you walk over to the slave-driver of The Lusts of the Flesh and put yourself under his yoke, who puts you also under the yoke of the harsh slave-driver of Money so you can acquire possessions, who then also puts you under the yoke of the harsh slave-driver of Time, who whips and curses and beats you to work harder, faster, longer to earn more Money to acquire your Lusts of the Flesh. All of these slave-drivers end up frustrating you, overwhelming you, stressing you out, making you panicked, worried, fearful, anxious, nervous, angry, bitter and depressed - all in order to acquire your fleshly lusts. Then think about all the people on the other end working to serve and produce your fleshly lusts, who are under the same slave-drivers, working harder, faster, longer to produce and serve you, working for their own Money to buy their own Lusts of the Flesh. And so on and so forth.

And all these fleshly lusts that come from the world are Satan's beautifully wrapped gifts of empty vanity (Solomon: worthless, pointless, useless, empty). The moment you acquire one, you hurry to open it with a big smile on your face, thinking all that hard back-breaking, brow-beating, blood, sweat and tears work has finally paid off, only to realize there's nothing but emptiness in the package - no peace or joy in it. So you go back under the slave-drivers in the hopes of finding peace and joy in other fleshly lusts, putting yourself through utter misery, only receiving the same result - emptiness. But we keep going back to them, over and over - a vicious cycle that never ends until we learn to stop walking in the flesh and start walking in the spirit (which is minding our loving and righteous relationships and producing the wonderful fruits of the Spirit found in Galatians 5:22-23 and 1 Corinthians 13:4-7).

Then, when we don't find any peace and joy in the Lusts of the Flesh, we also put ourselves under the fourth harsh slave-driver of Sin, hoping to find peace and joy in those things as well, also to always come up empty handed.

All the fleshly lusts are idols. And as Paul puts it: "We know that an idol is nothing in the world." That's what John means at the abrupt end of 1 John when he says, "Little children, keep yourselves from idols."

Suppress the flesh and its selfish desires and you will be free to operate in the Spirit of love and selflessness. It's hard at first, but over time you will become strong, and it will be easy.

"So, what would life look like if no one on earth had any selfish ambition and all walked in this spirit? There would be no industry. There would be no jobs. How would we meet our basic survival needs?" Just like in the Millennial Kingdom: everyone would build their own simple, basic archaic-like homes and have their own, small farm to tend, working with their family. Relationships would be top priority. A simple, quiet, peaceful life.

---

**Selflessness**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

The two worlds: Satan's world (earth) and our Father's Kingdom (heaven).

In Satan's world, the way we live is with total selfishness. In our Father's Kingdom, the way we live is with total selflessness.

In Satan's world, we as humans are literally like black holes, sucking all of his world's fleshly lusts of the flesh (food, drink, alcohol, sex), lusts of the eyes (possessions), and pride (in achievements, status, beauty, career, athletics, selfish ambitions, etc.) into us so strongly, that not even light itself (that travels at 186,000 miles per second) can escape the pull of our selfishness. And money is the fuel for the black hole - the more you have, the stronger the pull becomes.

And the fleshly lusts we suck into us come at the heavy expense of others - all of their time, money, effort, blood, sweat and tears. When you're out getting that worthless cup of coffee at your favorite coffee shop, watch what the workers have to go through to satisfy all the people standing in line - for minimum wage (as if money were anything anyway) - all to satisfy the selfish desires of the flesh. Take that concept and

apply it to everything: your spouse cooking for you, to develop your car, to build your house, to buy toys for your children which are utterly detrimental to them, to eat out at a restaurant, and so on and so forth.

And in Satan's world, we are trained to seek our peace and joy in these fleshly things. So we all become selfish and covetous, all sucking these things in from each other like black holes, each at everyone else's expense, causing them to be overwhelmed, frustrated, stressed, anxious, panicked, nervous, fearful, angry, bitter, depressed, etc. putting them twice as much under the harsh slave-drivers of Money and Time, in their efforts to fulfill our selfish desires.

And us as black holes, being fleshly minded (which is to place our hope of finding peace and joy in these fleshly things), we become selfish, greedy, envious and covetous, and then we become impatient, which when we're trying to suck these things into us and they aren't coming fast enough - or at all - we become angry, stressed, panicked, nervous, worried, which cause all sorts of misery. So we start rushing others so we can fulfill our selfish ambitions faster and faster, and rushing overwhelms, frustrates, causes anxiety, stress, panic, nervousness, fear, worry, anger, depression.

And as mentioned in another note, all these fleshly lusts are little gifts from Satan, wrapped up in the most beautiful packaging, having so much promise of peace and joy. But once you suck something into your black hole and unwrap it, there is always - always - emptiness - never any peace and joy. So you toss that box aside and look to suck in the next thing, and the next thing, always hoping that they will have peace and joy in them, but they never do, and it becomes a vicious cycle of endless emptiness that trains you to become selfish, greedy, envious and covetous, which only ever leads to impatience, frustration, anger, bitterness, and ultimately, depression.

And the tastier that satanic food gift is, the more harmful it is. The more beautiful that possession gift is, the more harmful it is. Why?: because the more tempting something is, the more it keeps you plugged into Satan's endless world of emptiness. That's why these lusts of the flesh and eyes are called temptations, lusts, desires, cravings, passions, and those cravings and passions are painful in and of themselves. When you overcome these fleshly lusts, the cravings and passions disappear - you are set free from the harsh slave-drivers of The Lusts of the Flesh, Money and Time, and you are finally at peace.

On the other hand, in our Father's world, in His Kingdom, we as humans are not like black holes, selfishly and endlessly sucking in the lusts of the flesh and eyes at the expense of others in hopes of finding peace and joy.

In our Father's world, we are His sons, and we are like the sun, not sucking in, but endlessly and selflessly pushing light (goodness) out from us onto others. Yes, we push away the lusts of Satan's world, taking nothing from him, hating them, having nothing to do with them. And at the same time, we push out patience, goodness, love, godly knowledge and wisdom, encouragement, kindness - all selflessly helping others and building them up.

In our Father's Kingdom, we earnestly seek to please people with every bone in our body, which equals agape loving others (helping selflessly, sacrificially, unconditionally), which equals good works, which equals serving others.

We as the suns (😉) of God are completely free from all selfish ambition in pride of career, athletics, achievements, beauty, status, wealth, etc., and free from all selfish ambition and desire for food, drink, alcohol, sex and possessions. We are free to be completely selfless, which gives us the ability to be patient and love all others with agape love (helping them selflessly, sacrificially, unconditionally). And we

love, love, love to please people (where being a people pleaser in Satan's world is a weak, bad thing), which brings peace and joy to them, and brings peace and joy to us when we finish our job. And we know how to work all jobs in a way that brings soothing, therapeutic peace (found throughout this epistle: slowly, gently, quietly, methodically, patiently, one thing at a time, one day at a time, plenty of breaks), so when we're helping them, we're even at peace doing that. So we get joy at the start when we find out we get to help someone, then peace while doing the actual task, then joy when bringing them the result. So we "selfishly" win all around, abounding in peace and joy ourselves.

As the suns of our Father, our minds aren't focused on the lusts of the flesh and eyes and pride for peace and joy any longer. We are free. Our minds are forever focused on loving and righteous relationships with all others (our Heavenly Father, Jesus, our parents, our family, our friends, our pets, even strangers), and how we can please them (serve them), seeking the hope of peace and joy in those things, which never disappoint.

This is a beautifully designed system and way of life that feeds ourselves with peace and joy while feeding others peace and joy.

If being spiritually minded (finding peace and joy in righteous and loving relationships, and pleasing others) brings us true peace and joy, then being fleshly minded (a black hole) instead actually ends up destroying our relationships. Examples:

- "My marriage would be so much better if we just had a nice house and a nice car."
- "I hate my parents because they won't get me this toy."
- "I'm mad at and jealous of my handsome friend because he got a nicer car than mine for his birthday and landed a beautiful, busty girl."

While we may still be in Satan's world, we can shun his lusts, and we can still live the Kingdom life now.

The greatest in Satan's world is the one at the top, the leader, the "best". Thus, "The greatest in the kingdom of heaven will be the least - the servant of all." And the "servant of all" is the one with the most peace and joy - the true winner.

---

**The pinnacle of living life**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

The pinnacle of how to live life. Going back to being a humble little lamb. Put these 8 concepts together:

- Submissive, passive, yielding, obedient.

- Gentle, slow, quiet, a good listener.

- Patient with all, including technology.

- A follower - not a leader.

- Merciful, kind and forgiving.

- Minding your own business.

- Content.

- Walking in the ways of love towards all others.

Now after meditating on these things for many days, stop overthinking them, and just “be” them. Meditate on them, then become them. As James puts it: “Be a ***doer*** of the word, not merely a listener, quickly forgetting what was said.”

---

**A wise and well-rounded human**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

A wise and well rounded human knows and lives and breathes the following:

The dichotomy of the spirit vs the flesh, and how to suppress the flesh and walk in the spirit:

The spirit
- Needs
    - The peace of companionship.
        - Why? For it is not good for man to be alone. That's just the nature of the spirit - how we're programmed.
    - The joy of loving and righteous fellowship.
        - Why? The spirit craves healthy fellowship. That's just the nature of the spirit - how we're programmed.
    - The peace of wisdom in:
        - Salvation.
            - Why? Knowing where you're going to spend eternity is very peaceful.
        - The future and prophecy.
            - Why? Knowing where this world is headed and what the future holds brings peace of mind.
        - The ways of God vs the ways of the world (from reading the bible).
            - Why? To know how to navigate life the proper way brings much peace.
        - Godly discernment.
            - Why? To have an understanding of what's truly happening is peace.
    - The peace of contentment:
        - Which is the wisdom that the lust of the flesh (food/drink/stimulants/sex), the lust of the eyes (possessions) and the pride of life (I'm better for whatever reason) don’t bring any true peace and joy to the spirit.
        - Why? The contentment of not needing those things for your peace and joy (which ultimately bring misery), and being satisfied with little, opens you up to focusing on the peace and joy of your spirit - and not being distracted by your flesh.
    - The peace of holy living.

        - Why? Sin promises "freedom" to do what you want, but truthfully it enslaves you to all sorts of negative emotions that make life not worth living: depression, anxiety, stress, fear, panic, nervousness, anger, hatred, bitterness, envy and the like.
    - The peace of a still and quiet mind.
        - Why? Because it's peace from the painful mental noise of chaos, stress, depression, anxiety, fear, worry, panic, nervousness, anger, bitterness, envy, etc.
    - The peace and joy of knowing how to work:
        - Slow, steady and methodical; deeply focused on the task at hand; one step at a time, one day at a time in small, manageable portions, gentle, patient and self-controlled, quiet.
        - Why? Because rushing and being pressured and forcing things brings a sense of overwhelmingness, chaos, anxiety, stress, panic, worry, nervousness.
    - The peace of self-control not to get angry, knowing how to forgive on-the-fly and let go, returning kindness they don't deserve (grace).
        - Why? Because anger and bitterness are painful emotions that make life not worth living, and forgiveness and letting go is the sole key to getting rid of those emotions and in turn brings you peace and joy in a restored relationship.
    - The peace of yielding and submitting to others.
        - Why? Being headstrong and always needing things your way is prideful, stressful, and selfish, which are all feelings making life not worth living. Yielding to others and doing what they want to do, helping them selflessly, eases their burden and brings them joy and peace, and in turn brings you joy and peace. It's a beautiful system that benefits yourself while benefiting others, vs selfishness which only benefits you.
    - The peace of patience.
        - Why? Because rushing and being pressured and forcing things brings a sense of overwhelmingness, chaos, anxiety, stress, panic, worry, nervousness - for you and the other.

The flesh

- Lusts after:
    - Food and drink (the lust of the flesh).
    - Alcohol/stimulants (the lust of the flesh).
    - Sexuality (the lust of the flesh).
    - Possessions (the lust of the eyes).
    - Pride (thinking you're better than others for whatever reason).
- Requiring strong self-control to:
    - Not overeat and drink.
        - Why? Health reasons, and food/drink are selfish needs: they don't bring any joy and peace to the spirit, and they only benefit the flesh consuming them, in turn at the expense of the preparer, costing them tons of time, effort and money (and more time and effort to earn that money). And the flesh is never satisfied, once it gets a little, it wants a lot more, endlessly.
    - Not get drunk/high.
        - Why? Health reasons - dehydration, headaches, nausea, vomiting, blackouts and injuries, wooziness, dizziness, and getting drunk and high cause all sorts of mental strain making life not worth living - sleeplessness, depression, anxiety, stress, panic, worry, etc.

- Not lust over flesh.
    - Why? Sexual lust perverts the way we look at all humans and the entire world - through the lens of sexuality, and it's perverse and impure and creepy. It tears relationships apart, and desensitizes us to the purity and sanctity of sexual relations between a husband and wife, as well as the reason God programmed us for bodily lust in the first place - to simply entice a husband and wife to come together to procreate and populate the earth. People who dress lustfully abuse this programming.
- Not overspend on possessions.
    - Why? Possessions don't bring the spirit any joy or peace. The desire for possessions is selfish - only benefitting oneself, all at the expense of the creator and acquirer, costing them much time, effort and money (and even more time and effort to earn that money). When the money used to acquire such useless possessions could be given to help the basic necessities of those who have literally nothing - no clothes or food or shelter or healthcare. See all the stores and the endless lust of the eyes within them - useless stuff that enslaves our spirit to our flesh with jobs and careers. If we were content with truly basic necessities, there would be very little industry that needed working, and much more peace and relaxation.
- Be humble despite your qualities and possessions.
    - Why? Thinking you're better than others for your qualities (say beauty, intelligence, athletic talent, etc.) or the amount and quality of your possessions and the wealth to acquire them, is just a lie. They ultimately don't benefit anyone who is content, and the spirit just doesn't care about these things - they don't bring the spirit any joy or peace. Other spirits are what bring our spirit joy and peace (or misery - like a prideful person), and an exalted person according to the truth of the ways of God, is a humble spirit that loves God and follows His ways, and loves and helps all others. These types of people benefit others by bringing their spirit true joy and peace, in turn benefiting themselves with true joy and peace. Pride is selfish, and only seeks to benefit itself.

---

**Our natural, carnal and fleshly world**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

1. It’s a natural, carnal and fleshly world (not a spiritual world):
2. Where the natural, carnal and fleshly human body is made of the natural dust of the earth, where the earth and man:
3. Produces natural, carnal and fleshly stuff:
4. That fuels the carnal and fleshly lusts of the flesh, eyes and pride of life:
5. That is fueled by selfish and prideful desires:
6. In turn filling the earth with pride and selfishness, vs filling the earth with the spiritual things of selfless love:
7. Giving us the knowledge of good (selfless love) and evil (selfishness and pride):
8. Where evil ultimately abounds.

We are spirit, and at the resurrection our natural, carnal, made-of-this-world fleshly bodies will be transformed into spiritual bodies, and will desire the spiritual things of selfless love instead of the natural, carnal things of the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes and pride.

God is spirit, and God is the embodiment of selfless love, and the spiritual realm operates in the knowledge of the good spiritual things. This natural, carnal, fleshly world operates in selfishness and pride, and teaches us the knowledge of evil.

If this natural world works to please our natural body, then our spiritual world will work to please our spirit.

**Why did God create this natural world? Why did God create for us natural bodies that only desire the sinful lusts of selfishness and pride?:**
To really give us a teaching lesson about the knowledge of evil, so that we would know how bad evil and sin is and why we just can't have even the tiniest speck of it in our lives, and cannot be associated with it. And those who overcome the desire of wanting to do evil and ultimately get their sins forgiven by faith in Christ alone are deemed worthy of the eternal state of blessedness that all believers will enter into. Whereas those who love sin and evil more than the ways of God and ultimately choose not get their sins forgiven by faith in Christ alone will bear the eternal consequences of that evil and sin with eternal hellfire.

God has the knowledge of good and evil, and has given angels and humans that knowledge as well, and has given us the ability to do that evil. If God made us to where we had knowledge that there was evil but could not perform it, we would know ***"what"*** was evil (we would know that stealing is evil), but if we never actually did any evil and never experienced the results of evil, we would never know the ***"why"*** of it being evil, never able to comprehend how destructive it is. And in God's manifold wisdom, He used this teaching lesson to find for Himself the good angels and humans that truly love Him and want to be with Him, and that desire the good instead of the evil - instead of making us all robot drones who are pre-programmed to "love" Him and His ways (which wouldn't be genuine love at all). So He gave us freewill to see who would truly love Him and His ways.

---

**Taking care of the flesh**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

While we put to death the lustful desires of the flesh, we still must take care of its basic necessities:

1. Sleep.
2. Basic food and water at allotted times strictly for survival - minimum daily requirements.
3. To relieve itself of its waste (urine, feces).
4. Hygiene (shower to keep clean, oral care).

---

**What I've found**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

King Solomon concluded a few things about this life here on this cursed earth. He was given all the money in the world, all the women in the world, pursued the life of the lusts of the flesh: food, drink, alcohol, sex, possessions, fashion, grand homes, the pride of a king, etc. Yet after many decades he concluded that it was all “vanity” (worthlessness, emptiness, pointless, meaningless). Worthless, because there is no joy or peace in these things - only endless evil. He concluded that to fear God (to fear His wrath and have deep respect for His good ways) and keep his commandments is the whole duty of man, because life without God (a life with: the lusts of the flesh, eyes and pride of life) is ultimately meaningless, ultimately concluding that life with God and obedience to His commands is the only true peace and joy you’re ever going to get on this cursed earth.

Life on this cursed earth, in these cursed bodies is nothing but:

1. A constant fight against demonic forces, the flesh, the evil in people, and this cursed world.
2. Nothing but slavery to the flesh - to take care of it, and slavery to this cursed world - to work it.

A constant fight with the demonic forces that are always trying to deceive you, steal the good seeds of the godly knowledge and wisdom planted within you, and drag you down. A constant fight with the flesh’s desires for its selfish and evil lusts: food, drink, alcohol, sex, possessions, pride. A constant fight against the evil thoughts of sin in your own flesh. A constant fight of having to discern and combat the spitfire of evil and hate spewing from others into your ears and eyes. A constant fight with this cursed world - the burning heat, the frigid cold, the filth, the trash, the disease and sickness, the death.

Only ever slavery to the flesh - giving it sleep, relieving it of its waste all day, feeding it, cleaning it, maintaining it.

Only ever slavery to this cursed world - the working it, the maintaining it, the endless development of “fixes” of “products” that go into relieving the curse of it all, and all the hell involved to bring a product into existence and distribute it (jobs). Nothing but endless work and slavery.

All of it is utter misery. The only joy and peace, if you can momentarily walk in the Spirit enough to rise above the evils and depressions of this world, is in meditating on and exercising yourself in the ways of God found throughout this epistle (what King Solomon also found to be true, and in his own words: “Fearing God and obeying His commands”).

---

**A key to understanding the Bible**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

You cannot understand the Bible until you first:

1. Fully grasp and understand salvation by faith in Christ alone and not in any way by works.
2. Then turn from your sins (not for salvation) and understand the benefit for peace and joy and freedom in your life.
3. Then learn why and how to suppress the lusts of the flesh (strong desires for food and drink, alcohol, drugs, unmarital sex, body pampering, etc.), the lust of the eyes (possessions) and pride.

Then you will really understand the Bible.

---

**The function of the church. No one is more important than the other**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

The body of Christ (the church which is made up of all the believers) is likened to a human body where each believer of the church is a different body part. The idea is that while we are all a different body part, we each have a special function (or role) to contribute to the entire body so that the entire body functions properly. Example: a nose gives the body the ability to smell. A foot helps the body stand and walk. A toe helps the body balance. That idea being, that if any of these body parts were to stop functioning, eventually the entire body's ability to function properly would shut down and be ineffective. This is what Paul was speaking about in 1 Corinthians 12.

Another example that we can use today that wasn't possible back in Paul's day would be a car engine: all the parts of the engine are 100% crucial for the proper functioning of the engine. If even the smallest part, say a screw, were to fall out, then the entire engine would break down eventually and be useless. Someone in the body of Christ is that screw, and no matter how small their role may seem, if they weren't a part of the engine, the whole system would break down.

**The church "body"/"engine"/"system" function is to:**

1. Get others saved.
2. Raise up and instruct the brethren in all the ways of God, transforming them into perfect men/women of God.
3. Help the needy.

Whenever someone gets saved and receives the Holy Spirit, the Holy Spirit gives them different "gifts" and a "role" to play in the body by God's grace. These gifts make up the part/function/role we play in the "body"/"engine"/"system" of the church to make it function properly like a well oiled machine in order to: (1) Get others saved, (2) Raise up and instruct the brethren in all the ways of God into perfect men/women of God, and (3) Help the needy.

**The gifts are:**

1. Godly wisdom.
2. Godly knowledge.
3. Faith.
4. The ability to heal others.
5. The ability to work miracles.
6. Prophesying.
7. Being able to discern different spirits.
8. Being able to speak heavenly languages.
9. Being able to interpret the heavenly languages.

**The roles are:**

1. Apostles (messengers of the wisdom of God).
2. Prophets (bringing new knowledge into the body of Christ).

3. Evangelists (spreading the gospel, leading others to salvation).
4. Teachers (instructing the brethren with all the wisdom of God).
5. Miracles.
6. Healings.
7. Helping the needy.
8. Church administrations.
9. Speaking in tongues (heavenly languages).

Some believers may receive more than one gift and role, playing a large part, while others may only receive one gift and role, playing a “seemingly” smaller part.

***No one is more important than the other.*** The larger parts need even the smallest parts to perform its larger duty. God wrote all of our stories and intertwined them with each other so that we would all help each other with the end goal of getting others saved, instructing the brethren, and helping the needy. An example might be: There’s a mighty, big piece of the engine, and then there’s a most small piece of the engine. The mightiest, biggest piece’s role in the body of Christ is to write an entire epistle to get millions saved and help them understand the ways of Christ. However, that most small piece’s entire sole purpose in it’s entire life (it’s function within the engine) is to, one time, simply share someone else’s wisdom that that other person received from the Lord, that the mighty piece would eventually stumble upon one day and be able to use as a most critical piece of wisdom for their epistle, that would eventually become wisdom and life to all who read the epistle. Had that most small piece never have done something so simple as pressing the “share” button, that mighty piece would have never had seen the wisdom that was shared, and a most massive chunk of wisdom would be missing from that person’s epistle, negatively impacting millions of others down the road. Such is with this epistle you’re now reading.

We all play different roles. Yes, some believers will play the same role (as there’s not hundreds of millions of different roles), but another grouping of believers will play a different role. And all of our roles function together to ultimately bring about: (1) Getting others saved, (2) Raising up and instructing the brethren in all the ways of God into perfect men/women of God, and (3) Helping the needy.

**Humility:**
And at the end of the day, it is ultimately God who does these works in and through us, so we don’t get to claim any glory for ourselves: Philippians 2:13 — “for it is God who works in you both to will and to do for His good pleasure.” All the wisdom given to us to share - that’s God’s wisdom, not ours. All the wealth we were given - that’s wealth from God to give to the poor. It is God who raised us up and gave us our roles and gifts, we didn’t choose ourselves or our gifts. It is God who entrusts us with ***His*** message and sends us to deliver His message - it is not our message, and we did not send ourselves. We are all just fellow servants of one another, where ultimately it is God serving in and through us. God, through Paul in 1 Corinthians 12:24 tells us that He even gives greater honor to the smaller parts, that we all may equal out (“I don’t get as much honor, but I got a big role in that I'm on the front-line in helping many, so I’m fine with that.” “I didn’t get chosen for a big role, but I receive much honor, as those who received the big role could do nothing without me, so I’m fine with that.”). See Paul, what a mighty man of God who brought us over half of the New Testament and most of the New Testament knowledge and wisdom. Yet, it is God who (1) is the One who died on the cross for us - not Paul, (2) it was God who chose Paul - he didn’t step forward on his own accord, (3) it is God’s wisdom Paul presents - not his own, (4) it is God who sent Paul to the lost of the world - he didn’t send himself. So, Paul doesn’t get any of the credit, it all traces back to God, and all glory and thanks should be rendered to God and not to Paul.

---

**The spirit needs fellowship**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

“It is not good for man to be alone. I will make him a helper comparable to him.” — Genesis 2:18.

The spirit needs and craves righteous (holy/sinless) and loving fellowship with other spirits:

That’s why the Father has the Son and the Holy Spirit.

That’s why God created the angels and animals - other spirits to fellowship with.

And other kinds of spirits are great to fellowship with, but man needs his own kind of spirit to fellowship with, and that’s why God created Eve for Adam.

That’s why God designed and instituted family, to always have a special group of people amongst the billions of others to fellowship with.

That’s why God comes to literally live inside a believer 24/7/365 - to fellowship constantly, forever.

In this fallen world, some of us lack a family. Some of us lack a partner. But in the restored world, all of this will be perfected again.

In this fallen world, especially in these days, there’s a shortage of true “righteous” and “loving” fellowship (and more negative fellowship than positive), so it’s easy to become a recluse to protect yourself from hurt. But the spirit naturally knows how to handle these situations: with grace (undeserved kindness), patience, longsuffering, forbearance (tolerance), gentleness, goodness and humility, not returning hate for hate, but rather returning kindness for hate. The spirit naturally and genuinely cares for all spirits and their well-being, and is naturally compassionate. And other hurting spirits pick up on that and are greatly blessed with peace and joy from a spirit that genuinely cares about them.

And you ***are*** spirit. It ***is*** natural for you as your inner man, whether you believe it or not. So walk in the spirit - not in the flesh. Suppress the selfishness of the flesh and you will be free to operate in the spirit and you will be amazed and joyed at the goodness that comes out of you.

---

**Love is meant to be received too**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

We don’t just give endless unconditional love, but we’re also to receive righteous, spiritual love from others and let them comfort and warm our spirit/heart with it. We fuel each other’s fire with spiritual love.

There’s a difference between spiritual love and worldly, fleshly love. Fleshly, worldly love is fueling the flesh by flattering their flesh, telling them how great or beautiful they are, giving gifts and giving tasty food

and drink. Spiritual love is (in godly things - not worldly): being kind, gentle, peaceful, joyful, encouraging, edifying, patient, longsuffering, humble, forgiving, selfless, self-controlled with others, faithful, doing good to others, rejoicing with others in godly goodness, being trusting, believing, hopeful, and bearing with others. Spiritual love to the flesh and the world is feminine and weakness - it hates it, wholly despising it.

God needs love too - The most important commandment, according to Jesus in the New Testament, is to love the Lord your God with all your heart, soul, mind, and strength. God is warmed and feeds off of our love for Him in the form of praise. In return, we are filled by Him with spiritual joy. The more we praise, the more joy we receive. A beautiful cycle.

“It is not good for man to be alone.” The spirit needs companionship. The spirit’s very nature is love: to give love and to receive love. If there’s no one for your spirit to give love to, and no one to give love to you, you are lonely and empty and sad. That’s why the Father has the Son and the Holy Spirit, and that’s why He created us.

---

**Learning how to love**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

The entire point of life is to experience the fullness of peace and joy. Peace and joy are invisible, spiritual feelings - not material, physical objects that come from this world.

The spirit’s very nature is to give love and to receive love, because giving love brings the spirit joy, and receiving love brings the spirit joy and comfort and peace. That’s why it’s not good for man to be alone, because if the spirit - whose very nature is to give and receive love - has no other spirits to give love to or receive love from, it is lonely and depressed. And giving love is as simple as a kind smile and wave of acknowledgment to someone in passing. Kindness and love are a couple of the fruits of the Spirit that ultimately bring joy and peace to you and others.

2 Corinthians 1:3-4 — Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies and God of all comfort, who comforts us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort those who are in any trouble, with the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted by God.

That verse basically means: God has comforted us, and now that we know what comfort is, we now know how to comfort others with that same comfort.

So where does learning the comfort of love all begin? Right from the womb - being delivered into the hands of your mother and father. Babies and young children are meant to be tethered to their parents 24/7 without toys, nurtured and held and comforted as much as possible so that the very first thing they learn is accepting the comfort of love and being taken care of. And once they grow into a child, they then know how to take that love with which they’ve received and love others with it. So don’t untether your kids early like the godless parenting books tell you.

Unfortunately, two things happen that get in the way:

1. Some children aren't nurtured and held and comforted and loved by their parents. The child never grows up understanding what love is. Instead they learn rejection and to be "cold", and that's what they end up giving to others.
2. In today's world, all babies are put a toy in their hand right from the womb, and shiny, attractive crib carousels over their cribs from day one that they love to grab at. They grow up from the earliest of age with birthdays every year - even at the age of one - receiving endless toys. Their parents dress them up in cute outfits. All of this is teaching them right from the womb to find their joy in toys/possessions (the lust of the eyes), and in empty outward beauty (the pride of life), making their flesh strong and their little spirits weak, making them selfish, greedy, covetous, envious of their friends toys, and angry when they can't get a new toy. As the child grows, this fleshly obsession with toys becomes an obsession to make lots of money to buy nice houses, nice cars, all the electronics, fancy clothes, endless food and drink, fancy vacations to further indulge the flesh all over Satan's cursed world, which then develops all sorts of pride. The lusts of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life - "the knowledge of evil." Wholly destitute of the original, spiritual love anymore.

However, the world knows this already, don't they? But they still keep doing it. A prime example of Romans 1:18-19 - "The wrath of God is being revealed from heaven against all the godlessness and wickedness of people, who suppress the truth (that doing these things to their babies is very bad) by their wickedness, since what may be known about God is plain to them, because God has made it plain to them."

---

**Our physical realm teaches us about the spiritual realm**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Romans 1:19-20 — "because what may be known of God is evident among them, for God has shown it to them. For since the creation of the world His invisible attributes are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse."

There's the physical realm and the spiritual realm. The physical realm is visible to us, the spiritual realm is invisible to us. God designed our physical realm to teach us how the spiritual realm works (which we cannot see or hear).

**About His attributes**

1. ***The vastness of our world***
   It shows His immense power to create all these things, as well as His size.
2. ***The beauty***
   Albeit in a cursed state, this world is still beautiful. And its beauty shows His creativity and design skills.
3. ***The wisdom***
   The fact that all of nature is alive - from the trees to the animals that live in them - along with the fact that the world is so vast and how everything works perfectly together - the sea, the earth, the sky - shows the immense amount of knowledge and wisdom it takes to develop such a system.

4. ***The power***
   The sheer power of God can be felt in weather phenomena like booming thunderstorms, hurricanes, tornadoes, etc.

**Day cycles**
God designed our world to go from night to day, dark to light on a daily basis. Light symbolizes life, truth, godly knowledge and wisdom, goodness, joy and holiness. Darkness symbolizes death, foolishness, uneducatedness, sadness and evil. Day after day, the physical realm is teaching us that our spirit needs to go from darkness to light.

**Daily bodily functions to stay alive**
In the physical realm, in order to stay alive and healthy, God designed us to need to: eat and drink, wear clothes, clean ourselves and rest. This whole process of taking care of ourselves teaches us the spiritual truths of how to be saved:

1. ***Eating***
   Bread is food and keeps our physical bodies alive. The Bible says Jesus is the “bread” of life, and that we must eat of Him. This simply means that we must believe in Him to stay spiritually alive (salvation).
2. ***Drinking***
   We must drink water to keep our physical bodies alive. For the spiritual: the Bible tells us that water is a symbol for the Holy Spirit. Once we “eat” the “bread” of Jesus (believe in Him), we “drink” (receive) of the “water” of the Holy Spirit which gives us eternal life.
3. ***Clothing ourselves***
   We must clothe our physical bodies to “hide the shame of our nakedness”. For the spiritual: the Bible tells us that white robes are a symbol of righteousness, and that we can only get those robes from Christ. This teaches us that we need to clothe our spirit man with the imputed righteousness of Christ that we can only get from believing in Christ alone, to hide the shame of our sins.
4. ***Clean ourselves***
   We must clean our physical bodies or else they can feel gross and get infected and fall ill, and sometimes even die. For the spiritual: this teaches us that we need to keep our ourselves clean and pure from the filth (sin) that is in the world - not for salvation, but because it brings true peace and joy, and when we’re filthy with sin, we feel emotionally gross and infected and ill with depression, anxiety, stress, fear, nervousness, panic, worry, anger, hatred, bitterness, etc. Some sins can even kill us.
5. ***Rest (sleep)***
   We need to rest our physical bodies so they don’t burn out and die. This teaches us in the spiritual realm, for salvation, we must rest from our works for salvation, and trust in Christ’s finished work on the cross alone for salvation, and not in any of our own works: Ephesians 2:8-9 — “For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast.”

**The agricultural cycle**
The agricultural lifestyle is: planting a dead seed, giving it light and watering it, the seed sprouting and up growing into a big tree, the tree producing useful fruit and providing comfort and shelter to animals, and the ability to be pruned in order for it to grow bushier and produce even more useful fruit. This cycle that repeats itself year after year in the physical realm teaches us about the journey of an unsaved person to a saved believer, who grows up into a perfect man/woman of God and does many good things:

1. The dead seed is our spirit - we are born spiritually dead. Someone needs to “plant” (or "bury") us by giving us the “light” (knowledge) of the gospel, and when we understand it and believe it, we become saved and receive “water” (a symbol of the Holy Spirit that comes into us and gives us life - just like watering a seed). When we believe in Christ for salvation, our fleshly bodies are spiritually put to "death" and "buried" (a symbol of planting) with Christ, and then our inner spirit man sprouts to newness of eternal life.
2. We then become alive and sprout (a symbol of us becoming spiritually reborn and made alive in the spirit).
3. Then as we continue to have light and water poured out on us (the knowledge and wisdom of God taught to us), we soak it up and grow up into a big, beautiful tree, being firmly rooted and grounded in the soil and built up tall and strong, so as not to be tossed about and knocked over by all of the storms (all of this teaches us that our spiritual journey is one of growth, where we need to be taught the ways of God, and as we’re taught we grow and become strong, firmly rooted and grounded and built up on the foundation of Christ and His ways, so we’re not “tossed about and knocked over” by all the storms of life, whether it be false gospel teachings for salvation, or discernment in the ways of the world vs the ways of God).
4. Now, once the tree grows up, it starts producing useful fruit for others (this teaches us that a mature and strong believer will produce useful “fruit” for others - the fruit of faith by which others can “eat of” and be saved, the fruit of good works that benefit others, the fruit of love towards others which brings them peace and joy, and the fruit of godly knowledge and wisdom that can teach others the ways of God vs the ways of the world).
5. And finally, there’s the ability for the vinedresser to be able to prune the tree so that it grows bushier and produces more and more useful fruit - and pruning can be a painful process, but later yields much benefit (this teaches us that the Vinedresser - our Father - can lovingly “chastise” and correct us, as well as make changes in our lives and circumstances (pruning can sometimes be painful) in order to help us grow and abound in producing more and more fruit that’s useful for others).

**Nature**

1. **The wind**
   In John 3, Jesus relates the wind to the Holy Spirit. Wind is (1) powerful, (2) invisible, and (3) made of air that our bodies require for life. The Holy Spirit is (1) the power source of God, (2) He is invisible and (3) our spirit needs the Holy Spirit to give us eternal life once we believe in Jesus alone for salvation. Just like with the wind, you can't see the Holy Spirit, but you can see and hear its effects. Jesus notes that the wind blows where it wishes, signifying the sovereign and uncontrollable nature of the Spirit's actions (John 3:8). At Pentecost, when the first disciples received the Holy Spirit, in Acts 2:2, the Holy Spirit arrived as a "rushing mighty wind," marking a powerful entrance. And although the Holy Spirit is powerful, symbolized by a mighty wind, He is also extremely gentle, peaceful and refreshing, like a gentle, peaceful breeze on a hot summer’s day.
2. **The heat of the sun**
   The suffering of back breaking, brow beating work in the heat of the day teaches us about what we will receive if we try to work our way to heaven instead of resting in Christ’s finished work - suffering in the heat of hell.

---

**Spiritual laws**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

A law in this sense of this note is: an unchangeable rule of how something naturally behaves. “It’s just how it is…”

In the physical realm, there are laws of physics, such as Newton’s First Law of Motion - **The Rule:** An object at rest stays at rest, and an object in motion stays in motion at a constant speed in a straight line, unless an outside force acts on it.

There are spiritual laws too:

1. ***The Law of Gentleness:*** If you’re gentle and infinitely patient (in thought, word and action) with yourself, others, things and technology, you’ll be amazed at how cooperative they are. If you’re harsh and forceful with them, you’ll be amazed at how disobedient they are. (It cannot be overstated how gentle you should be in everything.)
2. ***The Law of Liberty:*** Basically, the Ten Commandments. Called the Law of “Liberty” by James, following this law “liberates” (frees) us from the slavery of sin and all its harsh and mentally painful consequences: depression, stress, anxiety, fear, panic, nervousness, worry, anger, bitterness, envy, covetousness, etc., freeing us to experience only peace and joy.
3. ***The Law of Sin:*** Revealed to Paul and documented in Romans 7, Paul describes a spiritual law where sin dwells with us (as our inward man) in our fleshly bodies (our outward man). We as the holy and righteous inward man delight in the laws (the Law of Liberty) and ways of God and desire to obey them. But the law that states that sin that dwells in our flesh, that law says that sin wars against our inward man’s holy desires and sometimes provokes us to sin.
4. ***The Law of Abundance:*** The more you attempt to abound materially with selfish ambition, the more abased you become spiritually.

(I’m adding to this note as more laws are revealed to me.)

---

**I’ll never leave our Father’s kingdom again**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Jude 1:6 — “And the angels (who followed Lucifer/Satan) who did not keep their proper domain, but left their own abode, He has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness for the judgment of the great day”. The angels who left their home - they got to live in and experience our Father’s kingdom and know His ways firsthand from the very beginning, and to know Him face to face, and they still chose Lucifer/Satan and the way he wanted things to be.

I’m never leaving our Father’s kingdom again. I’ve already gone out into the world and lived the dissipated lifestyle of pride, women, drunkenness, revelries, lewdness, the pursuit of money and luxuries, foolishness, crude joking, sports and the like.

When our Father finally called me to come home, when I got there, He showed me His ways of life in His kingdom, and I finally felt it and understood now that His ways brings true peace and joy, and the life I had been living outside His kingdom, while I was promised freedom (to do what I thought I wanted), as well as peace and joy in those things, while my flesh found joy in them for a fleeting moment, at the end of the day I found them to only bring chaos, misery, depression and destruction, not only for my spirit, but also my flesh. I'll never go back.

**What are His ways in His kingdom?**

1. ***His character and conduct***
   It all boils down to true peace and joy operating through love and righteousness (holiness, purity). In character towards others: kindness, gentleness, humility, patience, self-control, goodness, faithfulness, forbearance, truthfulness, rejoicing in good.
2. ***His provision***
   As a good Father with His children, He will always provide for our needs and shower us with love. We are like little children playing in our Father's house on the weekend with our friends, having our parents take care of all the adult stuff for us - not a care in the world.
3. ***No need of possessions***
   Our Father's kingdom is spiritual, and is about the spiritual characteristics listed in point 1 - righteousness, love, joy and peace. It's a simple, peaceful life. It is not about food and drink or possessions, as the spirit doesn't need or even desire that stuff. We don't know yet all the spiritual things He has in store for us, as Psalm 16:11 says there are pleasures forevermore in His right hand (unfathomable, unheard of stuff right now), but what we do know is that we'll spend our time resting, fellowshipping with each other in love and righteousness, traveling with each other, and working and reigning in His 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom to preach the gospel to the mortals and bring them into everlasting life.

Luke 15:11-24, the parable of the prodigal son — Then He (Jesus) said: "A certain man had two sons. And the younger of them said to his father, 'Father, give me the portion of goods that falls to me.' So he divided to them his livelihood. And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, journeyed to a far country, and there wasted his possessions with prodigal living. But when he had spent all, there arose a severe famine in that land, and he began to be in want. Then he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country, and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. And he would gladly have filled his stomach with the pods that the swine ate, and no one gave him anything. "But when he came to himself, he said, 'How many of my father's hired servants have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger! I will arise and go to my father, and will say to him, "Father, I have sinned against heaven and before you, and I am no longer worthy to be called your son. Make me like one of your hired servants." '"And he arose and came to his father. But when he was still a great way off, his father saw him and had compassion, and ran and fell on his neck and kissed him. And the son said to him, 'Father, I have sinned against heaven and in your sight, and am no longer worthy to be called your son.' "But the father said to his servants, 'Bring out the best robe and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand and sandals on his feet. And bring the fatted calf here and kill it, and let us eat and be merry; for this my son was dead and is alive again; he was lost and is found.' And they began to be merry.

---

**Worldly vs Godly Success**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

God won't allow me to have worldly success, that is, what success looks like in the eyes of the world: wealth, fame, power, pride, ego, beauty, women, a loud and busy life.

Instead, God wants me to be successful according to His ways: to lead a lowly, quiet and peaceful life with all humility and meekness. A life of walking in the Spirit and exhibiting the fruits of the Spirit: love, joy, peace, kindness, gentleness, patience, self control, humility, forgiveness, not angry, not rude, goodness and faithfulness. A life of keeping my mind focused on the things of God throughout all my days (how I'm saved, my identity as a child of God, my spiritual blessings and gifts, walking in the Spirit, the ages to come), rather than the things of the world (money, possessions, politics, status, relationships). Being content with and thankful for all that Father has given me in this life - not so much that I become conceited and plugged into the world (losing focus on the Godly way of life [the fruits of the Spirit] vs the worldly way of life [popularity, wealth, power, beauty, possessions - the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes and the pride of life]), and not too little as to struggle - knowing that what's laid up for me in heaven far outweighs and exceeds that of which the world can offer me:

- Eternal life
- A new immortal, sinless and glorified body that:
    - Never gets sick
    - Never feels pain
    - Never ages or dies
    - Never has to relieve itself
    - Never gets tired
    - Never sins
- A most beautiful, glorified heavenly country where the rule of the land is only true righteousness, joy, peace and love.
- Eternal rest from the curse of hard work.
- A city (New Jerusalem) whose foundations are built by God Himself.
- A place where I'm with all my friends and family in a truly righteous environment for all eternity.
- A place where I get to be with all my pets, in which we can even speak the same language, for all eternity.
- A place where I can be with my guardian angel for all eternity.
- And last, but definitely first, a place where I can hang out and be with my Father and my Abba Jesus face to face, for all eternity.

---

**Why does God test us?**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

God first places us upon and builds us up on the foundation of Christ, which are all His ways/truths/teachings. Once we're built up on that foundation, He tests us with lies to see if we'll stand firm in the ways He's taught us, and won't succumb to and be persuaded by the lies.

It helps us to:

1. Grow more confident in His ways.
2. Grow a stronger conscience, knowing what we do and say in Christ (in the ways of God) are the correct things.

3. Gives us greater discernment to be able to detect and approve the things that are good (the ways of God) and to be able to detect and reject the lies.

God even tested Jesus Himself by sending Him into the wilderness for 40 days to be tested by Satan with the lies of the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes and the pride of life before He could be approved for His ministry, to see if He was ready.

---

**Having a good conscience**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Our soul is a spiritual being and is made up of different facets:

1. The heart: our emotion.
2. The mind: our logic, thought process and wisdom bank.
3. ***The conscience:*** the part of us that tells us whether something is right or wrong.

Having a good conscience toward God in the context of salvation is knowing that faith alone in the gospel is the right way to be saved.

Having a good conscience toward God (and others) in the context of godliness (the conduct and character of God) is knowing you're doing the right thing in thought, word and action - whatever it may be - in accordance with the ways of God. "I know it's the right thing to teach my brethren this certain way of God." "I know it's the right thing to help my neighbor move." "I know it's the wrong thing to lie to my brethren."

The sun (the center of the solar system) teaches us about having a good conscience towards others. In this context of the sun teaching us a good conscience towards others:

- Light = goodness, love, knowledge and wisdom, encouragement, joy and peace, comforting warmth, life.
- Darkness = evil, lies, negativity, misery, frigid cold, death.

All the sun does is sit at the center and just radiate light (goodness, etc.) to those celestial beings around it. It doesn't take anything in, in a sense. All it does is push goodness outwards constantly, not caring about what the other celestial beings "think".

Such as we are to be - our own little centers in the sense that we mind our own business, but we just constantly radiate godly goodness towards all others, never expecting anything in return (selflessness). And we have a good conscience, knowing that we've pushed out godly goodness to others. What others decide to do with what we radiate to them - whether they accept it or reject it and become offended by it - that's on them - we have a good conscience, knowing we did the right thing in God's sight by radiating godly goodness towards them.

---

**How to become strong in the ways of God**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7

- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

We're to become strong in the ways of God (example: in gentleness; in quietness; in obedience). The bible pictures it like this in a couple different ways:

1. **Like a grand, rock-solid tree:** Deeply rooted in whatever concept and firmly built up in it - strong - so when the winds blow it is not shaken and thrown to the ground.
2. **Like a well-built house:** Structurally and soundly built up on top of a rock solid foundation, so when the rains come and the winds blow, it does not fall over.

How to become strong in the ways of God: form the concept in your mind, then "become" it.

1. ***Learning the concept:*** Quiet listening to learn what the concept (or way) is.
2. ***Forming the concept:*** Thinking deeply and meditating upon the concept for a long time until you can hear the word (say the concept is patience) and immediately comprehend what patience is.
3. ***"Becoming" the concept:*** Finally, exercise yourself in the concept - stop "overthinking" it now, and just "do" it. Become it. As James puts it: be a "doer" of it, not merely a listener/thinker, quickly forgetting what was said to you. As Paul puts it: "exercise" your spirit in these things, making it strong, just as exercise naturally does.

Examples:

- ***Gentleness:***
    1. Listen to what gentleness is: Being soft and slow in thought, word and action. The opposite of harsh, rushed and forceful.
    2. Form the concept in your spirit: Go slow and overthink and meditate on being gentle in every action you take until you can hear the word "gentle" and immediately understand what gentleness is.
    3. "Become it": Stop "thinking" about being gentle and just "be" gentle. Over time you will become strong in it.

- ***Patience:***
    1. Listen to what patience is: Infinitely waiting for others to finish what they're doing, giving them all the time they need, without freaking out.
    2. Form the concept in your spirit: Go slow and overthink and meditate on being patient in every interaction you experience - even with your technology - until you can hear the word "patient" and immediately understand what patience is.
    3. "Become it": Stop "thinking" about being patient and just "be" patient. Over time you will become strong in it.

- ***Obedience:***
    1. Listen to what obedience is: Knowing how to be led and taken care of. Being a good follower. Doing what all others command you to do. Being passive, yielding and submissive to all others. (Obviously obeying children and ungodliness excepted.)
    2. Form the concept in your spirit: Go slow and overthink and meditate on being submissive and obedient in every interaction you have - even with your technology - until you can hear the word "obedient" and immediately understand what obedience is.
    3. "Become it": Stop "thinking" about being submissive and obedient and just "be" submissive and obedient. Over time you will become strong in it.

Forming the concept to where you understand it like the back of your hand, on-the-fly, off the top of your head, without thinking about it, is the longest and hardest part.

---

**Uptime vs Downtime in a Day**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

How should our day be divided between fellowship or work, and rest?

1 = Proton = Uptime = Stimulation = Fellowship or Work = Holiness = Goodness = Joy
0 = Neutron = Downtime = Rest = Quietness = Peace
-1 = Electron = Sin = Chaos = Misery = Destruction

The overall proton-to-neutron ratio of a human (mankind) is approximately **1.21 to 1** (or roughly **55% protons to 45% neutrons**).

Strong's Hebrew 121 means "Adam" (the first human), "Man", "Mankind" (human).

There are 6 days of work and 1 day of complete rest outlined in the bible. This is the model God put forth for creation. But today we give ourselves two days of rest.

The one day of rest consists mostly of peace/downtime, except for the hour or four of uptime preparing meals and fellowshipping.

For the workday, in a 24 hour day, 55% uptime/stimulation/proton is what we're programmed for, vs 45% downtime/rest/peace/neutron.

55% of a 24 hour workday is 13 hours and 12 minutes of uptime/stimulation/work/fellowship.

45% of a 24 hour workday is 10 hours and 48 minutes of downtime/quietness/rest.

If the average workday is 8 hours, and the average sleep is 9 hours, if you wake at 7 am, that gives you:
**Uptime (13 hours):**

1. 2 hours in the morning for uptime getting ready.
2. Then at 9 am that's 8 hours of work.
3. Then at 5 pm that's 3 hours of uptime home duties after work (cooking/cleaning/shopping/kids/fellowshipping with family/etc.)

**Downtime (11 hours):**

4. Then at 8 pm that's 2 hours of rest/peace.
5. Then at 10 pm that's 9 hours of downtime/sleep.

Protons (uptime) push each other away because of electrostatic repulsion. We go crazy with too much uptime/stimulation.

Neutrons (downtime) act like a nuclear "glue," providing mass and holding the positively charged protons together so they do not repel each other. Downtime/rest/peace is required to keep us stable and “together”, keeping us from going crazy.

Electrons (misery) are responsible for all chemical bonding and reactions (chaos). They are constantly moving. They are never at rest - never at peace - always miserable.

There is what the physicists know to be what they call a “nuclear force” that holds all protons and neutrons together, in which all matter would tear apart and fly away if this “force” didn’t exist. What this nuclear force truly is, is the Holy Spirit of God holding everything together - He has designed it to where nothing can exist without Him. Colossians 1:17 — “He is before all things, and in Him all things hold together (He holds all matter together).”

The Higgs Boson subatomic particle, nicknamed “the God particle”, proves the existence of what the physicists call the “Higgs field”, an “invisible energy grid” spanning the entire universe that is what helps particles gain mass. Without it, particles would fly apart at the speed of light, making physical matter impossible. What this “invisible energy Higgs field” truly is, is the Holy Spirit of God that brings all things into existence. Colossians 1:15-16 — He (Christ) is the image of the ***invisible*** God, the firstborn of all creation. For by Him ***all things were created***, both in the heavens (the universe) and on earth, visible things and invisible things (invisible things such as thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities)—all things have been created through Him (Christ) and for Him.

So yes, the physicists proved God is real. But truly rather: God proved Himself real. The physicists and scientists and such in their pride take credit for “discovering” or “coming up with” certain knowledge. The truth of how it works is that God is the creator of all knowledge, and no true knowledge exists outside of Him that can be “come up with” (only lies can be made up) and contributed to His already existing knowledge. And no one “discovers” and takes credit for knowledge, as all knowledge is simply revealed to certain people at the proper times according to God’s overarching master plan for the 6,000 years of this current human age. So it’s God’s knowledge and He’s the one who revealed it - no one gets credit/glory/pride.

An interesting note about the naming of the “God particle”: Physicist Leon Lederman used the term in his 1993 book, The God Particle. Satan tried to get Lederman to call it the "goddamn particle" because “it was so hard to find”, but God through his publisher changed it to the “God particle”.

So if nothing can exist without God through His Holy Spirit holding us together, and Satan wants to kill God both at His second coming after the Tribulation and again at the end of His 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom, what would happen to all life and matter? It would tear apart and fly away, ceasing to exist…

Now if you were to draw our uptime and downtime on a piece of paper, they are stitched together like a red light wave shifting to a blue light wave, and back into a red light wave. Red light waves are farther apart and have less energy, such as the long lull of downtime of rest after work, going into the sleep of the night, and starting to slowly move upward into the morning when uptime begins. The uptime and downtime wave shifts from a long red light wave to a blue wave, which have shorter wavelengths and higher energy, which is uptime, requiring high energy to work and frequent breaks to not burn out.

---

**Working in the world vs working in our Father's kingdom**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Work and "chores" in the world are utterly miserable. You are slaves to the harsh slave-drivers of time and money, whipping you to work faster, harder and longer. They stress you out, exhaust you, burn you out, and work is mentally and sometimes physically painful. They work you on a long, drawn out red light wave where you only have but a couple hours in the morning between waking up and rushing off to slave away at work the entire day, where you're only given a small break in the middle of the day, and are only given a couple hours of rest between getting off of work and winding down for the day before having to go to bed. Then it starts all over again the next day, day in and day out, day after day, for decades. It's utter misery.

Work in our Father's Kingdom is enjoyable - rewarding, pleasurable and peaceful:

1. We know how to play by the rules of the game. Example: summer lawn mowing - if you want to play this game, you know that the rules are: heat, physical labor, sweating and bugs, so you are mentally prepared.
2. We are free from the slave-drivers of time and money, free to go as slow as we want.
3. We know each job always consists of: setup, the job and cleanup.
4. We use the proper tools.
5. We know how to work in a manner that is relaxing, rewarding, therapeutic, soothing and peaceful - slowly, quietly, gently, methodically, patiently, peacefully, one step at a time, a little bit at a time.
6. We know how to work the blue light wave - a little bit of uptime stimulating work, then a little bit of downtime rest. Then a little bit more of uptime stimulating work, the a little bit more of downtime rest. Over and over.
7. We don't work ourselves to death - we shift from red light waves to blue light waves, back to red light waves. We start at the high of the evening red light wave in rest, winding down for the evening into the long night ahead, and then wake up the next morning and slowly ride the red light wave up to making ourselves breakfast, and then slowly ride the red light wave back down in rest, continuing to wake up, taking our time, before slowly riding the red light wave back up, gearing up for a little bit of peaceful, soothing, rewarding work, where we shift from red light waves to a blue light wave of work over the course of a few hours - doing a little work, taking a little rest, doing a little work, taking a little rest, over and over until our work is done. Then we shift back into a red light wave where we rest the rest of the day, slowly riding it down into the evening, into the night.

All work, every job, every task in our Father's house and kingdom are enjoyable - there is not a single, unpleasurable "chore". All tasks are a chance to get up and experience soothing, therapeutic and joyful feelings of peace from slow, gentle, quiet, peaceful work.

---

**A good personality**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

**The world's version of a good personality**:

One who talks constantly, without ceasing. Otherwise, you're boring with no personality. If the conversation ever hits a lull and things get quiet, they are in mental agony, feeling painfully uncomfortable.

**God's version of a good personality**:
A gentle and quiet spirit who is quick to listen and slow to speak. And when speaking, only speaks godly wisdom, encouragement and builds others up. Who finds comfort and peace simply in the quiet companionship and presence of others.

**The truth about talking**:
If you're not evil speaking, reviling (insulting, criticizing and accusing), gossiping, talking nonsense or complaining, there's just not that much to talk about.

People who drone on and on incessantly are what the people of God call: "annoying".

---

**Healing from busybodiness**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

The whole world is a busybody today.

What is being a busybody? It's all about controlling others: you have to know at all times:
1. What they're doing.
2. Why they're doing it.
3. How they're doing it.
4. And why it's taking so long.

(A busybody in the workplace context is known as a micromanager to the world)

Why is it bad? It brings all sorts of stress, anxiety, nervousness, fear, worry and anger trying to monitor and control others, and makes the other person feel uncomfortable, bringing feelings of anxiety and stress.

The antidote:
1. Trust. "Love trusts all things".
2. Taking the leash off: letting them operate freely in their domain - letting them take the lead and do their own thing in their domain.
3. Patience in waiting for them to finish, which is peace for you. And letting them work slowly, which is peace for them.
4. Keep focused on yourself and your own peace and joy - minding your own business.

What to do with someone untrustworthy?
- In business: fire them with gentleness and kindness. However, if they ask for another chance, trust that they've repented, grant them mercy and extend grace, giving them their second chance. However, if they still prove untrustworthy, that's it - we must move on - politely, kindly, gently.
- In relationships: don't keep company with them.

What about children? Instead of trying to control them and force them to do certain things (which will only make them rebel and be bitter toward you), rather gently and patiently with all longsuffering (don't grow weary - in due time it will click and like the bible says: your hard work will pay off) teach them the "why's" of the ways of God ("why" we do these things, instead of just commanding them "what" to do) right out of the womb until the concepts form within them and as the bible says: they will never go astray. And also as the bible says: teach by example - not commands. So you, lead by example.

Already damaged your children or yourself? Not to worry, bad ways can be unlearned and replaced with the good ways of God fairly easily and quickly. The only requirement for anyone to change is to proactively exercise yourself in the new ways and they will form rather easily and you and your children will become transformed. As the bible says: be a "doer" of the ways of God - not a "hearer" only, quickly forgetting what was said to you.

So we mind our own business (focus on what you're doing). Now, it's good to be aware of your surroundings, and to be mindful of other people's space, and to look out for opportunities to assist others, but to be a busybody in other peoples matters (needing to know what they're doing, why they're doing it, how they're doing it and why it's taking so long) is not good. "I'm aware that someone is pressure washing the house behind me, but I'm not focusing on it. I'm aware that someone is cooking something and that the oven is on, but I'm not dwelling on it. I've asked them if they needed help, but they don't, so I am focusing on my own thing."

---

**Manners**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Manners isn't someone rushing to get out of your way. Manners is you slowly and patiently waiting on the other person to finish.

Manners isn't your technology rushing to instantly load and meet your needs. Manners is you slowly and patiently waiting for your technology to load.

Manners is you slowly and patiently waiting for someone to go.

Manners is you slowly and patiently waiting for someone to finish what they're doing.

Manners is you slowly and patiently waiting for someone to respond.

Manners is recognizing what others do for you and giving proper thanks - a simple "thank you" will suffice.

---

**Control problems**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Control problems stem from trying to forge your own path, being headstrong and self-willed, trying to control others.

And when things don't go your way, you're panicked, nervous, stressed, angry.

The remedy is being a follower of all others and technology, instead of a leader: being passive (reactive), submissive, yielding, obedient. Being a gentle, quiet, good listener, coming when called, obedient to commands. All of which is great peace.

It goes without saying that children obey adults - not the other way around.

And it goes without saying that obedience is only obedience within the confines of the ways of God. If someone commands you to do something ungodly, we don't listen to them. As Jesus says: "My sheep know my voice (My ways) and follow me. They will not listen to a stranger (follow evil ways)."

---

**Commands formed as questions**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

In this day and age, many people give soft commands formed as questions in an effort to be "polite".

A concise, decisive command:
"Please take the trash out."

A roundabout command formed as a question:
"Do you want to take the trash out after dinner?"

Commands formed as questions are confusing to the obedient follower, and encourage disobedience because they may think on the question and decide they don't want to do that.

What a follower has to do in order to be obedient to a command-question:

1. A command is given in the form of a question.
2. The follower needs to realize it's not a question
3. Then the follower needs to unpack the question to decipher the command.
4. Then the follower can obey the command.

Giving commands as questions stems from the follower having a headstrong and self-willed mindset: "Don't order me around! Politely ask me and maybe, just maybe if I feel like it, I'll get to it at a time convenient for me."

So disobedience leads to the breakdown of commands, leading to more disobedience.

---

**Why do bad things happen to good people**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

The overarching answer: to test your faith and to bring you true joy and peace.

**A few prerequisites to understand:**

1. Everyone is a sinner. There is only one good - Christ.
2. We live in a temporary, 7,000 year world filled with the knowledge of good and evil, and sometimes getting caught in the crossfire of bad things (where there's just so much of it) is inevitable.
3. Not an opportunity is wasted with God. He works all good and bad things together to ultimately produce a good outcome for you.
4. Our trials/tribulations produce in us the godly characteristics of: patience, self-control, perseverance, and the ultimate end: wisdom, holiness, peace and joy - if you embrace your tribulations and take the opportunity to learn from them in a godly manner, not in a worldly manner. Example: You're rich and God takes away all your riches and possessions. Learning from the world, it teaches you to start a new business or get an even better job, earn more money and come back 10 times stronger! In the wisdom of God, if you let Him, He's simply teaching you that your joy and peace isn't in your wealth and possessions, so you can focus your efforts on the joy of loving and righteous relationships and leading a slow, simple, quiet, peaceful life instead of the chaotic rat race. Another example: God removes a friend from your life. He's teaching you that bad company corrupts good character - whether the friend was the bad company or you are.
5. Every action has a reaction. Something unfortunate or bad that happens to a good person ("good" by the standards of God - not the world) may produce a chain reaction of goodness. Example: You're a good, godly person and your good, godly spouse that is filled with godly love and the fruits of righteousness gets killed in a car accident by a drunk driver that lived. First, your godly spouse is now in heaven with our Heavenly Father and Jesus in the best place imaginable, and you will be reunited with them for eternity shortly (what's a few years in the light of eternity?). As for the drunk driver, he was awoken and accepted Christ, and lived to make 20 more disciples of Christ in prison. It was also a wake up call to his drinking buddy, who now no longer drinks and drives and endangers others.
6. Understanding free will: Some "good" people by the world's standards are just never going to accept Christ and become truly good people according to God's standards. So whether God takes that person at 8 years old or 80 years old, that's His prerogative according to what He needs to do to bring His 7,000 year story for humanity to its necessary conclusion (every action at any specific time has a reaction that guides the story to its ultimate conclusion). (And yes, an 8 year old can understand right from wrong at this point. The age of accountability is low, so teach your children the ways of God straight out of the womb) Also see note: How can God predestine/elect/choose/qualify humans for salvation, yet give them free will?
7. God works very, very slow, and takes years to develop and unfold His plans - most of the time decades, sometimes even centuries.

**Job**

Consider the story of Job. He was a good, holy man with lots of wealth and a good family, and Satan said to God that he only "loves" God because he's rich and has a "perfect" life. So God, to ultimately teach us today a lesson via the story of Job, allows Satan to take everything from Job (including his health) for a

decade, where Job never loses faith in God or curses Him, and where God ultimately restores his fortunes twofold, teaching us that:

1. Bad things in this evil world can and do happen to “good” people (good according to the standard of God).
2. To stand by God, not to give up on Him, and blindly trust Him in the midst of all your trials and tribulations, knowing He works the good and the bad together for our ultimate good.
3. God will bring you out the other end with more peace and joy than you had before, building godly character in the meantime.

Now the wealth and possessions Job possessed in the beginning and end are merely a symbol of true, godly joy and peace - not false worldly “joy” and “peace” from the thought of possessions and wealth. God isn’t telling us that possessions are the source of true joy and peace, He’s merely making a point using visible, physical, tangible wealth and possessions to show us that a good, godly person with little possessions, who is rich in contentment and true joy and peace, can have something bad happen to them, where God, over the course of many down years, if you let Him teach you and don’t curse Him, will teach You new ways of His and bring you back out on the other end with even more godly wisdom, true joy and peace than you had before, ultimately making you an even better person.

**A test of faith:**

God loves to test our faith to make sure it’s genuine. Like the story of Job, will we curse and abandon God in the midst of a trial? Or will we patiently endure and blindly trust His leading?

If you’re built up firmly on top of the foundation of the ways of God and thoroughly understand them, you realize that there’s not much “bad” that can happen to you and negatively affect you:

1. **Losing riches and becoming homeless:** You’ve mastered contentment and truly realize that there is just no true peace and joy in the lusts of the flesh and eyes (only misery), therefore you’re not a slave to money and possessions, and simply don’t care about not having any, and you know that God will never leave us without clothing or food.
2. **Losing 5 star meals and having to live off food stamps:** You’ve mastered contentment, knowing that the end of the lusts of the flesh (the love of food and drink for joy and peace) are nothing but misery, and you know that we merely eat for physical survival that ultimately teaches us the need to “eat” of the “bread of Christ” and to “drink” of the “water of the Holy Spirit” to survive spiritually. Therefore you are content with simply getting your 1,500 - 2,000 calories per day for bodily survival and aren’t concerned with eating for pleasure.
3. **Losing a loved one:** Were they saved? You have the joy of them being with God and know that soon you will be reunited with them forever. Were they unsaved? It’s unfortunate but you possess the knowledge that there is no such thing as “dying before your time” - before getting a chance to believe - and that God knew from the beginning that they would never accept Christ. You also are firmly rooted in the knowledge that bad company corrupts good character and that it’s not good to be “unequally yoked” with an unbeliever because it robs you of your joy and peace, and if they were worldly and you are truly godly, their lack of worldly presence can be peace for you.
4. **Physical and mental ailments such as cancer and diabetes:** This is most unfortunate and probably the hardest to answer. The first thing, you’re confident in your salvation and know you have eternal life, so you don’t fear death, and the thought of possibly not having to grind through decades more of this painful life and go to paradise where all is well is comforting. Second, having to suffer through excruciating pain is extremely unfortunate, and all I have on this is that this is just part of the nature of the cursed human flesh/body that experiences aging, decay and death. As for why God chose to put your soul/spirit in a suffering body/flesh and not another, I don’t have an answer from God for you other than only God knows and that He does have a reason. And going back to Job who was cursed with health problems as well, He still continued to

trust in God blindly and not curse Him for it. But again, you know that this temporal life of suffering is but a blip compared to eternity, and you know that all will be well in the next life for all eternity - never to remember your suffering ever again - and that gives you some comfort.

---

**The oil that heals**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

James 5:14-15 — “Is anyone among you sick? Let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord. And the prayer of faith will save the sick, and the Lord will raise him up.”

Anointing with oil to heal pain and sickness... Is it the oil itself that heals? No. The oil is a symbol of the Holy Spirit, and the Holy Spirit is the one who heals - not the physical oil. The pouring on of the oil is demonstrating an act of faith, that the Holy Spirit will come upon them (work within them) and heal them by their prayers.

If an unbeliever rubs olive oil on their knee that’s in pain, not mixed with faith, it will do absolutely nothing.

If a true believer rubs olive oil on their knee that’s in pain as an act of unwavering faith that the Holy Spirit will heal their pain, should it be God’s will, their pain will be healed. Maybe temporarily, maybe permanently, maybe not at all - all in the will of our Father.

---

**The first church began with the Jews, and the final church will end with the Jews**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

The church of Christ began with the Jewish apostle Peter in Jerusalem, and grew in number daily with other believing Jews in Israel. It wasn’t until some time later that the apostle Paul came about and was sent by God to the gentiles.

So the first church began with the Jews. And in the first church, they all sold all of their possessions - homes, land, everything - and pooled their money together to distribute to each member of the church as they needed. They were all in agreeance with the ways of God: all of one spirit, all of one mind, all of one heart, all of one accord, and all shared everything they had amongst each other. And there was much peace, joy and harmony amongst the church.

So the first church began that way in Jerusalem with a remnant of Jews, and the final church will end that way in the wilderness with the remnant of Tribulation Jews.

---

**Front-loading and Back-loading works into the gospel**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

The gospel found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 is: [1] that Christ died to pay for all your sins according to the scriptures, [2] He was buried and [3] He rose again the third day according to the scriptures.

By believing in the above gospel alone (and not adding any works to it), you are eternally saved and sealed - guaranteeing your salvation.

Front-loading and back-loading works into the gospel is just that - adding works to the pure, simple gospel message, rendering it a false gospel that doesn't save anyone who believes in it.

What are works? [1] You can "work" the law by following the law. [2] Doing good deeds.

The true gospel that saves (salvation) = Faith + Nothing

**What is front-loading the gospel with works?** It is flat out saying that in addition to faith in the gospel, you must "turn from your sins" to be saved, which is essentially following the law to be saved. It is trusting partly in Christ's sacrifice, but mostly in your own works of law keeping.

False front-loaded gospel (that doesn't save) = Faith + Works

**What is back-loading the gospel with works?** This is the most deceitful, deceptive, fearful and evil false gospel out there, and there are many who claim to be Christian that fall for it. Back-loading works into the gospel is essentially saying that faith alone - no works - is salvation, **but**, if you don't have a sufficiently changed life (which cannot be explained or quantified because it's not in the bible), or you're, "living like the devil" (again, cannot be explained or quantified because it's not in the bible), you're not truly saved. What this logic leads to is to you examining yourself and saying to yourself, "Man, I don't know if I'm truly saved because I don't think I have a sufficiently changed life. I mean, I still commit this sin and that sin. I better turn from those sins to prove I'm truly saved." Thus, "back-loading" works in the gospel (turning from "this" sin and "that" sin to prove you're saved). So, when you go before Christ and He says, "Why should I let you into heaven?", and you say, "Well, I believe in you and to prove it I've turned from this sin and that sin and that other sin." This false gospel leads most people into some serious fear, depression and anxiety because they never have assurance of salvation because they know that they never measure up. The others who love this false gospel are so prideful and blinded that they actually think that they have a sufficiently changed life (based on their criteria) and have turned from all their sins - which they haven't - as the bible says in 1 John 1:8 — If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. So, a back-loaded gospel is saying, "You're saved by faith alone, but if you haven't turned from all your sins, you didn't really believe." *See note, "You can know you're saved" for more details.

False back-loaded gospel (that doesn't save) = Faith + Nothing + (having a truly changed life of law keeping)

Matthew 7:21-23 tells us that Christ will reject these people and their false gospels — "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father (the will of the Father is in John 6:40 — to believe in Jesus — not to "obey the law") in heaven. Many will say to

Me in that day, ‘Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name (brought their works of prophesying), cast out demons in Your name (brought their works of exorcism), and done many wonders in Your name (brought many of their other works)?’ And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity (they still sin and miss the mark for how they want to be judged).

---

**The Book of Revelation**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

**The Tribulation outline:**
1. The rapture.
2. The seven seal judgements.
3. The seven trumpet judgements.
4. The seven bowl judgements.
5. The 2nd coming of Christ.
6. The millennial kingdom.
7. The great white throne judgment.
8. New heaven and new earth.
9. Eternity.

**Detailed outline:**
2. The true believers (the church) are raptured into heaven and receive their glorified, sinless bodies.
3. The antichrist and false prophet rise to power with, “signs and lying wonders.” The false prophet gets the people to worship the antichrist. The antichrist is mortally wounded, but healed.
4. The antichrist strengthens a covenant with Israel and, “the many nations.”
5. The first 3.5 years of the 7 year Tribulation begins. The two witnesses from heaven arrive in Jerusalem in sackcloth preaching the gospel. The first seal judgement is opened — the antichrist goes out to conquer. This next part may be out of place. It may happen at the start of the second half of the Tribulation — the false prophet has an, “image of the beast (the antichrist)” to be made, which shall speak and cause anyone who doesn’t worship the antichrist to be put to death. Maybe this is some sort of artificial intelligence thing. The false prophet also causes everyone on earth to receive a mark of some sorts on their right hand or forehead. No one can buy or sell without the mark. This might be some sort of chip implant with your banking info tied to it that runs on a global digital currency like crypto. We do not know. Somehow it will have the number 666 attached to it. Anyone who worships the beast and it’s image, or takes the mark, gets a one way ticket to hell.
6. The second seal judgement is opened — war, people will kill one another.
7. The third seal judgement is opened — famine.
8. The fourth seal judgement is opened — 1/4 of the earth’s population will be killed by war, famine, pestilence and by, “wild beasts of the earth.”
9. The fifth seal judgement is opened — The Tribulation Saints (believers that come to faith during the Tribulation after the rapture) in heaven asking when the Lord will avenge their blood, and He says, “until both the number of their fellow servants and their brethren, who would be killed as they were, was completed.”
10. The sixth seal judgement is opened — a great earthquake happens, the sun is blackened, the moon turned blood red and “the stars of the sky fall to earth.” Every mountain and island is moved out of its place. Fear in everyone on earth, asking to die and be free from the wrath of God.

11. The 144,000 remnant Jews are sealed. These are the Jews that will be saved out of the Tribulation, and from the wrath of God. These are the Jews that will come to faith.
12. The seventh seal is opened — noises, thunderings, lightnings, and an earthquake.
13. The first trumpet sounds — a third of the trees are burned up, along with all the grass.
14. The second trumpet sounds — something like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea, and a third of the sea became blood. And a third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed.
15. The third trumpet sounds — a great star fell from heaven, burning like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water. The name of the star is Wormwood. A third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died from the water, because it was made bitter.
16. The fourth trumpet sounds — a third of the sun, moon and stars are struck, so that a third of them are darkened. A third of the day will not shine. An angel in heaven cries out, “woe, woe to the inhabitants of the earth, because the remaining three trumpets are about to sound.”
17. The fifth trumpet sounds — the bottomless pit is opened with a great smoke coming out (a volcano?), with the sun and the air darkened from it. Out come locusts that are commanded not to eat any vegetation, but only to harm the people that don’t have the seal of God on their forehead. They harm them for 5 months by stinging them, but they can’t kill them. The people will wish to die, but won’t find death.
18. The sixth trumpet sounds - a third of all mankind is killed by an army of 200 million horses that spew fire, smoke and brimstone. The remaining people still did not repent (believe).
19. The two witnesses killed. Their bodies lie in the streets for three and a half days and everyone is happy.
20. The two witnesses rise and ascend back into heaven. A great earthquake happens and a tenth of Jerusalem falls.
21. The seventh trumpet sounds — the people of heaven worship God. And there were lightnings, noises, thunderings, an earthquake, and great hail.
22. Now we’re at the beginning of the second half of the Tribulation — the Great Tribulation. The antichrist ceases the sacrifices in the third temple in Israel, sets up the Abomination of Desolation and declares himself to be God. Satan goes to persecute Israel, but they flee into the wilderness for the rest of the 1,260 days, where they are nourished and kept from tribulation. Satan pursued them with an army, but the earth helps Israel and swallows up the army. Satan gets very angry and decides to go after the Tribulation Saints (everyone else on earth that became a believer) and beheads them.
23. This next part may be out of place. It may happen at the start of the first half of the Tribulation — the false prophet has an, “image of the beast (the antichrist)” to be made, which shall speak and cause anyone who doesn’t worship the antichrist to be put to death. Maybe this is some sort of artificial intelligence thing. The false prophet also causes everyone on earth to receive a mark of some sorts on their right hand or forehead. No one can buy or sell without the mark. This might be some sort of chip implant with your banking info tied to it that runs on a global digital currency like crypto. We do not know. Somehow it will have the number 666 attached to it. Anyone who worships the beast and it’s image, or takes the mark, gets a one way ticket to hell.
24. This might happen at the beginning of the first half of the Tribulation. The three angels flying overhead. The first angel preaching the gospel to the world, saying with a loud voice, “Fear God and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made heaven and earth, the sea and springs of water.” The second angel saying, “Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she has made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.” This could be the US. The third angel saying that if anyone worships the beast and his image, or takes the mark, will go to hell.
25. The first bowl judgement poured out — a loathsome sore comes upon those who have taken the mark or worshipped the beast.
26. The second bowl judgement poured out — the sea becomes blood and everything in it dies.

27. The third bowl judgement poured out — the rivers and springs become blood.
28. The fourth bowl judgement poured out — the sun struck and scorches the people of earth. The people still did not believe.
29. The fifth bowl judgement poured out — pains and sores come upon the people of the earth.
30. The sixth bowl judgement poured out — the Euphrates river dries up. The armies of the world prepared for the battle of Armageddon at the second coming of Christ.
31. The seventh bowl judgement poured out — it is finished. Then there were noises and thunderings and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such a mighty and great earthquake as had not occurred since men were on the earth. The cities of the nations fall. Every island and mountain disappear. Great hail rains down on the people of the earth.
32. The second coming of Christ. Christ, on a white horse, comes on the clouds with all of the saints in heaven behind Him on white horses as well. The whole world sees this event and mourns. The antichrist, false prophet and the worlds armies are waiting for Jesus at Armageddon to try and defeat Him. Christ touches down on the Mount of Olives, splitting it in two. He defeats the army with a great sword that proceeds out of His mouth, and throws the false prophet and the antichrist into the lake of fire. The birds feast on the flesh of the dead men.
33. A great angel comes down from heaven with a chain in his hand. He bounds Satan with it in the bottomless pit for 1,000 years so that he may no longer deceive anyone. Angels gather the Tribulation Saints from around the world that were still alive to Christ. Christ sends the remaining unbelievers to hell.
34. Christ sets up his millennial kingdom on earth — a thousand year period of peace, renewal and plenty. The kingdom is occupied by the remnant Jews, the Tribulation Saints that were alive at the second coming and all of the saints in heaven. The world is repopulated by the remnant Jews and Tribulation Saints that were alive at the second coming. People born during the millennial reign still have a sin nature and therefore still must accept the gospel. People born in the millennial kingdom will die at 100 and be considered just a child. Christ and the saints from heaven reign and rule over all the nations.
35. After the thousand years, Satan is released from the bottomless pit and goes out to build an army from some of the nations of the world, to try one last time to defeat Jesus. They encamp around the city, and Jesus calls down fire from heaven and destroys them all.
36. The great white throne judgement. All of the dead in hell appear before Christ. He opens up books full of all the lawless deeds they have done during their lives, along with the book of life. He judges all the people according to their works and throws them into the lake of fire, where they burn in torment forever and ever.
37. Eternity. Jesus makes a new heaven and a new earth. The new earth doesn't have any seas. The New Jerusalem city descends out of heaven and onto the earth. This is where believers and Jesus will reside for eternity. It is 1,400 miles long, wide and tall. There will be no more sin, pain, suffering, sadness or tears. "In Christ's right hand there are pleasures forevermore."

---

**You Can Know You're Saved**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

In 1 John 5:9-13, John says that we can know for sure that we're saved by if we believe in Christ - not by if we have a changed life of less sin: "If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater; for this is the witness of God which He has testified of His Son. He who believes in the Son of God has the witness in himself; he who does not believe God has made Him a liar, because he has not believed the testimony that God has given of His Son. And this is the testimony: that God has given us eternal life, and

this life is in His Son. He who has the Son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life. These things I have written to you **who believe** in the name of the Son of God, **that you may know that you have eternal life**, and that you may continue to believe in the name of the Son of God.

In Matthew 7:21-23 we can see that many will bring their works to show that they're saved, ultimately to be rejected by having their faith in their works: "Not everyone who says to Me (Jesus), 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father (John 6:40 — the will of the Father is to believe in Jesus) in heaven. Many will say to Me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name (a work they bring), cast out demons in Your name (a work they bring), and done many wonders in Your name (works they bring)?' And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity (they claim works but still sin).

It's not by having a changed life, sinning less, being a better person, etc. It's by faith alone in Christ (1 Corinthians 15:1-4).

You can't see someone's salvation. But you can know they're saved by their testimony of faith alone in the gospel. Hebrews 11:1 — Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen (their salvation).

One of the Holy Spirit's jobs for the believer is to convict them of their imputed righteousness in Christ. The Holy Spirit convicts the unbelievers of their sin, in order to lead them to Christ for salvation: John 16:8-11 — And when He (The Holy Spirit) has come, He will convict the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: of sin, because they do not believe in Me (unbelievers convicted of sin); of righteousness, because I go to My Father and you see Me no more (to remind the believer of their righteousness in Christ); of judgment, because the ruler of this world (Satan) is judged.

---

**Where to Find a Grace-only Church?**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Can you find one anymore? A church that doesn't preach some sort of front loaded or back loaded works-based salvation? It's impossible. Especially not after the rapture - the snatching away of the only true Christians that have faith alone in Christ alone - no works. For, who will be all the "christians" left behind? Those that trusted in their works. So who will preach to you the truth? No churches that are left. That's for sure.

How to find a true church:

1. **Do they know the Gospel?** That believing alone that Christ died for all sins, was buried and rose from the dead on the third day? 1 Corinthians 15:1-4
2. **Do they think you have to have any sort of works to be saved?** Run! *See the note, "The Works, The Will, The Command, The Overcomer, The Righteous, The Obedience."
3. **Do they think you can lose your salvation, other than taking the mark of the beast?** Run! You cannot lose your salvation. *See note, "Eternal Security" for details.
4. **Do they think that the "proof" of one's salvation** is their "changed life, sinning less, following the law, producing "fruit", going to church, getting water baptized, speaking in tongues, tithing,

helping the needy, etc.?" Run! The only proof of one's salvation is the testimony of what they believe in — if they believe the gospel alone found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 — that Christ died for all their sins, was buried and rose from the dead on the third day - no works added. *See note, "You can know you're saved" for details.

---

**How to Read the Bible**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

People will either tell you that the correct way to read the bible is either to take everything 100% literally, or to allegorize things. A Bible allegory is a story, person, or event that has a surface-level meaning and a hidden spiritual or symbolic meaning. It teaches a moral, spiritual, or theological lesson by comparing the main subject to something else.

The truth is, it's both. And it's a true art to understanding when an author wants you to take something literally or whether they wrote an allegory. You have to get into their minds.

You have to read the New Testament at least 30 times to start getting a feel for how all of the authors speak and to start picking up on the art of their language from 2,000 years ago.

Allegorizing everything is dangerous. Taking everything literally is equally as dangerous, which leads to lots of supposed contradictions.

**Reading the entire book at once:**
It greatly helps to read the entire book in one sitting (not the entire bible at once, but the book, example: John, Romans, Galatians, etc). This is because other parts of the book require the context of previous parts of the book to understand the book as a whole, and if you put it down for a day or so, you will easily forget what you read before. Most books in the New Testament can be read in under 30 minutes, as many are only a few chapters long. The lengthiest one, Matthew or Acts (28 chapters each), can be read in 2-3 hours.

**Understanding the words' original language meaning:**
The original biblical texts that were divinely inspired by God were written in Hebrew and Aramaic (for the Old Testament), and Greek for the New Testament. English translations (and rather all other language translations) were translated from these original languages, and are not inspired by God, meaning, they aren't perfect in translation, which is why there's so many revisions of the Bible in other languages. Let's talk about the New Testament: English is a rather poor language to use for reading the Bible, and the original Greek is excellent. Why? Because in the original Greek texts, there will be, say, four different words that have a different meaning, yet in english, the same english word is used for all four different greek words, making the english version confusing and muddled. So, what do we have to do in our English translations to understand a verse that contains a word that isn't clear? We have to get to the root of that word in its original Greek meaning. We can do this through what is known as The Strong's Concordance and the Thayer's Greek Lexicon. Strong's is named after the author James Strong, and Thayer's is named after the author Joseph Thayer. What Strong has done, is given each word in the bible a number, and provided its definition in the Greek. Example: Strong's G726 (Greek 726) is the greek word of "harpazo", and is the original greek word behind the phrase "caught up" in 1 Thessalonians 4:17 in the

english translation. Harpazo in the Greek means "To seize, snatch, take away by force". When you're reading an English Bible and don't understand the meaning of a word, look it up in Strong's and Thayer's Greek Lexicon. To do this, simply Google the book and chapter you want, along with the "Strongs" keyword. For example, if you were reading 1 Thessalonians 4:17 and wanted to know what the word "caught up" means in the original greek, simply Google "Strongs 1 Thessalonians 4:17" and look for Bible Hub's (biblehub.com) "1 Thessalonians 4 KJV + Strong's" webpage. Once you click on that, it will show the chapter in the King James Version bible, where you can click the specific word you're looking for, and it will go to a new page where it will give you the Strong's definition of the word, and if not more importantly, the Thayer's Greek Lexicon for the specific meaning of the word in context of that verse. Thayer's can be lengthy, because it provides the meaning of the greek word in all its various forms throughout the bible, so just do a simple search on the page for the verse you're looking for (example: 1 Thessalonians 4:17) and it will bring you to the specific meaning for the greek word in that verse context.

---

**Reading List**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

The Bible is a pretty difficult read the first few times you read it. A lot of times it says a word that's not specifically defined till later in the book, or even in another book. The wording and sentences can also be confusing, with long, run-on sentences. It also uses multiple words for the same definition. If I'm not lying, I hated reading the Bible the first few times I read it, because I barely understood what any of it meant. However, the more times you read it, the more connections the Holy Spirit will help you make, and the more it comes alive and becomes super exciting. Every time you read it, you learn something new. You see something new. You connect new things. It's amazing. The way the Holy Spirit teaches wisdom is that God has given us all of His wisdom in His bible. If we pray for wisdom (as we are instructed to), we must read that bible of wisdom and load the information into our minds - even if we don't understand it at first. Then, now that we have that knowledge loaded into our minds, the Holy Spirit will help us understand why those things are the way they are as we meditate on them and work through them logically, and bring it to remembrance in times of need to help us act on that knowledge, giving us wisdom. And as you're reading the bible over and over again, He will bring to remembrance other scripture that connects with the scripture you're currently reading, to give you a more complete picture of the concept God is trying to explain. If you pray for wisdom but don't read the bible full of all His wisdom, don't expect Him to just download all that wisdom into your mind. He's freely given us all of it in His bible, and expects us to diligently search Him and His ways out via the word. I've grown to love reading the Bible now (specifically the New Testament). Hopefully my epistle will speed up your learning and understanding of the Bible. However, you have to accept the fact that us humans are just not going to understand everything the Bible has to say 100% until we get to heaven. There may seem like contradictions in the Bible, but God does not contradict Himself. Let yourself be at peace with this, and hold fast to the gospel. Below is a reading list to guide you:

1. John (Jesus' life and gospel)
2. Acts (events after Jesus leaves earth)
3. Romans (justification by faith alone)
4. Galatians (justification by faith alone)
5. Ephesians (our position in Christ)
6. Genesis (the beginning)

7. Exodus (escape from Egypt. Giving of law)
8. Leviticus (law)
9. Numbers (law)
10. Deuteronomy (law)
11. Joshua (taking the promised land)
12. Matthew (Christ's life and work on earth)
13. Revelation (end times Tribulation prophecy)
14. 1 Thessalonians
15. 2 Thessalonians
16. 1 Timothy
17. 2 Timothy
18. Titus
19. 1 Peter
20. 2 Peter
21. Jude
22. Philippians
23. Colossians
24. 1 John
25. 2 John
26. 3 John
27. Philemon
28. Hebrews
29. 1 Corinthians
30. 2 Corinthians
31. James (except James chapter 2 – see other note on "Why you won't find James 2 in this note")
32. Anything else

---

**The Fruit of Faith**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Matthew 7:15-20 — "Beware of false prophets (people who teach a works-based salvation message - "turn from your sins/follow the law to be saved"), who come to you in sheep's clothing (their message sounds correct), but inwardly they are ravenous wolves (sending you to hell). You will know them by their fruits (the fruit of their faith - what they believe saves a person). Do men gather grapes (good fruit) from thornbushes (a worthless tree) or figs (good fruit) from thistles (a worthless tree)? Even so, every good tree bears good fruit, but a bad tree bears bad fruit. A good tree (a tree that produces the fruit of the gospel - salvation by faith in Christ alone) cannot bear bad fruit (a works-based salvation message), nor can a bad tree bear good fruit. Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire (unsaved people thrown into hell). Therefore by their fruits (what they believe in) you will know them.

The above verses are always taken out of context by the false teachers - the very people they're talking about - to teach a works-based salvation message. They turn the "fruit" into works, to say that anyone that doesn't turn from their sins or do good deeds will be thrown into hell.

John 15:1-8 is where Jesus is explaining how He is the vine (like the root and trunk of a tree), believers are the branches that bear fruit, and God the Father is the vinedresser/gardener who cultivates the vine/tree.

**Christ** = Tree
**Believers** = Branches
**Fruit** = The message of the gospel (salvation by faith in Christ alone 1 Corinthians 15:1-4)
**Vinedresser/Gardener** = God the Father

The vinedresser/gardener wants His tree to make good fruit that is useful for Him and others. The main good fruit believers produce for the vinedresser is the fruit of our faith (the fruit of our lips - what comes from our heart/mind - what we believe in for salvation - the gospel). This is fruit that others can pick from the tree of Christ, eat it and become truly nourished and it will give them eternal life.

Other fruits of the good tree of Christ can also be works, which benefit others and are useful to the vinedresser, but the main fruit is faith. For what good are all the other fruits if in the end you just wind up in hell for eternity?

Romans 11:16-24 tells us that when you eat that good fruit of the gospel (believe in the gospel), you are grafted into the tree of Christ as a branch and now produce the good fruit of faith that others can then pick from your branch and eat and become saved themselves. They are then grafted into the vine/tree of Christ as a branch and produce the fruit faith as well that others can eat of and be saved, and so on.

---

**Sports**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Life is purely about feeling peace and joy. Sports can be great for teamwork, but at the end of the day, sports pretty much only brings about:

1. Pride.
2. Envy and jealousy.
3. Greed (money, talents).
4. Lust.
5. Depression.
6. Mental and physical pain.
7. Evil speaking from others.
8. Chaos.

All these things make life not worth living.

Life is purely about feeling peace and joy. Sports only brings about the worldly joy of the feeling of winning: This joy is worldly, and not of God, in the sense of, “I won because ***I’m better than you***.” For what other joy is there in winning besides feeling better than someone else? - meditate deeply on this. When we know that the truth according to God is that we’re not better than anyone for any reason. We’re merely “exalted” based on our humility (do we keep a lowly option of ourselves [not better than anyone]

despite our worldly successes?), our love for God and walking in His ways, and our love for strangers and serving them. The world ranks people as better or worse than the next based on physical sports talent. God values the heart - the inner man - their humility, love for God, and love for strangers.

To all the rest who lost - misery.

---

**Why video games are bad**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Video games are just a digital version of Satan's world. And it highly addicts people, especially children, and reprograms them to the ways of the world and creates such a strong bond to the world:

1. Shooter games - the sin of murder.
2. Magic games - the sin of magic.
3. Role playing games - acquiring the lust of the eyes (possessions) to "make your character better". The love of in-game money to acquire such possessions (if that's the way of acquiring such possessions).
4. Competition - the pride of life in winning, depression and anger in losing.

---

**Why is the kingdom of heaven for little children?**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Matthew 19:14 — but Jesus said, "Let the little children come to me and do not hinder them, for to such belongs the kingdom of heaven."

Why does the kingdom of heaven belong to little children? A child who has been raised with godly love, and has not been raised from the womb with toys and games and bombarded with great tasting food (and being constantly told, "Yum!" and making eating "fun" with airplane noises into their mouths), and not raised with TV, internet and secular music and books, and not corrupted by bad friends and influences, and raised up from the womb in the ways of God (found throughout this epistle) actually exemplifies the characteristics of a true godly man:

1. Tethered to their parents in love for them.
2. Humbly and blindly obedient and respectful to their parents, blindly trusting them and looking up to them in everything.
3. Zero ambition - wants a simple life: hates school, doesn't want a job, just wants to play with friends and be led and taken care of by their parents.
4. Seeks to please their parents and be helpful and make them proud.
5. Not jaded by the world - is able to love still.
6. Rejects the thought of romance and the sexual things that come with it - girls have cooties.
7. Has the simple, blissfully peaceful and joyful life of a child - no cares in the world.

8. Greatly prioritizes the loving companionship with their parents rather than food, drink, toys and gaming because they've been raised to love relationships rather than the lusts of the flesh and eyes.
9. Humble - they don't care about money, careers, status, beauty, clothes, intelligence, etc. They're innocent of all that stuff - unless their parents have trained them in that stuff.
10. They're gentle, kind and peaceful, learning true manners.
11. They don't revile (insult or criticize), gossip, slander, complain, speak evil of others or cruelly joke like adults.

"Well he obviously hasn't met my child!" My response: "I don't write this to shame you (for there's not even one in the world that hasn't done this), but so that you may know where you went wrong and how to fix it: You've raised your child in the ways of Satan, with the lusts of the flesh (the love of food, drink, TV, secular music, internet, gaming, and you don't realize it but sexual lust as well in those bikinis and bathing suits at the pool, and those yoga pants you wear around the house, Halloween candy, Easter bunny candy), the lust of the eyes (toys, Santa/Satan, birthday presents) and the pride of life (sports perhaps? Superheroes? Academic achievements?), straight from the womb. Young babies and children are clean slates, sponges designed to soak up the knowledge and wisdom of God from their parents before they become hardened with age. By being an example to their little eyes and ears, you've filled them with all sorts of marital turmoil, filthy language, evil speaking, harsh behavior, lewd joking, pride, and so on and so forth. But the good news is that you can turn all that around by now leading as a godly example found throughout this epistle, given longsuffering and patience."

"My kid is a brat. He doesn't appreciate anything." My response: "Because there's nothing to appreciate in the lust of the eyes (toys). There is no joy and peace in toys. They're flashy and really, really cool looking, promising lots of peace and joy, but are actually dead and full of emptiness. That's why they're bored with their toys after literally five minutes (but when playing with friends, they can play for hours). And they're trained to seek the hope of joy and peace in toys, only to find none, so being trained, they seek after the hope of joy and peace in the next toy, and the next, and the next, endlessly. Then they become selfish and greedy for more and more. They become jealous of their friends' toys, thinking their friends are going to have more joy than them, sometimes even breaking them out of jealousy. Then they throw a fit and get mad at you when you don't buy them the toy they want because they think you're robbing them of their peace and joy. Then they learn to love money so they can buy more worthless toys for themselves - doing little chores for allowance, becoming young slaves of the hard slave-drivers of The Lusts of the Flesh, Money and Time. Toys and endless chips, candy, sodas, fruit drinks, fun cereals with all the kids designs on them, fast food is where it all starts. It's all downhill from there. They don't seem appreciative, because there's nothing to appreciate."

---

**Side Notes**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Luke 18:9-14
Also He spoke this parable to some who trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: "Two men went up to the temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, 'God, I thank You that I am not like other men—extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this tax collector. I fast twice a week; I give tithes of all that I possess.' And

the tax collector, standing afar off, would not so much as raise his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, ‘God, be merciful to me a sinner!’ I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted.”

We live in a fallen, sin-filled world right now - roughly a 6,000 year period in time where Satan rules the world. God never promised us a perfect life on this earth. In fact, He told us that we would suffer “small T” tribulation and persecution in this life. But this isn’t all there is - or will ever be. The 6,000 years for Satan is almost up. The 7 year great Tribulation should be starting this year (or very shortly), which means us true believers in the gospel alone (1 Corinthians 15:1-4) will be raptured and taken to heaven prior to the Tribulation starting, and will be coming back with Christ at the end of the 7 year Tribulation to reign and rule with Christ during the 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom - where the devil will be locked up in the bottomless pit and the world will be full of peace and joy. Everything will be restored and made right. After the 1,000 year period, Christ will finally judge Satan and his demons and all the unbelievers and cast them all into the lake of fire for eternity, and He will create new heavens and a new earth where we believers will live with Christ as our king for all eternity. There will be no more sin, sadness, pain, suffering, tears, hate, etc. So you have to understand what’s temporary and ending soon (this sinful world run by the devil) and look forward to what’s coming - the rapture, the Millennial Kingdom and a new sinless heavens and earth for all eternity. Also, you must get a better understanding of the gospel and what Christ did for you, as well as your position as a believer and how God sees you. You’re a: child of God (a child is part of the family forever), an heir, a co-heir with Christ, a citizen of heaven, righteous, holy, blameless, justified, sanctified, without spot or blemish, loved beyond measure, redeemed, forgiven, sealed by the Holy Spirit, full and bold access to God and the throne of grace and never to be separated from God.

Jesus Himself tells us that few find the way to heaven in Matthew 7:13-14 — Enter ye in at the strait gate (Christ alone): for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction (all false works gospels, works religions, atheists, etc), and many there be which go in thereat: Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way (Christ alone), which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

Believe the gospel found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 alone (no works) and you will be saved — Moreover, brethren, I declare to you the gospel which I preached to you, which also you received and in which you stand, by which also you are saved, if you hold fast that word which I preached to you—unless you believed in vain. For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, and that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the Scriptures,

The nanosecond you believe that gospel (that Christ died for all your sins, was buried and rose again the third day), you are indwelt and sealed with the Holy Spirit which is the guarantee of your salvation: Ephesians 1:13-14 — In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory.

A lukewarm person is someone who mixes faith and works - not someone who sins too much. In Revelation 3 to the Laodician church Jesus says that He wishes they were either hot (all faith) or cold (all works). The truth is that you can only be saved by faith alone (not adding any works to it), as no one can obey the law perfectly (which is what’s required if you want to put yourself under the curse of the law). Galatians 2:16 shows us that we can only be saved by faith alone and that no one will be justified by the works of the law — “knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law but by faith in Jesus Christ,

even we have believed in Christ Jesus, that we might be justified by faith in Christ and not by the works of the law; for by the works of the law no flesh shall be justified."

Jesus tells us in Matthew 7:13-14 to enter into life eternal through the narrow gate that few find, for broad is the road that leads to destruction (hell) and many are on that road. Most self-professing Christians (I'd say probably 90% including Catholics) will tell you that you have to believe in Christ and turn from your sins (follow the law) to be saved. That's the broad road leading to destruction, along with all other works based (be a good person) religions and atheists. The narrow road that leads to life eternal that only a few find is the simple message of the gospel: faith in Christ alone, no works added. Salvation is a free gift. You don't work for a gift. That's why you'll find very few with this belief, and the rest of the self-professing unsaved "Christians" attacking the true message (Satan doesn't want anyone saved). Matthew 7:13-14 — Enter ye in at the strait gate (faith in Christ alone, no works): for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction (faith + law keeping), and many there be which go in thereat: Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

So, exactly how to be saved? Simply believe the gospel (the good news) found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 — that (1) Christ died to pay for all your sins, and (2) He was buried and (3) He rose again the third day. That's it. And the nanosecond you believe that gospel, you're indwelt and sealed with the Holy Spirit which is the guarantee of your salvation (you can't lose it from sinning, because we're not under law but under grace — kindness we don't deserve): Ephesians 1:13-14 — In Him (Christ) you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is the guarantee of our inheritance (eternal life) until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory.

Again, it is by faith alone, not by works: Ephesians 2:8-9 — For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast.

You can know with 100% certainty that you're saved by if you simply believe the gospel alone — 1 John 5:13. Most self-professing, unsaved, false christians will backload works into the gospel and tell you that you can know you're saved by if you "have a changed life (sin less)". All that does is get you to doubt your salvation because you don't know if you've stopped sinning enough, and to prove it to yourself and to God, you actually start forcing yourself to turn from your sins and doing good deeds in order to be saved, thus adding works to the gospel, and you end up doing the very thing Jesus talks about in Matthew 7:21-23 which I mentioned earlier. So yes, you can know you're saved by simply believing: 1 John 5:13 — These things I have written to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may continue to believe in the name of the Son of God.

---

**Eternal Security**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Once you've believed the gospel found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 (that Christ died to pay for all your sins, was buried and rose again the third day according to the scriptures) you are saved, given eternal life and sealed with The Holy Spirit (which is the guarantee of your salvation). You cannot lose your salvation, unless you take the mark of the beast or worship the image of the beast (see note near the top on: End

Times - The Mark of the Beast and Image of the Beast: Game Over). In the Tribulation, you must also endure with faith until the end:

**John 5:24 – Upon believing the gospel, we have already passed from death to eternal life - not temporary life until we sin again:**
“Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word and believes in Him who sent Me has everlasting life, and shall not come into judgment, but has passed from death into [everlasting] life."

**Romans 8:1 – There’s no condemnation for those in Christ Jesus.**
"There is therefore now no condemnation to those who are in Christ Jesus, who do not walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit (all born again believers walk in the Spirit)."

**Romans 8:38-39 – Nothing can separate us from the love of God - not even ourselves.**
"For I am persuaded that neither death nor life, nor angels nor principalities nor powers, nor things present nor things to come, nor height nor depth, nor any other created thing, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord."

**Hebrews 13:5 – God will never leave us nor forsake us - no matter how much we sin.**
"Let your conduct be without covetousness; be content with such things as you have. For He Himself has said, “I will never leave you nor forsake you."

**John 10:28-29 – No one is able to snatch a believer out of Christ’s and the Father’s hand - not even ourselves.**
"And I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; neither shall anyone snatch them out of My hand. My Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch them out of My Father’s hand."

**John 3:16 – When we believe the gospel, God gives us eternal life - not probationary life until we sin again.**
"For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life."

**Ephesians 1:13-14 – The instant we believe the gospel, we’re sealed with the Holy Spirit, which is the guarantee of our salvation.**
"In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory."

**Ephesians 4:30 – We’re sealed by the Holy Spirit until the day of redemption - not until we sin again.**
"And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption."

**2 Corinthians 1:22 – Again, sealed with the Holy Spirit as a guarantee of salvation.**
"who also has sealed us and given us the Spirit in our hearts as a guarantee."

**John 6:39 — Jesus will not lose any who come to Him.**
"This is the will of the Father who sent Me, that of all He has given Me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up at the last day."

**2 Timothy 2:13 — Even if we have a crisis of faith, God remains faithful to us.**
"If we are faithless, He remains faithful; He cannot deny Himself."

**2 John 1:2 — Christ will be with us forever.**
“because of the truth (Christ) which abides in us and will be with us forever”

**John 8:35 — When we believe the gospel, we become a child of God, and a child of God remains a child forever.**
"And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever."

---

**Matthew 5-7 Sermon on the Mount Outline**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Matthew chapters 5-7 may sound scary. But all Jesus is doing is elevating the law to its proper place to get His listeners to ask the question, “well who then can be saved?”, as well as giving teachings with wisdom.

The answer is - no one can be saved by keeping the law, because no one can keep it perfectly. Thus, Jesus is getting them to start looking to the messiah (Him) for salvation, rather than by keeping the law (that they thought they were keeping perfectly).

**Outline:**

1. The 8 beatitudes (or blessings). 8 traits that generally portray a saved person. All these points are simply characteristics of a child of God. When we believe, over time we are transformed into these things by the Spirit (if we choose to separate from the world and don’t resist change and growth in the ways of God in our lives):
    a. Poor in spirit (downtrodden, despised, rejected by the world).
    b. Mourn (at the state of this world). They will receive eternal comfort.
    c. Meek (humble and confident in our Father's ways).
    d. Seek after righteousness (a strong desire for holiness).
    e. Merciful. They in turn will receive eternal mercy.
    f. Pure (working to keep ourselves undefiled by the ways of the world).
    g. Peacemakers.
    h. Persecuted for the sake of Christ.
2. Believers are "salt and light" of the earth.
    a. We're different, in a good way. And we're to let our goodness (in conduct and character), our works, our godly wisdom and our salvation message (the gospel) shine in the dark world filled with evil.
3. Christ restores the law to its proper standard:
    a. The Jews in His day must have not really been taking the law that seriously, following it half-heartedly, and thinking they were "doing just fine" with how they were following it. Jesus is restoring the law to its proper standard and showing them how "off target" they really are when it comes to the standard of the law.
    b. He came to fulfill it, not get rid of it.
    c. Even anger at another without a cause is murder.

    d. Even lust is adultery.
    e. Even divorce aside from sexual immorality is adultery.
    f. Swearing by God is not allowed. Simply do what you're going to say you're going to do, whether your answer to someone is "Yes" or "No".
4. Repaying others for their evil against you:
    a. The old way of doing things was to repay others for the evil they do against you, using the same measure they do to you.
    b. Jesus corrects this thinking and tells us to patiently take their evil and persecutions, and to render kindness and love in return, instead of evil.
5. A lesson to do things for the right reason:
    a. In giving to the poor
        i. Don't make a big scene and give your money to the poor in order to be seen and glorified by others (Oh, he's such a good person. Look at all the money he's giving away).
        ii. Give in secret, for the right reason - that the person genuinely needs help and you have the means to help them. Not for praise from men, but to genuinely help the other, knowing that your money was given to you by God in the first place in order to help the needy. God is the one who works in and through us. It all traces back to God. God gets all the glory.
    b. In prayer
        i. Again, don't make a big scene in public when you pray in order to be seen by others and get them to think how pious and godly you are, seeking glorification from others.
        ii. Pray alone, having a genuine conversation with your Father.
    c. In fasting
        i. Again, don't make a big scene in public when you're fasting, making yourself seem all miserable so people will know your fasting in order to get them to think how pious and godly you are, seeking glorification from others.
        ii. Act as if you're not fasting, and our Father will reward you.
6. Don't worry about earthly possessions:
    a. Don't worry about acquiring a bunch of unnecessary, over-and-beyond (our basic necessities) possessions on this earth: a fancy house and cars, fine clothing, etc.
    b. There's no true joy or peace in them anyway - their end is only misery.
    c. We can't take any of these earthly possessions with us when we die. And at the end of the day, they won't bring you any more joy and peace.
    d. Instead, take the money you have left over and give to the poor so they can buy their basic necessities to get through life.
    e. Be content with what you have.
7. You cannot serve God and money at the same time:
    a. This goes hand in hand with the previous point. Money tells you to acquire more of it and hoard it all for yourself and to spend it on lavish, excess luxuries for yourself. God tells you to buy your basic necessities to get through this temporary life, and to give any left over money to the poor, so that they can buy their basic necessities to get them through this temporary life.
8. The lamp of the body is the eye:
    a. How you perceive things tells of what kind of man you are: full of light (goodness) or darkness.
9. Do not worry about your basic necessities in this temporary life:

    a. To get us through this life, when you really reduce it down, all we need is: food, drink and clothing.
    b. And Jesus tells us not to worry about how we're going to get all that stuff, as our Father in heaven will provide.
10. Don't judge others hypocritically:
    a. If you judge someone for something, yet you yourself have the same (or even a different) problem, you're being a hypocrite. Instead, fix your problem first, then you can correct the other.
    b. And if you do judge someone and have a reason yourself to be judged in anything, you will be judged for that thing with the same level of judgement you rendered to the other for their issue.
11. Now Jesus goes into salvation messages:
    a. "Do not give what is holy to the dogs, nor cast your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn and tear you in pieces."
        i. Don't waste effort on sharing the gospel message with hostile people. Give it to them at first, but if they fight it, don't try and force it upon them.
    b. "Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you."
        i. Ask and seek for salvation and godly wisdom and it will be given to you.
        ii. This is not saying, "Ask for a $120,000 car and it will be given to you." It's talking about salvation and wisdom from God.
    c. Enter heaven by the narrow way
        i. The narrow way that leads to eternal life is faith in the gospel alone - in Christ's death, burial and resurrection for the payment of our sins - no works added.
        ii. The broad road that leads to hell is trying to enter heaven by doing good works, by being a "good person", and all other religions.
        iii. Matthew 21-23: Many people will try to enter heaven based on their own works and being a good person, even though they believe in Christ, but they will be rejected and told how they're not righteous by the standard of the law (they inevitably still practice some lawlessness), and that they ignored the only way to receive the required imputed righteousness that comes by faith in Christ alone.
12. Being doers of these things, not just hearers:
    a. Those who take these teachings and actually implement them in their lives will be wise and will never fall, no matter how hard the evil world comes at them. They will be found standing in the end.
    b. Those who hear these teachings and don't implement them in their lives are foolish and will be overcome when the evil world comes at them, and they will be found wanting in the end.
    c. All these teachings are God's "ways" and wisdom, and we're to build ourselves up on that foundation so that we will never stumble.

---

**The Jewish Feasts and Christ's Fulfillment**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

There are seven Jewish feasts (festivals) throughout the year that the Lord implemented (in I believe the Old Testament book of Leviticus) that the Jews were required to celebrate. There are also two mysterious feasts that the Jews celebrated, but weren't discovered until 1947 when the Dead Sea Scrolls were found. The feasts tell the story of mankind's redemption by Jesus. Each feast is Christ's appointed time with mankind in the story of redemption. The Jews had to reenact the feasts each year, but it is Jesus who will ultimately fulfill all the feasts when interacting with mankind.

**THE FEASTS**

*Early Spring*

- Passover (Late March — Mid April)
- Unleavened Bread (Late March — Mid April)
- Firstfruits (Late March — Mid April)

*Late Spring*

- Feast of Wheat/Shavuot (Mid May — Early June)

*Mid Summer*

- Feast of New Wine/Pentecost (Late July)

*Late Summer*

- Feast of Oil (Mid — Late September)

*Early Fall*

- Feast of Trumpets/Rosh Hashanah (Mid September — Early November)
- Feast of Atonement/Yom Kippur (Late September — Mid November)
- Feast of Tabernacles/Sukkot (Early October — Late November)

**CHRIST'S FULFILLMENT**

1. *Passover*
   1. **The enactment** of Passover is to sacrifice an unblemished (perfect) lamb and to cover the doorway of the home with the lamb's blood, in order for the angel of death to pass over that house and not kill the firstborn male child.
   2. **The fulfillment** of Passover was Jesus (the unblemished, perfect, sinless lamb) being sacrificed on the cross — on Passover — shedding His precious blood for the remission of sins, in that all who "cover themselves with the blood" by believing in His death, burial and resurrection will be saved from death (hell).
2. *Unleavened Bread*
   1. **The enactment:** Unleavened Bread is bread made without leaven. Leaven in the bible is synonymous with sin. So during Passover the Jews were required to bake unleavened bread and eat it.
   2. **The fulfillment:** Christ was without sin, hence He was the unleavened bread. His burial for three days was the fulfillment of the feast of Unleavened Bread - baked in the "oven" of the earth (his burial) for three days (without sin) before His resurrection.
3. *Firstfruits*
   1. **The enactment** of Firstfruits is to bring a sheaf of the first portion of the barley harvest and wave it before the Lord.
   2. **The fulfillment** of Firstfruits was Jesus' resurrection three days after His death on the cross — on Firstfruits. He is our "firstfruits" of the resurrection. The true believers in Christ will follow in His resurrection at the rapture.

4. *Shavuot*
   1. **The enactment** of Shavuot is to bake two loaves of leavened bread and wave them before the Lord. This may symbolize sinful (leavened) Jews and Gentiles (two loaves) becoming believers in Christ.
   2. **The fulfillment** of Shavuot may possibly have been Christ ascending into the clouds after 50 days from His resurrection.
*5. Feast of New Wine/Pentecost (mystery feast from the Dead Sea Scrolls)*
   1. **The enactment** of Pentecost is to gather the firstfruits of the grape harvest and pour out the new wine made from the grapes on the altar.
   2. **The fulfillment** of Pentecost was Christ in heaven pouring out the Holy Spirit on the first disciples of Christ in Jerusalem — on Pentecost — for their faith in Christ's sacrifice.
*6. Feast of New Oil (mystery feast from the Dead Sea Scrolls)*
   1. **The enactment** of the Feast of New Oil would probably be to gather the firstfruits of the olive harvest and pour out the new oil made from the olives on the altar.
   2. **The fulfillment** of the Feast of New Oil is really unknown at this point. However, one theory is that the apostle Paul (who would be in charge of bringing the gospel to the gentiles) was anointed with the Holy Spirit on this day.
6. *Trumpets/Rosh Hashanah*
   1. **The enactment:** a day of blowing trumpets.
   2. **The fulfillment:** Unknown.
6. *Atonement/Yom Kippur*
   1. **The enactment:** of Yom Kippur is the high priest entering the Holy of Holies to offer blood sacrifices for himself and the nation.
   2. **The fulfillment:** Unknown. Although Christ began His ministry this day.
7. *Tabernacles/Sukkot*
   1. **The enactment** of Tabernacles is to set up a temporary dwelling tent/tabernacle/booth to live in for seven days.
   2. **The fulfillment:** Unknown.

---

**Matthew 25 - The Sheep and the Goats**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

A wonderful post by a sister in Christ named Eva Saved by Grace:

The reason why I believe there are so many horrible interpretations of Matthew chapter 25 is because most people do not see the gospel clearly.. I've seen horrible interpretations that say that you are made righteous on the basis of works of handing out water and food and clothing to naked people, visiting people in prison, inviting them in as a stranger and this is how you get eternal life are saved and are made righteous... Another horrible interpretation I've seen is where people pass the buck to some futuristic group to say that there will be these sinless perfectionist Jews that will be keeping the law perfectly and they'll be believing a different gospel and their righteousness will be based on their works and deeds as mentioned in Matthew chapter 25... Matthew 25:31-46 ( 31"But when the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the angels with Him, then He will sit on His glorious throne. 32And all the nations will be gathered before Him; and He will separate them from one another, just as the shepherd separates the sheep from the goats; 33and He will put the sheep on His right, but the goats on the left. 34"Then the King will say to those on His right, 'Come, you who are blessed of My Father, inherit the

kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world. 35For I was hungry, and you gave Me something to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave Me something to drink; I was a stranger, and you invited Me in; 36naked, and you clothed Me; I was sick, and you visited Me; I was in prison, and you came to Me.’ 37Then the righteous will answer Him, ‘Lord, when did we see You hungry, and feed You, or thirsty, and give You something to drink? 38And when did we see You as a stranger, and invite You in, or naked, and clothe You? 39And when did we see You sick, or in prison, and come to You?’ 40And the King will answer and say to them, ‘Truly I say to you, to the extent that you did it for one of the least of these brothers or sisters of Mine, you did it for Me.’ 41“Then He will also say to those on His left, ‘Depart from Me, you accursed people, into the eternal fire which has been prepared for the devil and his angels; 42for I was hungry, and you gave Me nothing to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave Me nothing to drink; 43I was a stranger, and you did not invite Me in; naked, and you did not clothe Me; sick, and in prison, and you did not visit Me.’ 44Then they themselves also will answer, ‘Lord, when did we see You hungry, or thirsty, or as a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not take care of You?’ 45Then He will answer them, ‘Truly I say to you, to the extent that you did not do it for one of the least of these, you did not do it for Me, either.’ 46These will go away into eternal punishment, but the righteous into eternal life.”) Most people do not discern what these verses are saying because they are discerned through the light of the gospel and you have to see the light of the gospel and clearly understand and know what the gospel entails and provides... On the contrary what false gospels do not provide but actually rob people of the spiritual necessities of being clothed by the righteousness of Jesus Christ who is the bread of life by which Jesus says when you come and believe you shall never hunger and thirst again ... The true gospel invites strangers into the family of God and sets the captive free from their mental prison of condemnation fear guilt and conceptualizations to sin law and Judgement.. Through the knowledge of the cross the sinful sick are healed by His stripes... So let me breakdown what these verses mean starting from top to bottom... 35For I was hungry and you gave Me something to eat, I was thirsty and you gave Me something to drink, ) As ambassadors of Jesus Christ when we bring the real gospel we bring Jesus Christ who is the bread of life that satisfies... John 6:35 Jesus said to them, “I am the bread of life; the one who comes to Me will not be hungry, and the one who believes in Me will never be thirsty.) Only the real gospel brings the true Jesus Christ who is the spiritual food and drink that is referenced in Matthew chapter 25 that if you have done it for the least of these you have done it for me... In other words giving the gospel to someone who is spiritually hungry and thirsty that God loves, died for and wants to save.. Revelation 22:17 (The Spirit and the bride say, “Come.” And let the one who hears say, “Come.” And let the one who is thirsty come; let the one who desires, take the water of life without cost. ) Jesus is that eternal fountain of life that we can drink freely without cost according to the true gospel that you give to the spiritual hungry and thirsty... ( I was a stranger, and you invited Me in; ) Only with the real gospel are you inviting people into somthing..False gospels dont invite people into anything..They're just inviting them into condemnation and damnation ..With a false gospel it's like inviting a person into a house that's burning down..Only with the true gospel are you inviting people into the family and the household of God... 36i was naked, and you clothed Me; ) Only with the true gospel of imputed righteousness are people clothed from their nakedness before God a spiritual necessity for salvation.. Isaiah 61:10 I will greatly rejoice in the Lord; my soul shall exult in my God, for he has clothed me with the garments of salvation; he has covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decks himself like a priest with a beautiful headdress, and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels.) So according to scripture the gospel of salvation clothes us with the robes of righteousness from our nakedness... Which On the contrary false gospels do not clothed anybody nor does it give them spiritual bread and drink ( which is Christ ) nor does it invite them in as a stranger... ( I was sick, and you visited ) Only with the real gospel are we helping people with their spiritual sickness which is their sin before God and giving them the remedy by which they are healed... Isaiah 53:5 ( 5But He was pierced for our transgressions, He was crushed for our iniquities; the punishment that brought us peace was upon Him, and by His stripes we are healed. ) Only the gospel has the true remedy by which people are healed from their sin before

God...People with false gospels do not help people that are sick they just bring the law that produces the power of sin and makes things worse... in prison and you visited me.' ) Only with the true gospel can we visit and help people out of their mental prison of condemnation and set at liberty the captive and make them free through the truth of the gospel ... John 8:32 and you will know the truth, and the truth will set you free." ) Psalm 146:7 Who executes justice for the oppressed, who gives food to the hungry. The Lord sets the prisoners free;) Luke 4:18 "The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he has anointed me to proclaim good news to the poor. He has sent me to proclaim liberty to the captives and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty those who are oppressed,) So the Lord through the truth of the gospel sets the prisoner free and they that are held captive and He the true Christ gives food for the hungry.. Understanding this through the light of the gospel we then understand that confused reaction of the people who say but ( 'Lord, when did we see You hungry, or thirsty, or as a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not take care of You? ) They like so many people today look to their works and performance, physical actions and deeds and pass up the spiritual necessity of the true gospel and what its supplies and provides and they believe that they have done the good deeds that they believe are necessary to enter into heaven... However even with all their works performance in the outward physical realm of trying to do works they rob people of the spiritual necessity of the spiritual food and drink of Jesus Christ the clothing of righteousness that He gives us by faith according to the gospel inviting us in as a stranger to the family of God and visiting and setting the prisoner free and helping the the spiritually sick to be healed from their sin according to the glorious light of the gospel of Jesus Christ... So as a thought exercise knowing what the gospel entails and what it provides read through those verses in Matthew chapter 25 again in light of the gospel and you should see things clearly that it's referencing the gospel... ' 46These will go away into eternal punishment, but the righteous into eternal life.") 2 Corinthians 5:21 ( For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. ) Romans 3:22 ( Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference: ) Romans 4:5 ( But to the one who does not work, but believes in Him who justifies the ungodly, his faith is credited as righteousness,) You don't have to work to be justified or made righteous in other words you don't have to invite strangers into your house, hand out food and bottled water, visit people in hospitals or in prisons .. We believe on the son of God according to the gospel who gives us all things and gives to people all things through the proclamation of His gospel....

---

**Confessing sins**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

We don't confess our sins and ask for forgiveness for each sin in the flesh, every time we sin, in order to be forgiven at that moment for that sin. We're already forgiven of our sins the nanosecond we believe the gospel, and all our sins are removed from us "as far as the East is from the west".

Our sins are also forgotten the nanosecond we believe the gospel, so why keep reminding God of sins that were already dealt with on the cross?

When God looks at us, He is perfectly pleased with us, as He sees us with the imputed righteousness of Christ. Our sinful flesh has been crucified and buried with Christ. It's dead. He doesn't look at our dead, outer flesh's performance…He looks at our renewed inner man that's been reborn, made perfect and cannot sin because it has been born of incorruptible seed.

We don’t lose fellowship either every time we sin in the flesh. If that were the case, no one would ever have fellowship with God. Again, our sin was dealt with on the cross - God’s righteous wrath, punishment and anger was poured out on Jesus on the cross. It was dealt with. We’ve been declared justified - He’s not going to bring it up again every time we sin in the flesh.

Scripture says in 1 John 4:18 — There is no fear in love, but perfect love drives out fear, because fear involves punishment, and the one who fears is not perfected in love.

If we were to lose fellowship with God and be punished every time we sin in the flesh, we would be living in fear, because fear has to do with punishment. But per the above scripture, we are to be made perfect in love, which casts out all fear, because there is no fear (punishment) in love.

While our inner man (us a soul and spirit) has been reborn of incorruptible seed, made a new creation, kept from stumbling and cannot sin, our unregenerate outward man (the sinful flesh) still sins. We are exhorted, encouraged, asked to, pleaded with and begged to possess our flesh in a manner of holiness, not using our liberty of freedom from the law in regards to salvation to indulge the sinful passions and desires of the flesh. However, this is not for salvation. It's for a joyful and peaceful life on this earth.

---

**The Tribulation**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

The Tribulation will be the worst time in the history of the world, and will be the worst time ever.

However, for unbelievers, it’s actually a time of great mercy. It’s a "second chance" at salvation. A, "second chance" to wake up. Think about the hundreds of generations before you that didn’t get to experience the Tribulation. They just ended up dying as unbelievers. However, those in the Tribulation get quite the shaking by God. It will be one of the greatest revivals of all time. Before you die, unlike past generations, you get a huge wakeup call and one final chance to accept Christ as savior.

---

**What is the Millennial Kingdom for?**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

The Millennial Kingdom is the one thousand year reign of Christ upon this earth, starting at His second coming, where Satan is subdued in hell and Christ rules the world from Jerusalem.

Now there’s the manifold wisdom of God, which is one thing having multiple different meanings or purposes, but two main purposes for the Millennial Kingdom:

1. To show us how it should be done: We live on this carnal, natural earth, that produces carnal bodies and natural things like foods and metals and woods. It is not like the kingdom of God. But

Satan has been ruling over this carnal, natural world with his ways that are opposite of God's ways, which have brought nothing but chaos, misery and destruction. The thousand year Millennial Kingdom will be a time where Christ gets a chance to rule the carnal, natural world with His ways (found throughout this epistle), showing us how it should be with this carnal, natural world's abilities.

2. To show why sin just simply cannot exist: In the Millennial Kingdom, there will still be mortals with carnal, natural bodies who marry and bear children. They will still have free will, and will still need to choose Christ as their Savior. However, some slight amount of sin will still exist in this Millennial age, and sin is deceitful above all else. So, with sin still present, even in limited fashion, even with Satan subdued, even with Christ ruling in person from Jerusalem, people will still choose to do the wrong thing. This teaches us on an extreme level the parable: "A little leaven leaven's the whole lump", meaning, even if the tiniest bit of sin exists in mankind, it will eventually corrupt the entire population. And so it will be at the end of the Millennial Kingdom. Many upon many from all over the world will come against Christ once again to try and kill Him. But they will be destroyed by fire from heaven once and for all. From there, God will create new heavens and a new earth, where sin no longer exists - only pure righteousness, where there will be no more tears, no more memories of evil, only eternal bliss for Him and His children.

---

**Just cause you're Jewish**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Matthew 3:9 — and do not think to say to yourselves, 'We have Abraham as our father.' For I say to you that God is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones.

Don't think that because you're Jewish that you've obtained eternal life.

Only those that believe the gospel will inherit eternal life.

What is the gospel? That Jesus Christ died for our sins, was buried and rose from the dead.

It's hard for people to accept the gospel….the good news as described above. That we're saved by faith in Christ alone. Because everyone else tries to be justified by works. It's hard to come to the end of yourself...to the end of your works. To the end of your law obeying. To the end of trying to do it yourself.

---

**Side Notes**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Luke 18:9-14
Also He spoke this parable to some who trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: "Two men went up to the temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, 'God, I thank You that I am not like other men—extortioners,

unjust, adulterers, or even as this tax collector. I fast twice a week; I give tithes of all that I possess.' And the tax collector, standing afar off, would not so much as raise his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, 'God, be merciful to me a sinner!' I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted."

---

**Letters**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

1 Alex:
Brother, how's the memorization of the fruits of the Spirit and the definition of love going? The Lord has been on my case about a couple things He wants for you, and wants me to help you along in a couple things once you've memorized them.

2 Alex:
So the next thing the Lord has been on me to give to you now that you've memorized the fruits of the Spirit and the definition of love, He wants me to tell you to abstain from any music and tv that doesn't produce the goodness of the fruits of the Spirit and love. (Personally, I've been through this one with Him too myself, and I know it's hard at first but you won't believe and can't comprehend how detrimental that stuff is until you get rid of it for a few months. Then you'll see clearly. That music/TV reprograms you out of the ways of God and into the filth of the ways of the world, and does much harm to the boys' young minds. Trust me, I know it sounds like taking away freedoms and fun, but trust me, true freedom is being free from the bondage and slavery to that stuff. Once you're free, your peace will increase even more. Jesus says in the Bible: "Who the Son sets free shall be free indeed." He's trying to set you and the boys free from the bondage of that stuff, and I know it's hard at first, but afterwards it yields nothing but peace).

3 Alex:
Hey brother. Guess what? We have another rapture high watch day coming up for May 5th Israel time (May 4th our time between 5 pm to 12 am). Welcome to the nature of rapture watching! The key is not to get so discouraged from all the high watches passing that you write off our Lord's coming and His command for us to watch. Thus the Lord says in His parable about watching for His return in Matthew 24:45-51, particularly verse 48: "But if that evil servant says in his heart, 'My master is delaying his coming [and begins slacking in his watch],'". So it's time to get excited again! 16 more days. Why is this particular day a high watch you ask? Well, the rapture starts with the "resurrection" of those who have died with faith in Christ. So the event can be described more appropriately as the "resurrection/rapture", and May 5 is Resurrection Day on the Aries-sun calendar (the calendar used in Jesus' day). It is also the 17th day of the 2nd month on the modern Hebrew calendar, which is the anniversary of Noah's Flood. Why is this important? Because the resurrection/rapture happens first, then the 7 year Tribulation begins, which is known as the "second flood" on the world. Jesus, Paul and Peter all say the Tribulation will come upon the world as it did with Noah's flood - without warning to a mocking and scoffing world (saying: "Hey Noah! It's been 120 years…when's that flood gonna start? Hahaha! Fool..."). So be a good watchman as we're called to do, and keep an eye out for this day with all joy! And should this day pass as well, pick yourself up and get ready for Pentecost! The nature of a watchman 🙂. There are a total of 5 crowns we can receive as rewards for our service here on earth. One of them is for watching (for "loving His

appearing”), which very few will receive. Get your crown brother, and don’t let anyone steal it from you for discouraging you not to watch by telling you you’re crazy - like they did to Noah (thank God Noah didn’t listen to their mocking, or else humanity wouldn’t exist anymore). Love you brother.

4 Alex:
Ah nice! What God is doing is waking you up to how He chooses to talk to you. You won’t hear Him audibly in your head, but you’ll start to get a sense for different ways He talks to you. It took me many years to figure out all the external ways He talks to me (starting from before I was a believer, when He first started calling me to Himself), and landed me in the mental hospital quite a few times because I thought I was going crazy, not being able to bear the massive weight of it all - seeing visions (hallucinations as the doctors put it) and making all sorts of connections through music and TV I didn’t understand at the time, among others, thinking I’m crazy, in which 16 years later are finally coming around full circle. One small personal example for me is through car horns: He’ll confirm a thought I’m having sometimes when I hear one. Like if I were thinking to myself, “I wonder if Alex is talking to that babysitter?” And then I hear a car horn immediately, it’s like a “Yes”. There’s many unique ways He talks to all His children. You have to find yours. And never put down other people’s ways of hearing from God (I’ve seen it done many times before), thinking the things they receive from God are less important than the way you hear.

[see previous message too] A few examples people hear from God: dreams, visions, angel encounters, Strong’s numbers, other numbers, license plates, thunder, dates, downloading information into their mind, and many more.

But to hear from God properly, you must learn great discernment to test the spirits as the bible puts it to know who’s talking to you. We can hear from: us as our spirit/soul, our fleshly brain, sin in our flesh, demons and God Himself.

Good. And He speaks to everyone through His Holy Spirit that lives inside of You. A rare few will hear audible words sometimes, but the vast majority don’t. The speaking of the Holy Spirit is oh-so-gentle and quiet to where it’s super easy to mistake it for your own ideas/thoughts. But the more you become aware of an idea popping into your head and weighing it against the ways of God (bringing every thought captive to Christ as the bible puts it), the more you’ll get a feel for when it’s Him speaking to and guiding you vs your own made up thoughts and ideas.

Ah good! It’s very exciting when you start learning your ways and know you’re hearing from Him. But like I said: you must learn great discernment. Many untrained people say they hear from God, but their message contradicts scripture. And to have that level of discernment you have to know the scriptures (the New Testament) like the back of your hand. A church sermon once a week can be nice, but it won’t even come close to even 1% of the effectiveness of reading scripture for yourself. And many so-called Christians have read the bible once or twice, but that doesn’t cut it. You don’t even begin to make even a little sense of scripture till the 4th time you read it. It’s painful at first because it all goes over your head. But the more you read, over and over, the Holy Spirit connects the scriptures you’ve read in your head and it becomes exhilarating. And reading it four times is just the beginning. You’ll only start comprehending like 70% until the 30th time, and then you’ll get darn near 100% comprehension around the 50th time. And I’d suggest letting the Holy Spirit teach you instead of relying on man - as I said, the institutional church today is destitute, with all sorts of false teachings, misunderstandings of scripture, pride and ego. Read the scriptures over and over and let God Himself teach you.

[see previous message too] For example: you go to a Methodist church. What if your Methodist church teachings are wrong and a Baptist church is right? Or what if the Baptist church is wrong and a Pentecostal church is right? (Truthfully I tell you - they're all flawed in many different ways) Such is what Satan has set out to accomplish - muddy the waters and bring confusion. And man doesn't go to God to learn anymore, they rely on other men who are churned out of a bible college factory (that have "phd's") that teach the flawed teachings they were taught - as if God designed His ways to only be understood by college professionals. No - the knowledge of His ways are for everyone, even the simplest people. All you have to do is read the book of His knowledge and wisdom He left for us (the bible, specially the New Testament) and seek that knowledge from Him. That's what He desires, is for you to seek the wisdom directly from him. The bible tells us "what" to do, which is knowledge. But to get the wisdom (the "why" we do those things and "how" - those things which honestly suck unless you know the "why" of doing those things - then it's most beautiful), to get the wisdom, you need to seek it from Him directly, and over time He will give it to you as you read His word over and over.

[see previous message first] An example of what I mean by the knowledge (the "what" to do) of God's ways seemingly "sucking" unless you know the "why's" of why we do it, consider 1 John 2:16 — "Do not love the world or the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the world—the lust of the flesh (food and drink, sexual lust, alcohol/drugs, body pampering, etc.) the lust of the eyes (possessions, toys, clothes, beautiful kitchens and decks 😉, etc.), and the pride of life (pride in: career, sports, beauty, possessions, creativity, intelligence, etc.)—is not of the Father but is of the world."

And James 4:3-4 — "You ask and do not receive, because you ask amiss, that you may spend it on your [fleshly] pleasures (the lust of the flesh, eyes and pride of life). Adulterers and adulteresses (cheaters on God with the lusts of the world)! Do you not know that friendship with the world (desiring the lust of the flesh, eyes and pride) is enmity with God? Whoever therefore wants to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God."

And TV, bad music and bad internet is included in all that, because all it does is reprogram you to those ways of the world constantly. "Man, so God is no fun?!? His ways suck and are boring!" See - the bible gives us the "what" to do - to not have anything to do with the lusts of the flesh, eyes and pride of life - which can seem very boring. But when you seek the wisdom that you can only get from Him on "why" we avoid that stuff, you'll have nothing but true, infinite peace and joy.

[see previous message first] You've seen the movie The Matrix. Satan runs Hollywood. And the way Satan works is that he takes some truth, mixes in a little bit of lie, and the whole concept becomes perverted. As the bible puts it: "a little leaven (sin/ false teaching) leavens (perverts) the whole lump." So the Matrix is actually truth, mixed with just a little bit of lie.

To preface, there's truth/knowledge/wisdom/the ways of God vs. lies/the wisdom and ways of the world (Satan's ways). The whole world these days - including the church - is plugged into the Matrix - Satan's world, and doesn't have the slightest clue. However, the real world (God's ways) exists outside of the Matrix - you just have to take the red pill to wake up. The lie Satan mixed in with the Matrix is that the life outside the Matrix is depressing, dark, dingy, violent, chaotic. The truth is that life outside the Matrix is only: light, airy, freeing, pure, beautiful, colorful, peaceful and joyful - without any: depression, anxiety, stress, nervousness, panic, fear, worry, anger, bitterness, etc.

Would you like to take the red pill and continue down this rabbit hole with me? Or take the blue pill and stay in the Matrix (Satan's world)?

[see previous message first] The first thing God wants you to do is drop all politics. He wants you to know that politics are the fastest way of getting nothing done and corrupting yourself in the process. He wants you to know that Satan runs both sides and pits them against each other to create all sorts of hatred, anger, bitterness, chaos and confusion:

The Republicans
Godly pros: (1) anti-abortion (all aborted babies go to heaven) and (2) anti gay marriage.
Cons: (1) The love of money (the root of all sorts of evil per the bible) - greed - they don't want to pay their fair share of taxes that go to help the needy - a core staple of Christ's teachings. (2) Pride and hatred for their fellow man in other countries, who are also made in the similitude of God (James): thinking they're better and more deserving than their fellow man who are deeply suffering in other countries. Who made you "deserving" of your birth situation and the other man not?

The Democrats
Cons: (1) pro-abortion (when you take something that's living and has a soul put in them by God at the moment of conception, and make it not living - that's murder) and (2) gay marriage.
Godly pros: (1) Wants everyone to pay their fair share of taxes to help the poor - a core staple of Christ's teachings. (2) Cares about their fellow man in other countries and their sufferings, desiring to help them.

See how simple Satan's little game is? All it is, is distraction. And does the world not keep getting worse and worse - no matter what party is in office? There is no win in politics.

God wants you to know that the concept of democracy (that the people are in control via voting) is a lie: in the book of Daniel, he tells us that it is God who sets up kings (presidents today) and removes them. And in Romans, that no authority exists except those who are appointed by God Himself to carry out His divine plan for humanity. So how does God set up kings and remove them, yet we have a vote? Like He did with Pharaoh: He simply hardens and softens the voters' hearts toward one candidate or the other to "elect" whoever He wants in office.

He wants you to know that the reason He controls the entire overarching situation is so that He can control His 7,000 year story for humanity, or else it would go off the guardrails.

5 Alex:
Our Father is really hammering into you to trust His leading and guiding. You're going to be so much more at peace in all your future once you come out of this process of training. I know it's really hard in the moment - such as the bible says all training is - but as the bible also says, it yields only peace and righteousness to those who have been trained by it. You know how I know all this? Cause He's been doing the same for me in my own little way as well. Keep your head up brother. Trials are painful like the bible says, but they produce all sorts of godly fruits of patience, perseverance, peace and righteousness.

Excellent. He's been teaching me obedience to His ways, and how not to be headstrong and self-willed in my own ways and to fully and patiently wait on and trust His leading. He's teaching you too brother. It's cool we both get to go through it together as His adopted children. Did you know that even Jesus, His only begotten child, had to learn obedience to our Father as well when He was on this earth? The thought of that encourages me as we go through this process of learning obedience, that even Christ experienced it.

To Holly and her church:
(This isn't a turn from your sins for salvation comment, it's more for the "repent of your sins because you love Him", and expounding upon it) While I love Holly and appreciate what she's trying to say in regard to turning from your sins (not for salvation), but because we love Jesus, it's ultimately for your peace and joy, not His. There's a somewhat faulty viewpoint that the devil has sown amongst all (both believers and non believers) in that sin is freedom to do what you want and is what brings you true peace and joy, and following Christ means you have to willingly and begrudgingly give up those freedoms and suffer from what you really want to be doing in order to follow Him. The truth is: life is simply about feeling the abundance of peace and joy through righteousness and love (For the kingdom of heaven is not eating and drinking, but righteousness, peace and joy — Romans 14:17). And sin is truthfully slavery to all sorts of negative emotions (and sometimes physical consequences) that make life not worth living: depression, anxiety, stress, fear, worry, nervousness, panic, anger, bitterness, etc. If you take some time off the TV, music, internet and just sit down and logically progress over what your sin really does to you emotionally and physically, you will see how detrimental it really is, and how when it's promised as freedom, it's actually bondage to misery, chaos and destruction. "Who the Son sets free shall be free indeed" - there's dual meaning here: yes, He set us free from the law for salvation, but He also set us free from the bondage of sin (giving us the power to overcome), freeing us from all the depression, anxiety, stress, fear, nervousness, panic, worry, anger, bitterness, chaos, misery and destruction it enslaves us to (all things making life not worth living), giving us true freedom from those things which ultimately leads to true joy and peace in one's life. Turning from sin is for our benefit. The faulty viewpoint is: "Man, I really love my sin and the freedom to do it, but because I 'love' God more I'll begrudgingly sacrifice that stuff in my life for Him." No, the correct viewpoint is: "Man, this sin in my life is bringing me depression, anxiety, stress, worry, nervousness, panic, fear, anger, bitterness, misery, chaos and destruction (making my life not worth living), and I strongly desire to rid myself of it so that I can feel true peace and joy in my life." So my most loving advice I can give on this: sit down in a still and quiet place without the tv/music/internet and deeply meditate on and logically progress over how your sin truly affects you emotionally and possibly physically, and come to the conclusion that you want to rid yourself of it for your own peace and joy. (Also, while taking time off the tv/music/internet, logically think about how bad all that stuff is for you as well!) The next step is actually overcoming sin: you now have the desire to overcome (knowing it makes you feel all light, airy, free and pure, bringing you true joy and peace), now you need to develop a couple of the fruits of the Spirit in self-control and patience to actually overcome it. This is the hard part, but I assure you that once you go through the process and training of overcoming it while developing those fruits, you will feel nothing but purity, true freedom and true joy and peace, and it's not a burden to stay away from that stuff anymore - it's easy because you'll feel the benefits! In my personal experience it took me about two weeks of fighting the flesh and the enemy to overcome each sin, but you develop the fruits of self-control and patience during your temptations and trials, which ultimately yields the peaceable fruits of righteousness as the book of Hebrews states. I hope this helps at least one person. Much love and prayers for strength for you to overcome. I'm here for any questions. ❤️

To Maggie:
To our truly and dearly beloved sister Maggie: know that you are not alone in your depression, wanting to be taken if the rapture isn't soon, the feeling of being alone because no one else cares for the things of God, and not knowing your gifts. The Bible tells us that our tribulations we suffer are experienced by many of our brethren around the world (you're only witnessing a few handful of brethren making joyful videos and comments on YouTube, and not the hundreds of thousands if not millions around the world experiencing your sufferings as well - you are not alone). As for gifts: it can take many, many years to know your gifts (it took me over 10 years), and I venture to say that many Christians in this day and age

never even get to know their gifts. As for hearing from Jesus: not everyone hears from the Lord in the same way (like powerful dreams/visions/prophecies). And again, knowing how the Lord talks to you can also take many years to figure out. The biggest way He talks to all of us is through the Holy Spirit, not in an audible voice, but through bringing scripture we've read to mind at opportune times. However, if you've barely read your Bible, you have very little scripture in your mind that he can remind you of (He's not going to download the Bible into your mind - He wants you to diligently seek Him in His word He's already provided). My advice on hearing from the Lord - focus on the New Testament, and read it over and over and over again, at least ten times, and once you've read it that much, read it ten more times, and then ten more. Every time You read it, the Holy Spirit will silently speak to You, and You'll eventually get to know His oh-so-gentle prompting. Remember, very few people get powerful dreams/visions/prophecies from the Lord, so you're not alone. As for your depression: remember these things that scripture says that we have to look forward to: (1) our present sufferings are nothing worthy to be compared to the glory that will be revealed in and to us (2) eye has not seen, nor ear heard, nor mind conceived what God has in store for us who love Him (3) there are pleasures forevermore in His right hand. Also for your depression: life is purely about peace and joy, and we are spirit beings (we are not our fleshly bodies - we as spirits just live inside them), and our spirit's food and nourishment that brings us peace and joy is: loving and righteous fellowship with others (even virtually on YouTube), helping others (benefiting them and in turn bringing you peace and joy), just talking to our Abba and pouring out your heart to Him - casting all your cares upon Him (and trust me, you will not hear an audible voice back, just a comfort), and feeding on the Bible (again, focus on the New Testament) which is spiritual food. All these things are spiritual food for your spirit, vs natural, physical food/drink/possessions that are for your natural, physical body (which don't bring your spirit any true joy/peace). And even if you have no one to righteously and lovingly fellowship with: remember that our Father and Lord live inside us in Spirit, so that you are never truly alone, and You always have Him to talk to, and You always have the New Testament to read and eat of. Scripture tells us that it is God who works in and through us, and before writing this, I prayed to our Abba to give me the words of encouragement and consolation to speak, so know that He just spoke to you very personally here right now, using me as his agent. We all love you so much sister. Hang in there - rapture should be in a few days on April 5 Israel time, April 4 US time. Should it pass, remember what I wrote to you. ❤️

1 Angela:
Hi Angela 🙂. God was indeed speaking to you through that message as well, and my prayer was answered that it would help anyone else in this situation. I'm so sorry to hear about your son. I'm an only child as well for a single mother and I can't imagine how hard it would be for the parents. I hope he was a believer, yes? I understand your depression: I went through two decades of some of the deepest depression myself (where you just feel spiritually dead with no joy or peace), and it's only just in the past few recent years that the Lord has been bringing me out of it, and now I have peace and joy in abundance! But trust that God is leading you out of depression and into peace and joy through these comments, and "working all things (including negative things) for your good". Remember what the Bible says: "we walk by faith, not by sight." We extremely rarely ever get to look ahead and see where God is leading us (we don't walk by sight, but rather just trust His leading by faith), but when we look back from where He's brought us, we have perfect 20/20 hindsight vision. For me, I had built myself up on a makeshift, rickety foundation supported by 5 pillars of: spouse, family, friends, money, career, where if one cracked, the others would hold me up till the cracked one could be repaired. However, all my pillars ended up caving at once. Now that I'm able to look back, God had to tear me down off of that lofty and shaky foundation I had built for myself (which was a long, hard fall), and had to pick me up and place me upon the foundation of Christ and His ways, and work many years to build me up a strong house on top of His foundation. Perhaps He's doing that with you too (now especially with the loss of your jobs). Remember, we walk by faith, not by sight - we don't know where he's leading us, but we simply blindly

trust it will work out for our good. I know it's hard to see that in the moment though. You must learn the ways of God found in the epistles of Paul, Peter, John and James (except James 2). Do what I suggested to Maggie: read the epistles 10 times over, one book in a sitting (up to 7 chapters a day so you don't burn out - unless you can finish a book that's longer than 7 chapters). You can get through all of them that way in less than 2 weeks. And after you've read them 10 times, read them 10 more. God will slowly show you His foundation of His ways through the apostles. But if you don't read in this manner, you will never know them, and you will never grow. Then as scripture says, we must "exercise" ourselves in godliness (the conduct and character of God). All of God's ways stems from His character of the fruit of the Spirit (Galatians 5:22-23) and the definition of love (1 Corinthians 13:4-7): peace, joy, love, gentleness, kindness, goodness, patience, self-control, faithfulness, humility, selflessness, hope, trusting others, believing others, forbearance, forgiving. All of God's ways in the entire Old and New Testament Bible stems from this character of His. If you want to get out of your depression, you MUST commit this character to memory and forcefully exercise yourself in these things. It can be very hard and unnatural feeling at first, but "unnatural" is not "disingenuous" if you truly and genuinely desire to produce these fruits - no matter how hard it may be at the time. Just like going to the gym to exercise your physical body, so you must do with yourself as a spirit. It's hard and painful at first. But the more you exercise, the stronger you become and the easier it gets. So you must do with you as your inward man as a spirit - exercise it. If you don't, you will never get out of your depression (that's what the Lord showed me at least). The more you read the Bible, the more you will "hear" from the Lord - not audibly, but You will have a knowing. And yes - those amazing mind blowing things you see are absolutely from the Lord - trust and believe (both fruits of the Spirit of love). And as you read through the epistles over and over, meditate on them with the Lord in a still and quiet place with the TV/internet/music off, and really seek the "why" and "how" of these things (why we do these things, and how to do them), and he will give you that wisdom. And pray night and day for wisdom - slowly but surely as you read the epistles, He will give it to you if you do not doubt. I will definitely be praying for you 😊. If you have anything else you want to talk about, I'm here. Much love from your brother in Christ. Looking forward to meeting you!

2 Angela:
Awesome to hear you getting to start reading and exercising the fruits of the Spirit! You will slowly grow out of the funk of depression over time - it worked for me (and faster than I thought it would too). And don't be afraid to just pour out your heart to the Lord in a still and quiet place over and over again, doing as the Bible says: "casting all your cares upon Him, for He cares for you." I totally understand your situation of going from a happy person to feeling so empty, never caring to go out or be around others. And if you continue in what the Lord suggested through me, you will "get back" to being where you genuinely want to fellowship with others, but will have a godly foundation under you this time to operate on, and you'll "get back" to your former self per-se, but will actually be much better. The whole point of life is feeling the abundance of peace and joy (for if you're just feeling depressed, stressed, anxious, nervous, panic, fear, anger, bitterness, chaos, misery - as we both know, life's not worth living). And learning to exercise the fruits of the Spirit will slowly push out all those negative emotions and fill you with godly peace and joy again. Yeah you mentioned in your first comment that you've been kept going by the Rev12Sign from 2017? We share that in common too: I was called back in early 2017 to be a watchman with God leading me to learn about the Rev12Sign, and I've been watching ever since, and it has kept me going as well. Be super excited for tomorrow April 4 US time (I'm thinking around 11 pm EDT), April 5 Israel time. As we both know how many high watches we've been through over the past 8 years, this one is the absolute highest. I've personally received many things for this date - too many to tell here lol. But I can see why God led us to each other. And don't give up on reading. I hated reading the Bible at first because it all went over my head. But the more I pushed through over and over again, the more the Holy Spirit illuminated the meanings and made the connections, and now it's super joyful and peaceful! It truly

is spiritual food and nourishment for the soul. Now, I have to go over this with you just to make sure you're ready (and I'm sure you are since you follow Holly), but do you believe the simple gospel found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 — that Christ died for our sins, was buried and rose again the third day? And that it is by faith alone, not by works, lest any man should boast — Ephesians 2:8-9?

3 Angela:
Ok, great, you know and believe the gospel 😃! I can also relate (again!) to being a saved Christian and spending a lot of time in the world before getting my sin taken care of. Yes, Satan does awful things to those who are a threat to his kingdom, and it sounds like you were a strong champion for announcing the Lord's coming. And I can relate (yet again!) with the date setting! A lot of people despise date setting, but just like you said, it's what got us through to each checkpoint, giving us hope and getting us through tough times step-by-step. John is the perfect book to start with! I'm glad the Lord had you choose that one, as I always recommend starting with that book - see, the Lord is talking to you (He didn't even recommend that book to you through me, He showed you personally in the spirit). From there, read the epistles, especially: Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, 1 and 2 Thessalonians, 1 and 2 Timothy, Titus, James (except chapter 2), 1 and 2 Peter (all of these are more instructions for living the Christian life and will build you up on His foundational ways, vs the knowledge of salvation - which you already know). Aw, so sorry to hear about your dog chewing up your precious bookmark from your son ☹. I'm definitely praying for some relief for you right now. But excellent mindset - keep pressing onward. Take all these little things as an excellent chance from the Lord to exercise yourself in the fruits of the Spirit of patience, self-control and love (specifically not being provoked to anger). For if we're never presented with opportunities to exercise ourselves by God, we'll never get exercise. That's awesome that you have some extra bibles for the left behind (and yet ANOTHER thing we have in common!). I have a few bibles and some left behind notes with the gospel as well. Man, I can really see why God paired us now - we share so much in common! I got your virtual hug and am giving you one too - very comforting 😊. And hopefully tomorrow we get to give each other the real one! Congratulations on your 40th wedding anniversary (most people don't make it near that long), and on the day of the rapture Israel time no less - what a sign! Your imagery of relating it to the Jews in the wilderness before entering the promised land is spot on. Love talking to you, sister - and you are mightily loved as well. You know the saying about family: "blood is thicker than water". Well I tell you: "spirit is thicker than blood". We're true family, forever

4 Angela:
sorry sister 😞. I was clearly sent to you to help you using my experience in that level of depression, and the best I can tell you is: exercise yourself in the fruits of the Spirit. (1) Memorize them first, then (2) force yourself to exercise them. Let me tell you a quick story: I was in that level of depression for 10 years as a saved Christian, praying daily for a miraculous change. It never came. One day, after 10 years, I was dwelling on it and the Lord put the verse about exercising myself in godliness (the conduct and character of Christ - the fruits of the Spirit) into my mind. That right there lit a fire in me. I said to myself, "No more am I wallowing in my depression! This is enough!" And I started forcing myself to produce the fruits. Just like starting any exercise, it's extremely hard, very unnatural and mentally painful at first. But once you start to notice those little gains, it becomes addictive and you crave more. Before you know it, you're snowballing. But just like trying to lose weight, if you never force yourself to go to the gym and step on the treadmill, you'll never lose the weight. And if you give up after the first or second run, you'll never lose the weight. It's not easy, and seems impossible at first, but it's worth it. Read this comment over again now. Much love sister ❤️

---

**Renew Mind Daily**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Romans 12:2 — And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.

Renew your mind daily. Meditate on these truths daily:

**The Gospel**
Christ died for ALL of my sins, was buried and rose from the dead the third day for my justification.

Christ said on the cross upon death, “It is finished!”, meaning — sin debt paid in full, nothing more to do.

The nanosecond I believed the gospel, I was indwelt and sealed by the Holy Spirit, which is the guarantee of my salvation.

The nanosecond I believed the gospel, I received the imputed righteousness of Christ. A righteousness apart from the law. A righteousness that is by faith. When God looks at me, He sees the righteousness of Christ - not my sinful flesh.

**Positional Truths**
I am:
- Righteous
- Holy
- Blameless
- Without spot or blemish
- Justified (declared not guilty)
- Sanctified (set apart, made holy)
- A child of God
- A citizen of heaven
- An heir
- A co-heir with Christ
- Loved beyond measure
- Redeemed
- Forgiven
- Receiving grace upon grace
- Sealed by the Holy Spirit
- Access to the Father
- Able to approach God with freedom and confidence

**Spiritual Baptism**
The nanosecond I believed the gospel alone, I was spiritually baptized into Christ’s death, burial and resurrection by the Holy Spirit. I have been “crucified” (with my old sinful flesh dying), been “buried”,

spiritually reborn with the righteousness of Christ, and have been “risen” to newness of life. In the resurrection at the rapture, I will receive my new spiritual, sinless, glorified, incorruptible body.

---

**Baptism**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

When you believe in Christ, you “follow” Him into His death, burial and resurrection.

The nanosecond you believe the gospel, you are “crucified” with Christ, “buried” with Him - putting off the old, dead, sinful flesh - your inner man is spiritually reborn, and then you are “raised” with Him to newness of life. This resurrection will be manifest in the resurrection at the rapture.

Christ was the first to be resurrected into His new sinless, incorruptible, spiritual body. There will be another resurrection for the believers - believers both in heaven and alive on earth - at the rapture.

In the resurrection at the rapture, Christ will descend into the clouds, and the believers that have already died will be resurrected into their new spiritual, sinless, incorruptible bodies, then they will be caught up into the clouds with Christ. Then the believers who are alive and remain, their bodies will be transformed into their new spiritual, sinless, incorruptible bodies, and will then be snatched up into the clouds with Christ, and then He will take us all to heaven for seven years.

During that seven years, Christ will pour out His wrath on an unbelieving world for seven years. This is called The Tribulation.

Water baptism by a pastor in a church is not required for salvation. Only believing the gospel for spiritual baptism by The Holy Spirit is required.

---

**Book of Hebrews**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

The scary sin talked about in Hebrews is the sin of unbelief.

---

**Bible Versions**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

There are many different Bible versions out there. A lot are corrupt — leaving things out pertaining to salvation, changing definitions of words, adding to words such as adding, “of your sins” to the word, “repent.”

The best and most accurate English version is the King James Version (KJV), but it’s really hard to read due to its old English language. Your next best bet is the New King James Version (NKJV), which is like the KJV, but updated to modern English, and will suffice.

The New American Standard Bible 1995 (NASB 1995) is a solid translation as well, but I’d still recommend the NKJV that you can get online for free at biblehub.com.

---

**Grace and law do not mix**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

All of my sins were **forgiven** 2,000 years ago on the cross. Jesus bore God’s anger and wrath for me on the cross. It is finished!

By God’s **grace** I am extended **mercy** and am **forgiven** when I sin.

(Love) **Grace** > forgiveness > withhold punishment > removal of all shame > removal of all guilt > removes all embarrassment

(Fear) **Law** > condemns > punishes > makes guilty > makes shameful > makes embarrassed

The Holy Spirit gently teaches, comforts, guides and encourages you when you begin to stray off the path, convicting you of your imputed righteousness from faith in the gospel, and your positional truths as a believer — that you’re a child of God, a citizen of heaven, an heir, a co-heir with Christ, holy, righteous, blameless, without spot or blemish, justified, sanctified, loved beyond measure, that Christ took your punishment and paid for your sins on the cross, and never to be condemned again.

The enemy will condemn you, to shame and guilt you when you begin to wander off the path. And the sick thing is...is that the enemy is the one that works to get you off the path.

“Rest in His grace.” If you’re working, you’re not letting The Holy Spirit work. You, rest in His grace, and let The Holy Spirit work for you.

1 John 4:18 — ***There is no fear in love***; but perfect love casts out fear, because ***fear involves punishment***, and the one who fears is not perfected in love.

Galatians 5:22-23 — But the fruit of the Spirit is ***love***, joy, peace, forbearance, ***kindness***, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness and self-control.

1 Corinthians 13:4-8 — ***Love*** is patient, love is kind. It does not envy, it does not boast, it is not proud. It does not dishonor others, it is not self-seeking, it is not easily angered, ***it keeps no record of wrongs (love forgives)***. Love does not delight in evil but rejoices with the truth. It always protects, always trusts, always hopes, always perseveres. Love never fails.

2 Timothy 1:7 — ***For God has not given us a spirit of fear,*** but of power and ***of love*** and of a sound mind.

Grace = kindness we don't deserve.

You know what's not kind?
- Punishing people.
- Shaming people.
- Guilting people.
- Embarrassing people.

You know what is kind?
- Forgiving people.
- Loving on people.

To serve God out of love for His loving kindness towards me, and not out of fear of punishment.

---

**Imputed Righteousness**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Christ is righteous. He obeyed the law perfectly and never sinned.

No other human is righteous on their own, as "all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God", and, "our righteousness is but filthy menstrual rags."

Humans cannot obtain self-righteousness through following the law, because all humans except Christ have broken the law.

However, we have available to us a righteousness apart from the law - a righteousness that is by faith in Christ.

When we believe the gospel, Christ's righteousness is imputed to us, thus we have a righteousness that is not from following the law, but rather through faith in Christ.

---

**Remember**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Remember, a handful of seemingly condemning works-based scriptures cannot negate the over 200 verses explaining that salvation is through faith in Christ alone. There must be another way to interpret them.

John 3:16 — For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.

Ephesians 2:8-9 — For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast.

---

**Believe. Faith, not Works.**


- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8


John 1:7 - He came as a witness to testify concerning that light, so that through him **all might believe**.

John 1:12 - Yet to **all who did receive him**, to those **who believed in his name**, he gave the right **to become children of God**—

John 3:15 - that **everyone who believes** may **have eternal life** in him.

John 3:16 - For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son, that **whoever believes in him** shall not perish but **have eternal life**.

John 3:18 - **Whoever believes in him** is **not condemned**, but whoever does not believe stands condemned already because they have not believed in the name of God's one and only Son.

John 3:36 - Whoever **believes in the Son has eternal life**, but whoever rejects the Son will not see life, for God's wrath remains on them.

John 4:14 - but whoever **drinks the water** I give them will **never thirst**. Indeed, the water I give them will become in them a spring of water welling up to eternal life."

John 5:24 - "Very truly I tell you, whoever hears my word and **believes him who sent me** has eternal life and will not be judged but has crossed over from death to life.

John 6:28-29 - Then they asked him, "What must we do to do the works God requires?" Jesus answered, "The work of God is this: **to believe** in the one he has sent."

John 6:35 - Then Jesus declared, "I am the bread of life. Whoever **comes to me** will never go hungry, and whoever **believes in me** will never be thirsty.

John 6:40 - For my Father's will is that everyone who **looks to the Son and believes in him** shall have eternal life, and I will raise them up at the last day."

John 6:47 - Very truly I tell you, the one who **believes** has eternal life.

John 6:50-51 - But here is the bread that comes down from heaven, **which anyone may eat and not die**. I am the living bread that came down from heaven. **Whoever eats this bread will live forever**. This bread is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world."

John 6:54 - **Whoever eats my flesh and drinks my blood has eternal life**, and I will raise them up at the last day.

John 7:38-39 - **Whoever believes in me**, as Scripture has said, rivers of living water will flow from within them." By this he meant the Spirit, whom those who believed in him were later to receive. Up to that time the Spirit had not been given, since Jesus had not yet been glorified.

John 8:24 - I told you that you would die in your sins; if you **do not believe that I am he**, you will indeed die in your sins."

John 10:9 - I am the gate; whoever **enters through me** will be saved.

John 11:25-26 - Jesus said to her, "I am the resurrection and the life. The one **who believes in me** will live, even though they die; and whoever lives by believing in me will never die. Do you believe this?"

John 12:36 - **Believe in the light** while you have the light, so that you may become children of light." When he had finished speaking, Jesus left and hid himself from them.

John 17:3 - Now **this is eternal life: that they know you**, the only true God, **and Jesus Christ**, whom you have sent.

John 20:31 - But these are written that you may believe that Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of God, and that **by believing you may have life in his name**.

Just don't take the mark of the beast or game over!

---

**Rest**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

My whole life as far as I can remember, I was:

- Nervous
- Anxious
- Fearful
- Worried
- Stressed
- Panicked

Never able to be at peace and rest. Then Jesus came along and saved me. He gives me true peace and rest for my weary soul that I can only get from Him.

He doesn't give to me as the world gives:
- Fancy dinners out
- Lavish vacations
- Luxury possessions
- Fame
- Fortune
- Power
- Beauty

He gives me true peace and comfort in knowing:
- What He did for me on the cross.
- What's happening in the world.
- Where I'm going for eternity.
- How He takes care of all my spiritual and physical needs on this earth.
- True peace with the power of His grace.

---

**What God does for me**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

- Saved me.
- Teaches me the real truths so I can see clearly.
- Provides my spiritual needs: gives me peace and joy, contentment.
- Provides all my physical, material needs.

The world gives: wealth, fame, power and physical beauty.

God gives: true peace, joy and contentment in any situation.

At the core, everyone just wants peace and joy. The godless search for it in power, wealth, fame and beauty, but never find it. The godly get it from the ways of God, the only source of true peace and joy.

---

**The Only Unforgivable Sins**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Unbelief = sin

Well, and taking the mark of the beast and worshipping the image of the beast is unforgivable.

---

**Gospel Equations**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

***Equation for area of a square:***

**True:** area = length x width
**False:** area = length + width

***Equation for salvation:***

**True:** salvation = faith + nothing
**False:** salvation = faith + works

Of course, you can't take the mark of the beast or game over.

---

**Childlike Faith**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

A child doesn't need to know the inner workings of something, or even how it works at all. They don't need to see it. Nor do they have anything to bring to the table or offer. They are just told something simple and told that it's true, and they simply believe.

Believe with childlike faith the true, pure, unadulterated - and above all - simple **Gospel message** and you will be saved: that **Christ died on the cross to pay for your sins**, **was buried** and on the **third day rose from the dead**. It's that beautifully simple, and it confounds and frustrates the prideful and wise who think they can be "good enough" to earn their way into heaven.

Matthew 19:14 — Jesus said, "Let the little children come to me, and do not hinder them, for the kingdom of heaven belongs to such as these (who have nothing to offer and simply just believe who He says He is)."

Acts 16:30-31 — He then brought them out and asked, "Sirs, what must I do to be saved?"
They replied, "Believe in the Lord Jesus, and you will be saved—you and your household (as in - tell your household to believe in Jesus as well and they too shall be saved along with you - those who believe)."

1 Corinthians 1:18-19 — For the message of the cross (the simple gospel) is foolishness to those who are perishing (the prideful, wise and learned), but to us who are being saved (those with childlike faith) it is

the power of God (to save — Romans 1:16). For it is written: “I (God) will destroy the wisdom of the wise; the intelligence of the intelligent I will frustrate.”

---

**Side Notes**

We’re saved by believing in Christ alone - the gospel (1 Corinthians 15:1-4) - not by our works or turning from sin. Also, repentance means to realize you're a sinner in need of a Savior, and to change your mind about who Christ is and believe in Christ for salvation, not “turning from sin”:

Ephesians 2:8-9 - For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith—and this is not from yourselves, it is the gift of God— not by works, so that no one can boast.

Acts 16:29-31 - The jailer called for lights, rushed in and fell trembling before Paul and Silas. He then brought them out and asked, “Sirs, what must I do to be saved?” They replied, “Believe in the Lord Jesus, and you will be saved—you and your household.” He’s saying to simply believe in Christ to be saved, and then go tell your household to believe so that they can become saved as well.

Either way, remember these two things:

1. You don’t know if you’re going to live even one more minute - so don’t delay in accepting Christ.
2. Christ is the God of love, compassion and healing. Read the first four books of the New Testament and see that most of His ministry of proving that He was God was through His healings. Talk to Christ and lay all your burdens on Him. Tell Him everything.

---

**Flight 777**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Attention all Christian passengers with faith alone. We are now boarding rapture airlines flight 777, en route to heaven. Please have your boarding pass of faith ready and please check your baggage of works at the door. We don’t have room for those. Thank you, and have a nice flight!

(The rapture)

---

**What is worship?**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

1. You understand God and His ways (found throughout this epistle).
2. You appreciate them.
3. You thank Him for them.

4. You desire to be like Him in conduct and character, and to walk in all His ways.
5. You talk to Him.
6. You obey Him.

---

**Why I'll Gladly Worship God Forever**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

- His character.
- His ways.
- I'm loved unmeasurably.
- Gentle, kind, good to and patient with me.
- A peace that transcends all understanding.
- The fullness of joy in His presence.
- Pleasures forevermore in His right hand.
- A new, sinless, immortal body that can teleport, fly, talk telepathically and doesn't feel pain.
- Eye has not seen, ear has not heard nor mind has conceived what awaits those who love Him.
- No more death.
- No more fear.
- No more sin.
- No more pain.
- No more suffering.
- No more sadness.
- No more depression.
- No more tears.
- No more boredom.
- No more curse of hard toil and labor.
- No more condemnation.

---

**The Rich Young Ruler**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

The story of the rich young ruler that asked Jesus what he must do to have eternal life is found in Matthew 19:16-21 and Mark 10:17-27.

The rich young ruler came to Jesus asking what he needed to do to get eternal life. He assumed that it was by keeping the law perfectly, and he thought he had kept the law perfectly. But Jesus knew his heart and sought to teach him that he hadn't been following the law perfectly and that by the young man's standard he wasn't saved. So Jesus told him all the things to do in the law which he thought he was doing, except for one thing that Jesus brought up that he wasn't doing, showing the young man that he hadn't been keeping the law perfectly. This was to get the young man to say to himself, "Uh oh. How can I be saved then if I've failed at keeping the law?" And then Jesus told him to do the right thing by using his

rich abundance to supply the lack of others by selling his stuff and giving to the poor (not for salvation, but because he wouldn't need those worthless possessions anymore and the poor always need help and that's the right thing to do), and then to follow Him so that he could learn that salvation is through believing in Him and not by following the law.

Mark 10:17-27:
As He (Jesus) was setting out on a journey, a man (the rich young ruler) ran up to Him and knelt before Him, and asked Him, "Good Teacher, what shall I do so that I may inherit eternal life?" But Jesus said to him, "Why do you call Me good? No one is good except God alone (*Yes, Jesus is good as He is God, but what He's doing is setting up to show the man who wants to be justified by the law that only God is good and not humans per the law's standard*). You know the commandments: 'Do not murder, Do not commit adultery, Do not steal, Do not give false testimony, Do not defraud, Honor your father and mother.'" And he said to Him, "Teacher, I have kept all these things from my youth." Looking at him, Jesus showed love to him and said to him, "One thing you lack (*here Jesus shows the young man that he failed to keep the law perfectly*): go and sell all you possess and give to the poor (*because it's the right thing to do by using his rich abundance to supply the lack of others by selling his stuff and giving to the poor [not for salvation, but because he wouldn't need those worthless possessions anymore and the poor always need help and that's the right thing to do]*), and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow Me (*to learn that eternal life is gained by believing in Him rather than by following the law*)." But he was deeply dismayed by these words, and he went away grieving; for he was one who owned much property. And Jesus, looking around, said to His disciples, "How hard it will be for those who are wealthy to enter the kingdom of God!" (*Because rich people think that they have everything, not realizing they are actually "poor, blind and naked", and need the righteousness required for eternal life that can only be acquired from faith in Christ*) And the disciples were amazed at His words. But Jesus responded again and said to them, "Children, how hard it is to enter the kingdom of God! It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich person to enter the kingdom of God." And they were even more astonished, and said to Him, "Then who can be saved?" Looking at them, Jesus said, "(*Jesus coming full circle here:*) With people it is impossible (*following the law*), but not with God; for all things are possible with God (*His salvation through faith in the gospel*)."

---

**Satan's Attack Methods**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

- Lies.
- Works to: Scare. Confuse. Make Nervous. Worry. Depress. Make doubt.
- Attempts to attack you and beat you down and wear you out over time to get yourself to think he's left you already and that it's you and not him.
- When you realize it's Satan, he tries to tell you that you really don't believe that.
- He whispers soft stories in your ears trying to get you to think it's your train of thought.
- When you realize it's Satan, he tries to tell you that it's all in your head.
- When you realize it's Satan, he tells you he really can't affect you that much.
- Relentless - he just keeps coming back again and again.
- He tries to come back later to cover his tracks.
- Truth: he has no power but tries to control.
- Truth: we battle with spirits, principalities and powers of the air, not flesh and blood.

- Always think about Christ. Get into The Bible and prayer.
- Put on your spiritual armor.

1 Peter 5:8 — Be alert and of sober mind. Your enemy the devil prowls around like a roaring lion looking for someone to devour.

Ephesians 4:27 — and do not give the devil a foothold.

James 4:7 — Submit yourselves, then, to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

1 Corinthians 10:13 — No temptation has overtaken you except what is common to mankind. And God is faithful; he will not let you be tempted beyond what you can bear. But when you are tempted, he will also provide a way out so that you can endure it.

2 Corinthians 5:17 — Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, the new creation has come: The old has gone, the new is here!

---

**Jesus Bought Me Everlasting Life**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Jesus and I walked into a large store, owned and operated by God the Father. Jesus said to me, “Pick out anything you want and it will be my gift to you.” So I spent hours upon hours searching through the store. Finally I came upon the item of Everlasting Life. I turned to Jesus and said, “This is what I want...Everlasting Life.” He said, “OK”, grabbed the package and we went up to the register to checkout. God the Father was behind the register. Jesus put the Everlasting Life on the counter and the Father rang it up. He said to me, “That will be a cost of ‘the blood of a single sinless man.’” Jesus stepped in and said to the Father, “No one but Myself can afford this. I am purchasing this Everlasting Life as a gift for him. Here is my blood.” The Father took the payment in full, handed Jesus the package of Everlasting Life and said, “The transaction is finished — paid in full — nothing else needed.” As Jesus and I left the store, Jesus handed me the package of Everlasting Life and said, “This is a gift from me to you. You did not earn it for yourself. It is simply an irrevocable gift from Me, paid for with my blood. Thank you for accepting it. I love you, my son. Enjoy!”

---

**My Identity as a Child of God**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Ephesians
John 8:35 — Now a slave has no permanent place in the family, **but a son belongs to it forever.**

What am I as a child of God?

- An adopted son.
- A citizen of Heaven.
- A member of His household.
- Blessed with every spiritual blessing.
- Holy.
- Blameless.
- Chosen by God.
- Heir.
- Loved.
- Redeemed.
- Forgiven.
- Receiving grace upon grace.
- Sealed by the Holy Spirit.
- Access to the Father.
- Able to approach God with freedom and confidence.
- To know how wide, long, high and deep Gods love is for me.

How does God view me?
- A legitimate son.
- A citizen.
- A member of his household.
- Blessed.
- Holy.
- Blameless.
- Heir.
- Loved.
- Redeemed.
- Forgiven.
- Seated in the Heavenly realms.
- Accessible to Himself.

---

**Do.Not.Mix.Faith.And.Works!**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

4 types of people:

- Those who have faith in Christ alone — the truth and only way.
- Those who mix faith in Christ and their works — the most dangerous.
- Those who reject Christ and try to work their way to heaven.
- Those who flat out reject the concept of God altogether.

To those who **mix** faith in Christ and their own works, it is the most dangerous and they will be rejected by the Lord:

Matthew 7:21-23 — “Not everyone who says to me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ (see they have “faith”) will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only the one who does the will of my Father (John 6:40 - believe on Jesus alone) who is in heaven. Many will say to me on that day, ‘Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name (bringing their work of prophesying) and in your name drive out demons (bringing their work of casting out demons) and in your name perform many miracles (bringing their works of miracles performed)?’ Then I will tell them plainly, ‘I never knew you. Away from me, you evildoers (We are all evil and all have sinned. None of us are righteous by our own works.)!’

---

**The Stock Market of Salvation**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

**Stocks:**
- Christ alone - $777/share.
- Christ + works - $0.01/share.
- Judaism - $0.01/share.
- Buddha - $0.01/share.
- Allah - $0.01/share.
- Atheism - $0.01/share.
- The Mark of the Beast - $0.01/share.
- All of the Above - $0.01/share.
- Other - $0.01/share.

**Rules:**
- You get $777 to spend.
- You can’t hedge your bets. You can only put all of your money into one stock. You have to, “put all your eggs in one basket.”
- Only one stock will produce dividends. The rest will tank and you will lose your shirt.

**Stock Tips:**
- John 14:6 — Jesus answered, "I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.
- Ephesians 2:8-9 — For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith—and this is not from yourselves, it is the gift of God— not by works, so that no one can boast.

---

**Grace. Mercy. Justice.**


- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8


**Grace** = getting (good things) what we don’t deserve.

**Mercy** = not getting what we do deserve (punishment).

**Justice** = getting what we do deserve (whether good or bad).

Ephesians 2:8-9 — For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith—and this is not from yourselves, it is the gift of God— not by works, so that no one can boast.

---

**The Question**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Is not, "How can God send 'good' people to hell?"

It's, "How can a righteous, just God let sinners into heaven?"

**No one is good. Everyone has broken God's laws at least once:**
Romans 3:23 — for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,
1 John 1:8 — If we claim to be without sin, we deceive ourselves and the truth is not in us.

**The punishment for breaking any of God's laws? Death and hell:**
Romans 6:23 — For the wages of sin is death,

**God is a righteous and just God:**
Just — based on or behaving according to what is morally right and fair.

Sin (breaking God's law) must be punished if God is truly just. So the question is, "How can a righteous, just God let sinners into heaven?"

As the saying goes — "someone's gotta get fired for this."

As us Christians say, "might as well be Christ, who took our punishment for us on the cross!" A perfect exchange. Amen!

---

**Faith is Power**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

It's all about faith. NOT works. It's impossible to please God without faith. That's what He desires and cares about - faith in the unseen. Faith in the impossible - "for all things are possible with God." We live in a physical, visible world with hard limits and tough work. The kingdom of God is invisible, limitless, of power and ease - with God's ability to speak things into existence. Faith is power. God wants faith! Not works! It's the power to get things done. It's the power to save. But you MUST not doubt, or you should not expect to receive.

**Biblical definition of faith**
Hebrews 11:1 — Now faith is confidence in what we hope for and assurance about what we do not see.

**The kingdom of God is power**
1 Corinthians 4:20 — For the kingdom of God is not a matter of talk but of power.

**Blessed are those who trust in God**
Jeremiah 17:7 — "But blessed is the one who trusts in the LORD, whose confidence is in him.

**Know that anything is possible with God**
Matthew 19:26 — Jesus looked at them and said, "With man this is impossible, but with God all things are possible."
Jeremiah 32:27 — "I am the LORD, the God of all mankind. Is anything too hard for me?
Jeremiah 32:17 — "Ah, Sovereign LORD, you have made the heavens and the earth by your great power and outstretched arm. Nothing is too hard for you.

**Without faith in God, nothing can happen**
Hebrews 11:6 — And without faith it is impossible to please God, because anyone who comes to him must believe that he exists and that he rewards those who earnestly seek him.

God's power has the ability to do anything outside of human limits. Don't let the "wisdom of humanity" that says certain things can't be done fool you into thinking something's not possible, when it is indeed possible with God through unwavering, childlike faith
1 Corinthians 2:5 — so that your faith might not rest on human wisdom, but on God's power.

**You must believe and trust in God with all your heart**
Proverbs 3:5 — Trust in the LORD with all your heart and lean not on your own understanding;

**Faith in the gospel is the arm of God's power to save**
Romans 1:16 — For I am not ashamed of the gospel, because it is the power of God that brings salvation to everyone who believes: first to the Jew, then to the Gentile.

**Believe with all your heart and do not doubt, and it will be given to you**
Mark 11:22-24 — "Have faith in God," Jesus answered. "Truly I tell you, if anyone says to this mountain, 'Go, throw yourself into the sea,' and does not doubt in their heart but believes that what they say will happen, it will be done for them. Therefore I tell you, whatever you ask for in prayer, believe that you have received it, and it will be yours.

**God works miracles among you by your faith, not by your deeds**
Galatians 3:5 — So again I ask, does God give you his Spirit and work miracles among you by the works of the law, or by your believing what you heard (the gospel)?

**Even the smallest amount of faith is extremely powerful. Imagine what a lot of faith can do!**
Matthew 17:20 — He replied, "Because you have so little faith. Truly I tell you, if you have faith as small as a mustard seed, you can say to this mountain, 'Move from here to there,' and it will move. Nothing will be impossible for you."

Peter walked for a moment on water because of his faith, and when he began to doubt his faith, he began to sink.

Matthew 14:22-31, especially verses 28-31

**You must not doubt your faith. Have childlike faith!**
James 1:6-7 — But when you ask, you must believe and not doubt, because the one who doubts is like a wave of the sea, blown and tossed by the wind. That person should not expect to receive anything from the Lord.

**God does not perform many miracles where there is no faith**
Matthew 13:58 — And He (Jesus) did not do many miracles there because of their lack of faith.

And of course, what you ask for in faith must be reasonable and of the things of God. Example: you can't have faith in winning the lottery and expect to win.
James 4:3 — When you ask, you do not receive, because you ask with wrong motives, that you may spend what you get on your pleasures.

Live reasonably and don't put God to the test with your faith. Example: don't ask God to keep you from getting the flu and then go out of your way to lick a petri dish full of the flu virus.
Luke 4:9-12 — The devil led him to Jerusalem and had him stand on the highest point of the temple. "If you are the Son of God," he said, "throw yourself down from here. For it is written: " 'He will command his angels concerning you to guard you carefully; they will lift you up in their hands, so that you will not strike your foot against a stone.'" Jesus answered, "It is said: 'Do not put the Lord your God to the test.'"

Your faith will NOT be put to shame by those saying, "Uh huh! Where's your God now?!?"
Romans 10:11 — As Scripture says, "Anyone who believes in him will never be put to shame."

**Faith in Action - just a few of MANY examples of the power of God's healing by faith**
1. A man that had faith that Jesus could heal, not even needing Him to be present, but just by saying the wordMatthew 8:5-13, especially verses:7-8: Jesus said to him, "Shall I come and heal him?" The centurion replied, "Lord, I do not deserve to have you come under my roof. But just say the word, and my servant will be healed.10: When Jesus heard this, he was amazed and said to those following him, "Truly I tell you, I have not found anyone in Israel with such great faith.13: Then Jesus said to the centurion, "Go! Let it be done just as you believed it would." And his servant was healed at that moment.
2. A woman that had faith that Jesus could heal, not even needing Him to speak, but just by her touching HimMark 5:24-34, especially verses:27-29: When she heard about Jesus, she came up behind him in the crowd and touched his cloak, because she thought, "If I just touch his clothes, I will be healed." Immediately her bleeding stopped and she felt in her body that she was freed from her suffering.34: He said to her, "Daughter, your faith has healed you. Go in peace and be freed from your suffering."
3. Men that had faith that Jesus could heal, not even needing to touch Him, but just by being in His shadow!Acts 5:15 — As a result, people brought the sick into the streets and laid them on beds and mats so that at least Peter's (an apostle of Christ with Christ's authority to heal) shadow might fall on some of them as he passed by.

**Blessed are those who have not seen, yet still believe.**
John 20:29 — Then Jesus told him, "Because you have seen me, you have believed; blessed are those who have not seen and yet have believed."

God wrote His ENTIRE Old Testament and New Testament Bible around faith - faith in Him - and the abundant promises and blessings of having such faith. Upon acquiring such childlike faith, do you really

think He's then going to go back on all His promises and let you down and shame you because of the faith He demands, and then point your hope to that of the world and of men?

The enemy whispers in your ear day and night and tells you that having faith and believing that something of God's will - and believing it will indeed come to pass - is pride. He also gets you to doubt your faith by whispering in your ear, "Oh no, that's just not possible. Don't believe it because if you do, it won't come true and you'll just be let down and feel foolish." Those are huge lies from Satan. Satan wants you to place your faith in what's seen - the world and men - and to take your eyes off God and His truth.

God says, you now have faith that I can do what you ask, but do you have faith that I will do what you ask?

---

**Christ's Love in Perspective**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

The Bible tells us that Jesus loved us so much that He gave His life to save us, and that there is no greater love than to lay down your life for another. Let's put that love into perspective:

Imagine you were a saved believer in Christ, and that your favorite parent/sibling/spouse/child/friend (choose one) was an unbeliever. Now imagine that God told you, "I'll get that person saved by getting them to realize how fragile life is and that their next breath isn't promised, but in order for them to realize that, you yourself must be put into a most brutal and painful car accident that will nearly take your life." Would you willingly jump at the opportunity? Deeply, deeply consider and meditate on this. (If I'm being honest, I had to think many more times than "twice" about this, and still haven't made a decision, questioning if there could possibly be an easier way)

Next, imagine that it wasn't your favorite person in the world that you are going to go through that for, but rather it is for someone that has been the most awful to you.

Jesus gladly jumped at the opportunity to die a most painful death to save us horrible, rotten, sinful humans who for the most part have despised, made fun of and rejected Him. Why? Because that's how much He loves us. Yet even He, the night before His death, asked the Father if our salvation could be secured in a different and easier way. And when He was told "No", He gladly went to the cross anyway.

---

**The Savior brings The Good News**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

**Not good news:**
Behold! I am the messiah! I bring you good news on how to get to Heaven: keep the whole law perfectly and never once stumble! Good luck!

**Good news:**
Behold! I am the messiah and have come to pay for all of your sins so that you can get into heaven! Just believe in Me! That's it!

---

**Why You Won't Find James 2 in This Epistle**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

God loves to test the genuineness of our faith. In the very second and third verses of James 1 it says: "My brethren, count it all joy when you fall into various trials, knowing that ***the testing of your faith*** produces patience."

And in 1 Peter 1:6-7 it says: "In this you greatly rejoice, though now for a little while, if need be, you have been grieved by various trials, that ***the genuineness of your faith***, being much more precious than gold that perishes, though it ***is tested*** by fire, may be found to praise, honor, and glory at the revelation of Jesus Christ

James has a lot of good nuggets of godly knowledge and wisdom that he's learned from Christ that are found throughout his book, but at the end of the day, the book of James (especially James 2) is as good as the rest of the apocrypha - uninspired by God, and cannot be because it plainly contradicts the entirety of the rest of scripture.

Hundreds of years ago when those who were discussing what books should be in the Bible, the book of James was a heavily debated book. And the Lord told me that the reason He allowed Satan to sneak it in there was for it to be a test of faith for us (as I said earlier in this note, He loves to test the genuineness of our faith). If you can take the entirety of scripture (100's of verses) that says that salvation is by faith in Christ alone, no works, and negate all of that for 2 simple James 2 verses that plainly say that salvation is by works, then you have failed the test of faith and are not worthy of God. The Lord tests our faith with James 2: are you going to keep your pride and say that Christ's sacrifice wasn't enough and that you need to have works to prove your salvation, or are you going to humble yourself completely and say, "Man, I know James 2 says my faith without works is dead, even though the rest of scripture says it's not by works, but I'm deciding to throw out James 2 and go all in on Christ and put all my eggs in His basket and not trust in any of my own works." *Proverbs 16:18* — Pride goes before destruction, And a haughty spirit before a fall.

I've heard every way under the sun from people trying to reconcile James 2 to the rest of scripture and what it "really means", twisting it to try and make sense of it, but James makes it very clear what he means in verses 24-25: "You see then that a man is justified by works, and not by faith only. Likewise, was not Rahab the harlot also justified by works when she received the messengers and sent *them* out another way?" He says we're justified by works. Plain and simple.

But we know that the entirety of the rest of scripture attests to salvation being by faith alone, and not by works: Ephesians 2:8-9 — "For it is by grace you have been saved through faith, and this not from yourselves; it is the gift of God, not by works, so that no one can boast." Also consider the parable Jesus Himself told concerning the Pharisee (religious leader) and the tax collector, where the Pharisee

supposed that he was acceptable before God for his works, vs the sinful tax collector who realized he was a sinner simply in need of mercy:
Luke 18:9-14 — Also He (Jesus) spoke this parable to some who trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: “Two men went up to the temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, ‘God, I thank You that I am not like other men—extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this tax collector. I fast twice a week; I give tithes of all that I possess.’ And the tax collector, standing afar off, would not so much as raise his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, ‘God, be merciful to me a sinner!’ I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted.”

---

**Working for the Kingdom**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

1 Corinthians 12.

*Note: this is not for salvation. Salvation is purely accomplished through faith alone in the gospel.

Playtime is in the next life, but as for right now on this earth, we have three missions:
1. Save the lost.
2. Help the needy.
3. Edify the body of Christ (the church).

As a believer, you’ve been given spiritual gifts and an administration/ministry to exercise those gifts:

**Spiritual gifts:**
- Wisdom
- Knowledge
- Faith
- Healings
- Miracles
- Prophecy
- Discerning of spirits
- Speaking in tongues
- Interpreting of tongues

**Administrations/ministries:**
- Apostleship
- Prophesy
- Teaching
- Perform miracles
- Healing others
- Helping others
- Praying in tongues

**Each of us is given a different one (or multiple of) these gifts/ministries, and we're to use them while on this earth to:**
1. Save the lost.
2. Help the needy.
3. Edify the body of Christ (the church).

Not everyone is meant to be doing the same thing. For example: not everyone is meant for street preaching or starting a church.

It can take years to know what your gifts are, and also can take years of growing in the knowledge and wisdom of God before being able to properly exercise your gifts. Often times the institutional church will push new believers into "getting to work" and rushing out to make new converts, when those new converts have no clue what they're doing or saying yet, and can actually cause a lot of damage to the cause of Christ with false teachings, not being able to answer further questions beyond the gospel and the like. It's like telling a newborn baby to go out and get a job to help pay the bills. Remember, when Jesus told the disciples to go out into the world and preach the gospel, remember that they spent 3.5 years learning directly from Jesus Himself.

Just remember, playtime is in the next life. Right now while on this earth, we have a mission, and that's to save the lost, help the needy and edify the body of Christ. See how you can help those causes with what you've been given. An example from my own personal experiences: I'm not really personable or social, so my ministry isn't to go up to random people in public and preach the gospel. But I have been given web development skills, as well as the time to build up knowledge and wisdom in the things of God over many years, so I can make websites and teach the knowledge and wisdom I've been given through that. Also, I have very little income that I've been given from Father God, but I try to give whatever I can (not all of it of course) when I do come into a little money to help the needy. I also encourage the body of Christ and promote the gospel via YouTube comments. Just little things here and there as opportunity arises - not forced.

You don't have to be taking on the whole world. Just planting one gospel seed in someone, or giving $5 to someone to help get a meal for them is a win for the kingdom of God.

And again - as opportunity arises. You don't have to be going 100% all the time. You'll go through droughts, and then there will be other times when you're busy.

As Jesus says in Matthew 11:30 — "For My yoke is easy and My burden is light."

---

**Don't Doubt Your Salvation**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Do you ever have times of doubt about your salvation? This is normal, as the enemy is relentless. Know how the Holy Spirit vs the enemy and the flesh works:

First, reassure yourself of your belief in the simple gospel truth. **Take all emotion and feelings out of it** and think upon these salvation scriptures with pure logic:

***IF:*** you believe the gospel found in 1 Corinthians 15:1-4 (that Christ died to pay for all our sins, was buried and rose again the third day) and don't trust in any of your own works (Ephesians 2:8-9)

***THEN:*** the nanosecond you first believed that gospel you were indwelt by and sealed with the Holy Spirit, which is the guarantee of your eternal life and salvation (your inheritance) — Ephesians 1:13-14.

Now, understand how the Holy Spirit and the enemy work to convict believers (the saved) and unbelievers (the unsaved):

**For unbelievers:**
God wants all people saved, and uses the Holy Spirit to convict unbelievers of their sin and their need for the Savior Jesus. The enemy wants to drag people to hell with them, and deceives the unbeliever into thinking that they are either "a good person" or are in "the proper religion (other than pure gospel faith Christianity)" or have "turned from all their sins" and are going to heaven for it, or straight up tries to deceive them into thinking that there is no God or afterlife at all, so that they'll never seek the truth of how to become saved.

**For believers:**
God wants them to have assurance of their salvation and convicts them of their righteousness (being perfectly acceptable to God) through faith in the gospel. The enemy hates the believer and knows they can't have their soul anymore, so they try their hardest to steal the joy of your salvation by deceiving you into thinking that you are unsaved, perhaps telling you that you've committed too many bad sins lately or that you don't truly believe the gospel. They can also sometimes try to bring you under works for salvation and tell you that you're not turning from all your sins in order to be acceptable to God, and that you've lost your salvation (which is impossible. See note on: Eternal Security). Your flesh and the enemy can also custom tailor deceptions created just for your specific situation, so be aware of their schemings.

Also understand that we as our reborn, renewed inner man is sinless (born of incorruptible seed and kept from sinning), yet we still live in our unregenerate sinful flesh (the outward man), and "the flesh (circumcised from the heart - our inner man) is deceitful above all else." So your flesh can deceive you, and the enemy loves to stir up the flesh. See this note for more details on: The Inner Man vs the Outward Man

The enemy can oftentimes easily overpower the still, small voice of the Holy Spirit, so if you're saved by faith alone in the gospel (no works added) and you're feeling condemned, it's the enemy 100%. Just reboot:

1. Take all feelings and emotions out of it.
2. Logically progress over the gospel and the indwelling and guarantee of the Holy Spirit which you have believed in.
3. Remember how the enemy works to deceive you and understand how they're attacking you at that moment.
4. Relax and find peace and comfort and joy in your salvation.

---

**1 John Untwisted**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7

- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

The book of 1 John is a brain twister. But when you iron it all out, it says one thing about 17 different ways: “Those who believe the gospel are saved”:

Definitions (they are all “the gospel”):

1. ***To know God:*** 1 John 2:3 — Now by this we know that we know Him, if we keep His commandments [Definition 4].
2. ***Born of God:*** 1 John 5:1 — Whoever believes that Jesus is the Christ is born of God.
3. ***Love God:*** 1 John 5:3 — For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments [Definition 4]. And His commandments are not burdensome.
4. ***Keep His Commandments:*** 1 John 3:23 — And this is His commandment: that we should believe on the name of His Son Jesus Christ and love one another [Definition 5], as He gave us commandment.
5. ***Love the brethren/children of God:*** 1 John 5:2 — By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God [Definition 3] and keep His commandments [Definition 4]. 1 John 5:1 — everyone who loves Him [Definition 3] who begot also loves him who is begotten of Him.
6. ***Overcome the world:*** 1 John 5:4-5 — For whatever is born of God [Definition 2] overcomes the world. And this is the victory that has overcome the world—our faith. Who is he who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God?
7. ***The will of God:*** John 6:40 — And this is the will of Him who sent Me, that everyone who sees the Son and believes in Him may have everlasting life; and I will raise him up at the last day.”
8. ***An antichrist:*** 1 John 2:22 — Who is a liar but he who denies that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist who denies the Father and the Son. 1 John 4:3 — and every spirit that does not confess that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh [as the Christ] is not of God. And this is the spirit of the Antichrist, which you have heard was coming, and is now already in the world.
9. ***His word:*** the gospel. His commandments [Definition 4]. 1 John 2:4-5 — He who says, “I know Him,” [Definition 1] and does not keep His commandments [Definition 4], is a liar, and the truth [Definition 13] is not in him. But whoever keeps His word [His commandments - Definition 4], truly the love of God [Definition 3] is perfected in him. By this we know that we are in Him.
10. ***His promise:*** 1 John 2:25 — And this is the promise that He has promised us—eternal life.
11. ***To practice righteousness:*** Galatians 3:11 — Now it is evident that no one is justified before God by the law, for “The righteous shall live by faith.”
12. ***To abide in Christ:*** 1 John 3:24 — Now he who keeps His commandments [Definition 4] abides in Him, and He in him. And by this we know that He abides in us, by the Spirit whom He has given us. 1 John 4:12 — No one has seen God at any time. If we love one another [Definition 5], God abides in us, and His love [Definition 15] has been perfected in us. 1 John 4:15 — Whoever confesses that Jesus is the Son of God, God abides in him, and he in God.
13. ***The truth:*** the gospel. Christ.
14. ***To purify oneself:*** to believe the gospel.
15. ***The love of God:*** 1 John 4:9 — In this the love of God was manifested toward us, that God has sent His only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through Him (the gospel).
16. ***The witness/testimony of God:*** 1 John 5:11 — And this is the testimony: that God has given us eternal life, and this life is in His Son.
17. ***Believers (as the inner man) cannot sin:*** 1 John 3:6 — Whoever abides in Him does not sin. Whoever sins has neither seen Him nor known [Definition 1] Him. 1 John 3:9 — Whoever has been born of God does not sin, for His seed remains in him; and he cannot sin, because he has been born of God [Definition 2]. 1 John 5:18 — We have known that everyone who has been

begotten of God [Definition 2] does not sin, but He who was begotten of God keeps him, and the evil one does not touch him;

---

**How can God predestine/elect/choose/qualify humans for salvation, yet give them free will?**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

How can God predestine/elect/choose/qualify humans for salvation, yet give them free will? It all starts with this: **with who God "foreknew":**

Strongs foreknew: οὕς προέγνω, whom he (God) foreknew, namely, that they would love him (would love Him by faith — 1 John 5:3; 1 John 3:23), or (with reference to what follows) whom he foreknew to be fit to be conformed to the likeness of his Son, Romans 8:29

Galatians 4:9 — But now after you have known God (by faith in Christ), or rather are known by God (because of your faith)

——

To know God is to believe in Him. And believers are known by God (God foreknew them by their faith from the foundation of the world).

Roman's 8:29 — For whom He foreknew [would love Him by faith — 1 John 5:3; 1 John 3:23], He also predestined to be conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the firstborn among many brethren.

2 Peter 1:2 — elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, in sanctification of the Spirit, for obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ:

——

elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father - the foreknowledge that you would believe the gospel, and sanctified you by setting you apart and making you holy in the inner man by the Spirit, because of/for your obedience (faith) to the gospel and faith in the blood of Jesus Christ

2 Thessalonians 2:13 — But we are bound to give thanks to God always for you, brethren beloved by the Lord, because God from the beginning chose you for salvation through sanctification by the Spirit and belief in the truth

——

But we are bound to give thanks to God always for you, brethren beloved by the Lord, because God from the beginning chose you for salvation, setting you apart for God by means of the Spirit, because of your belief in the gospel.

Ephesians 1:4 — just as He (Father) chose us [because we'd have faith] in Him (Christ) before the foundation of the world

Ephesians 1:5 — having predestined us to adoption as sons by [faith in] Jesus Christ to Himself,

Ephesians 1:11-12 — [through faith] In Him (Christ) also we have obtained an inheritance (eternal life), being predestined according to the purpose (reason) of Him,  [that reason being] that we who first trusted in Christ should be to the praise of His glory.

But so His divine purpose of election might stand (Romans 9:11) (the reason for election being: His total sovereignty over His creation), yet at the same time giving humans free will to choose Him, He knows the end from the beginning, and foreknew who would believe in Him once in the world, so for His purpose of election to stand, He “chose/predestined/elected/qualified” from the foundation of the world those whom He foreknew would believe in Him, and once in the world, He called them (Romans 8:30; 2 Thessalonians 2:13-14), granted them repentance (granted them/opened their hearts to believe the gospel He called them by) (2 Timothy 2:25) and begun the work of faith in them (1 Thessalonians 1:3; Philippians 1:6; Hebrews 12:2), justified them and glorified them in the inner man (Romans 8:30).

God has written the script for a 7000 year long movie, where every human being that’s ever lived and will ever live plays a character in His movie. The characters have free will within the confines of His overarching story, yet God knows how it will all play out, as He knows the end from the beginning. He’s also created all the souls that will play those characters. He knows beforehand which souls will believe in Him if placed in the proper character, so He chooses them to play the characters that will believe in Him. He also knows beforehand the souls that, no matter what character they may play, they will never believe in Him, so He chooses them to play characters that are appointed to wrath (2 Peter 2:8). This gives Him the divine sovereignty through His purpose of election to choose who will play which character so He can control the narrative to get His story to play out the way He wants and bring about the conclusion of His story, while also giving humans free will to believe in Him (as He already knows beforehand which souls would believe in Him). He can also harden those characters' hearts whom He foreknew would never believe in Him to accomplish His story line, such as Pharaoh mentioned in Romans 9: the soul chosen to play Pharaoh would have never believed in God (no matter which character he played). If God didn’t harden Pharaoh’s heart for each plague, that character, with his free will, might have let the Israelites go after the first or second plague, in which God’s story wouldn’t play out correctly where He wanted to show the world that He is God and their 10 idol false gods weren’t real. So He hardened Pharaoh’s heart after each plague until all the plagues were finished and He was finished telling that part of His story. For the believers, He stills gets to have His divine sovereignty and purpose of election as well by calling them by Paul’s gospel once in the world, granting them to believe (repentance) at the proper time, starting the work of faith in them, then justifying them for their faith, then glorifying them (perfecting them) in the inner man. Yet He knows beforehand those souls that would believe in Him if placed in the proper character, so humans still have free will, but at the same time He gets to control His story to bring about the ultimate conclusion of it, which is the great white throne judgement at the end of the 1000 year millennial kingdom, and a new eternal heavens and earth where there is no more sin and only righteousness, peace and joy dwells, with complete free will operating within the confines of godliness, where we are kept by the Lord forever. The purpose of this story is to show the qualities/riches of His character of agape love (selfless, sacrificial, unconditional), His grace (unmerited kindness towards sinners) and mercy, and to find out who is worthy of this eternal kingdom of God: those who truly love Him by faith alone in Him are worthy (2 Thessalonians 1:4-5).

Many are called, few are chosen (Matthew 22:14): many characters are called, but only a few will believe (those in whom He foreknew from before the foundation of the world who  would believe)

**How does prayer fit in?**
God does give us free will to do the things we desire - whether good or bad, while maintaining His purpose of election of who He chooses to get saved and who is appointed to wrath based on His

foreknowledge from before the foundation of the world of if they would ever believe in Him. Prayer calls God into action to intervene in our lives or the lives of others we pray for. Example: we have free will to eat what we want, but if we decide to eat too much, we may feel sick and call upon God to make us feel better. For salvation: you may have an unsaved family member. You can call upon God to go after that person and call them to repentance (to faith in Christ). He will go after them, but He already knows if they will respond or not. If they will, He grants them repentance and begins the work of faith within them. In the overarching storyline, this is how that particular person was called to Christ: by God taking action through a prayer of another. Whereas other people may be called to Christ via hearing the gospel being preached, but never being prayed for before. That's why it's important to pray, as God can and will react and intercede in yours or someone else's life that is governed by their own free will, all while maintaining His sovereignty of election. He knows the end from the beginning. He knows who's going to pray for who beforehand (Matthew 6:8), and He knows who is going to respond to His calling initiated by that prayer and who isn't. "What if in my free will I decide not to pray for that person's salvation and God never goes after them, even though they would respond if they were called?" God knows which souls will believe in Him if placed in the proper character that gets prayed for, and He knows if someone will pray for them. God won't lose any souls that will believe (John 6:39), so a soul who He foreknows will believe if prayed for will be put into that character, and a soul that He foreknows will believe but won't be prayed for, they will be put into a different character and called in a different way.

**What about our good works?**
It is God who works in and through us to accomplish His purpose of bringing forth the gospel for those who will believe to hear. Philippians 2:13 — for it is God who works in you both to will and to do for His good pleasure.

**What about those who have never heard the gospel?**
God foreknows who will never believe in Him, no matter what character they may play, so they just happened to be appointed to characters of wrath in this particular character case.

—----------

**Verses from the Lord He wants you to know**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

Galatians 4:18 — But it is good to be zealous in a good thing always, and not only when I am present with you.

Titus 3:14 — And let our people also learn to maintain good works, to meet urgent needs, that they may not be unfruitful.

1 John 2:11 — But he who hates his brother is in darkness and walks in darkness, and does not know where he is going, because the darkness has blinded his eyes.

Ephesians 6:7 — with goodwill doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men

Titus 2:3 — the older women likewise, that they be reverent in behavior, not slanderers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things

Philippians 3:6 — concerning zeal, persecuting the church; concerning the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

1 Peter 5:9 — Resist him (Satan), steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same sufferings are experienced by your brotherhood in the world.

John 16:28 — I came forth from the Father and have come into the world. Again, I leave the world and go to the Father."

Galatians 6:7 — Do not be deceived, God is not mocked; for whatever a man sows, that he will also reap.

2 Thessalonians 2:1 — Now, brethren, concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him, we ask you

John 13:13 — You call Me Teacher and Lord, and you say well, for so I am.

Philippians 1:13 — so that it has become evident to the whole palace guard, and to all the rest, that my chains are in Christ;

1 Timothy 5:20 — Those who are sinning rebuke in the presence of all, that the rest also may fear.

Philemon 1:17 — If then you count me as a partner, receive him as you would me.

2 Corinthians 2:6 — This punishment which was inflicted by the majority is sufficient for such a man

Matthew 14:15 — When it was evening, His disciples came to Him, saying, "This is a deserted place, and the hour is already late. Send the multitudes away, that they may go into the villages and buy themselves food."

1 John 5:7 — For there are three that bear witness in heaven: the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit; and these three are one.

1 John 2:18 — Little children, it is the last hour; and as you have heard that the Antichrist is coming, even now many antichrists have come, by which we know that it is the last hour.

John 5:26 — For as the Father has life in Himself, so He has granted the Son to have life in Himself

2 Corinthians 8:14 — but by an equality, that now at this time your abundance may supply their lack, that their abundance also may supply your lack—that there may be equality.

Galatians 3:26 — For you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus.

1 Timothy 6:20 — O Timothy! Guard what was committed to your trust, avoiding the profane and idle babblings and contradictions of what is falsely called knowledge

Jude 1:17 — But you, beloved, remember the words which were spoken before by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ

1 Thessalonians 3:5 — For this reason, when I could no longer endure it, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter (Satan) had tempted you, and our labor might be in vain.

Titus 1:14 — not giving heed to Jewish fables and commandments of men who turn from the truth.

3 John 1:4 — I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth.

Philippians 2:14 — Do all things without complaining and disputing

1 Timothy 4:12 — Let no one despise your youth, but be an example to the believers in word, in conduct, in love, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

Hebrews 6:6 — if they fall away, to renew them again to repentance, since they crucify again for themselves the Son of God, and put Him to an open shame.

Acts 9:27 — But Barnabas took him (Paul) and brought him to the apostles. And he declared to them how he had seen the Lord on the road, and that He had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

—----------

**The Knowledge and Wisdom of God**

- Pray for godly wisdom and do not doubt. You will receive it in due time. – James 1:5-7
- You must "exercise" yourself in these things constantly if you want to grow. - 1 Timothy 4:7-8

*Note: this is an unfinished note, being added to daily.

Doing a quick and shallow reading of these things won't do you any good. They must be deeply considered and meditated on.

All of the nuggets of Godly wisdom and knowledge found throughout the New Testament, extracted and condensed here:

**This note contains:**

1. Salvation Knowledge (how to be saved)
2. God's Glory Knowledge (His glorious character and attributes)
3. Jesus' Identity Knowledge (Who He is as God)
4. Godliness Knowledge (walking worthy of Him, doing His will, fully pleasing Him)
5. Familial Knowledge for Men (their role in the family)
6. Familial Knowledge for Women (their role in the family)
7. Familial Knowledge for Children (their role in the family)
8. Employer Knowledge
9. Employee Knowledge
10. Church Knowledge (pertaining to the structure of the church, as well as the church's relationship to Christ)
11. Our Identity in Christ (who/what we are/have as children of God)
12. Satan's Identity
13. The Antichrist's Identity

14. The Mysteries
15. Crowns (the various crowns we can receive at the bema seat)
16. Eternal Security Knowledge (you can't lose your salvation)
17. Rapture Knowledge
18. Spiritual Knowledge (Godly knowledge not pertaining to salvation, our walk, family or the church, such as: Christ is seated at the right hand of the Father)
19. Definitions

**Salvation Knowledge (how to be saved):**

1. God saved us by faith. (2 Timothy 1:9; 1 Timothy 4:10)
2. We are called to Christ by God. (2 Timothy 1:9)
3. We are saved by mercy and grace through faith in Christ and not by works. (2 Timothy 1:9; 2 Timothy 3:15; Titus 3:5)
4. For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast. (Ephesians 2:8-9)
5. Grace was given before time began to those who would have faith (before the foundation of the world; those God foreknew would believe in Christ once in the world and called to Him). (2 Timothy 1:9).
6. Christ has abolished death and brought us life and immortality through faith in the gospel. (2 Timothy 1:10)
7. Christ is able to (and will) keep what we have committed to Him (our lives through faith) through to the rapture/resurrection. (2 Timothy 1:12).
8. Those who have “died/crucified” with Christ will gain eternal “life” with Christ. (2 Timothy 2:11)
9. Those who deny the gospel will be denied eternal life by Christ. (2 Timothy 2:12)
10. If a believer finds himself without faith for whatever reason, God remains faithful to him, and still lives inside Him forever and cannot deny that person an entrance into heaven because God lives inside him, and God cannot deny Himself entrance into heaven. (2 Timothy 2:13).
11. The Lord preserves us for His heavenly kingdom. (2 Timothy 4:18)
12. Christ gave Himself for us. (Titus 2:14; Ephesians 5:2)
13. Christ was an offering and sacrifice to God for us. (Ephesians 5:2)
14. Christ redeemed us from every lawless deed. (Titus 2:14)
15. We have been sanctified and cleansed by faith in the gospel. (Ephesians 5:26)
16. Christ purified us for Himself. (Titus 2:14)
17. We have been washed, regenerated and renewed by the Holy Spirit. (Titus 3:5)
18. We have been justified by God’s grace. (Titus 3:7)
19. We have been redeemed and “brought near” through Christ’s blood. (Ephesians 1:7; Ephesians 2:13)
20. We have been reconciled back to God (His eternal purpose), accomplished through the cross of Christ. (Ephesians 3:11)
21. We have received forgiveness of sins by God’s grace. (Ephesians 1:7)
22. We have become heirs of eternal life. (Titus 3:7)
23. Jesus is our hope of eternal life. (1 Timothy 1:1)
24. Christ gave Himself a ransom for all. (1 Timothy 2:6)
25. The true saints are those with faith in Christ. (Ephesians 1:1)
26. We were once dead due to our trespasses and sins, but God, because of His great love for us and His abundant mercy, made us alive through faith in Christ by His grace. (Ephesians 2:1,4-5)
27. A “mystery” hidden in ages past, but has now been revealed to us in the church age through the Holy Spirit to the apostles and prophets: the Gentiles should be fellow heirs [of eternal life], of the

same body [of Christ, as are the Jews], and partakers of His promise [of the Holy Spirit that gives eternal life] in Christ through [faith alone in] the gospel. (Ephesians 3:3-6; Ephesians 3:9)

28. Those who believe in Christ are born of God and are children of God. (John 1:12-13; John 12:36)
29. For the law was given through Moses, but grace and truth (salvation) came through Jesus Christ. (John 1:17)
30. Jesus is The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world. (John 1:29,36)
31. God gave His only begotten Son, Jesus, to die on the cross, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have eternal/everlasting life. (John 3:15-16,36; John 6:40,47,50-51,53-57; John 20:31)
32. God did not send His Son Jesus into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved. (John 3:17)
33. Whoever believes in Him (Jesus) is not condemned. He who does not believe is condemned already and shall not see life, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God, and the wrath of God abides on him. (John 3:18,36)
34. The Holy Spirit and everlasting life is a free gift from God, received by faith in Christ. (John 4:10-14; John 7:37-39)
35. Those who believe in Christ shall not come into judgement, and have already passed from death to eternal life. (John 5:24)
36. (In an inverted fashion) Those who believe in Jesus have the Holy Spirit in them and have life. (John 5:38-40; John 8:12)
37. The work that God requires (for salvation) is to believe in Jesus. (John 6:28-29)
38. Whoever believes in Jesus will never die (has eternal life). (John 6:35; John 8:51; John 10:27-30; John 11:25-26; John 17:3)
39. All who believe in Jesus, He will by no means cast out. (John 6:37)
40. If you do not believe in Jesus, you will die (perish in hell for eternity) in your sins. (John 8:24)
41. Believing the truth (of the gospel) will set you free (from the bondage of sin and the law). (John 8:32-36)
42. Those who believe in Christ are saved, and they do not listen to false works-teachers and false Christs. (John 10:1-16)
43. Jesus gave His life to save believers. (John 10:11)
44. The Father gave a command to Jesus to speak to the world that whoever believes in Him will have everlasting life. (John 12:49-50)
45. Jesus washed us clean (saved us) with His blood. (John 13:8-10)
46. Jesus is the way [to the Father], the truth [the embodiment of the gospel], and the life [eternal life through faith in Him]. No one comes to the Father except through [faith in] Christ. (John 14:6)
47. (In an inverted fashion) Those who believe in Christ are not thrown into hell. (John 15:2,6)
48. Those who believe in Christ are saved (clean). (John 15:3)
49. We will abide with Christ if we keep His commandments (to believe in Him, found all throughout the book of John, as well as 1 John 3:23). (John 15:10)
50. We are sanctified by faith in the truth (the gospel). (John 17:17)
51. Jesus paid our entire sin debt on the cross, and signified it right before He died by saying, “It is finished!” (Sin debt paid in full). (John 19:30)
52. The “implanted word” (the gospel) saves the soul. (James 1:21)
53. Faith in Christ leads to life [eternal]. Unbelief leads to death (eternally in hell). (2 Corinthians 2:15-16)
54. Christ died to pay for the sins of all. (2 Corinthians 5:15)
55. God was in Christ and reconciled us back to Himself through Christ on the cross. (2 Corinthians 5:18)

56. Our sins are not imputed to us, and Christ's righteousness is imputed to us if we believe the gospel. (2 Corinthians 5:19,21)

**God's Glory Knowledge (His glorious character and attributes):**

1. 1. God is loving: (Galatians 5:22)
    a. Patient. (1 Corinthians 13:4)
    b. Kind. (1 Corinthians 13:4)
    c. Not envious. (1 Corinthians 13:4)
    d. Not boastful. (1 Corinthians 13:4)
    e. Not proud. He is humble. (1 Corinthians 13:4)
    f. Is not rude. (1 Corinthians 13:5)
    g. Is selfless. (1 Corinthians 13:5)
    h. Not provoked to anger. (1 Corinthians 13:5)
    i. Thinks no evil. (1 Corinthians 13:5)
    j. Does not rejoice in sin, but rather in what's good. (1 Corinthians 13:6)
    k. Always bears with others. (1 Corinthians 13:7)
    l. Believes all things. (1 Corinthians 13:7)
    m. Hopes all things. (1 Corinthians 13:7)
    n. Endures all things. (1 Corinthians 13:7)
2. God is joyful. (Galatians 5:22)
3. God is peaceful. (Galatians 5:22)
4. God is patient. (Galatians 5:22)
5. God is kind. (Galatians 5:22)
6. God is good. (Galatians 5:22)
7. God is faithful. (Galatians 5:22)
8. God is gentle. (Galatians 5:23)
9. God is self-controlled. (Galatians 5:23)
10. God cannot lie. (Titus 1:2)
11. God is eternal. (1 Timothy 1:17)
12. God is immortal. (1 Timothy 1:17; 1 Timothy 6:16)
13. God is invisible. (1 Timothy 1:17; 1 Timothy 6:16)
14. God alone is wise (and we get to share in His wisdom - not ours). (1 Timothy 1:17)
15. God dwells in unapproachable light. (1 Timothy 6:16)
16. God has everlasting power. (1 Timothy 6:16)
17. God is above all. (Ephesians 4:6)
18. God is "through all" (diffusing his saving influence through all). (Ephesians 4:6)
19. God cannot be tempted. (James 1:13)
20. God does not tempt anyone. (James 1:13)
21. God does not change and there is no variation with Him. (James 1:17)
22. God is merciful. (2 Corinthians 1:3)
23. God is a comforter. (2 Corinthians 1:3-4)

**Jesus' Identity Knowledge (Who He is as God):**

1. Jesus is the Son of God. (John 1:34,49; John 6:69; John 9:35-37; John 11:27; John 20:31)
2. Jesus is the King of Israel. (John 1:49)
3. Jesus is the Messiah, the Christ, and the works He did during His earthly ministry bear witness of Him being the Christ. (John 1:41; John 6:69; John 10:24-25; John 11:27; John 20:31)

4. Jesus was the one whom the law of Moses and the prophets spoke of. (John 1:45)
5. Jesus was also a teacher come from God. (John 3:2)
6. Jesus is above all. (John 3:31)
7. Jesus is the only begotten Son of the Father. (John 1:14; John 3:16)
8. Jesus is the Bread that came down from heaven and gives life to all people. (John 6:32-33,35,48,50-51)
9. Jesus only speaks the truth. (John 7:18)
10. There is no unrighteousness in Christ. (John 7:18)
11. Jesus is from the Father and was sent by Him into the world. (John 5:30,36; John 7:29; John 8:23,42; John 11:42; John 12:45; John 13:3; John 16:28; John 17:8)
12. Jesus receives honor from the Father. (John 8:54)
13. Jesus is the great "I Am", and has always existed. (John 8:58)
14. The Father is greater than Jesus. (John 14:28)
15. Jesus loves the Father. (John 14:31)
16. Jesus loves us. (John 15:9)
17. Jesus knows all things. (John 16:30)
18. Jesus has overcome the world and its ways. (John 16:33)
19. Jesus is one with the Father. He is in the Father and the Father is in Him. (John 17:11,22)
20. Jesus is not of the world (the ungodly multitude). (John 17:14,16)
21. The Father has given Jesus glory. (John 17:24)
22. Jesus is the image of God. (2 Corinthians 4:4)
23. Jesus is the Lord. (2 Corinthians 4:5)
24. Jesus was sinless. (2 Corinthians 5:21)

**Godliness Knowledge (walking worthy of Him):**

1. Walk in the Spirit (produce love [patience, kindness, not envying, not prideful or boastful, not rude, think no evil, selflessness, not provoked to anger, not rejoicing in iniquity, rejoicing in good, bears with others], peace, joy, patience, kindness, gentleness, goodness, faithfulness, self-control). Live righteously and godly. Walking worthy of your calling. Put on the new man which was created according to God, in true righteousness and holiness. Be imitators of God. Be filled with the Spirit. (2 Timothy 2:22; Titus 2:2; Titus 2:12; Titus 3:2; 1 Timothy 6:11; Ephesians 4:1-3,24,32; Ephesians 5:1-2,8-9,18; James 1:20)
2. Abstain from sin by walking in the Spirit. Cleanse yourself from all filthiness of the flesh, perfecting holiness. Flee youthful lusts. Deny ungodliness and worldly lusts. Keep yourself pure. Do not share in other people's sins. No longer walk in the ways of the unbelievers. Put off the old man that is corrupt according to sin. Do not grieve the Holy Spirit. Don't let these things even be named among you. For because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the unbelievers who practice such things. Therefore do not be partakers with them. Have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, rather, expose them. (2 Timothy 2:22; Titus 2:12; 1 Timothy 5:22; Ephesians 4:17-22,25,28,30,31; Ephesians 5:3-4,6-7,12,18; James 1:21; 2 Corinthians 7:1)
3. For God has not given us a spirit of fear, but of power (to achieve godliness) and of love (to be able to walk in love towards others) and of a sound mind (self-control through godly wisdom). (2 Timothy 1:7)
4. Be transformed by the renewing of your mind in the ways of God. (Ephesians 4:23)
5. Do not be ashamed of the gospel or fear any sufferings or persecutions of yourself or others (ie: Paul) that may ensue. A person of God must endure hardships and afflictions (persecutions) in this life. (2 Timothy 1:8; 2 Timothy 1:12; 2 Timothy 2:3; 2 Timothy 3:12; 2 Timothy 4:5)
6. Be strong in the gospel. (2 Timothy 2:1)

7. Do not strive/battle with others about the truths of God, which will only cause disputes rather than godly edification (which is in faith of the gospel), and will profit nothing and only ruin the hearers' faith. (2 Timothy 2:14; 1 Timothy 1:4)
8. Rightly divide scripture. (2 Timothy 2:15)
9. Avoid false teachings and those that teach them. (2 Timothy 2:16; 1 Timothy 4:7; 1 Timothy 6:20-21)
10. Depart from all iniquity and dishonor, that you may be a useful vessel for God to work through. (2 Timothy 2:19-21)
11. Exercise yourself in godliness, which greatly benefits (blesses) you in this life with godly peace and joy. (1 Timothy 4:7-8)
12. Godliness with contentment is great gain. Be content with food and clothing. (1 Timothy 6:6, 8)
13. Be thankful for everything always, giving that's to God the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. (Ephesians 5:4,20)
14. Avoid foolish and ignorant disputes that generate strife. (2 Timothy 2:23)
15. Don't quarrel. (2 Timothy 2:24)
16. Teach, convince, exhort, correct, rebuke with all authority, humility, gentleness, patience, integrity, reverence, incorruptibility and sound speech that cannot be condemned. (2 Timothy 2:24-25; 2 Timothy 4:2; Titus 2:7-8; Titus 2:15)
17. Do not rebuke an older man, but exhort him as a father, younger men as brothers, older women as mothers, younger women as sisters. Exhort with all purity in word (in humility, love, gentleness, patience, self-control, kindness. Not with rudeness or anger or pride). (1 Timothy 5:1)
18. Turn away from ungodly people. (2 Timothy 3:1-5)
19. Preach the gospel when you're "feeling it" and even when you're not "feeling it". (2 Timothy 4:2)
20. Be self-controlled (watchful) in all things: mentally and spiritually alert, remaining clear-headed and focused on your faith and responsibilities toward God. (2 Timothy 4:5).
21. Don't pay attention to the message of works-salvationists who turn from the truth of the gospel of faith alone. Don't get into arguments over the law, they are unprofitable and useless. (Titus 1:14; Titus 3:9)
22. Forgive one another, just as God forgave us through faith in Christ. (Ephesians 4:32)
23. Lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and reverence. (1 Timothy 2:2)
24. Be sober (not given to much wine). (Titus 2:2; Titus 2:3)
25. Be reverent (worthy of honor and respect for your godly wisdom and knowledge, as well as for your high moral principles), as well as revering others that deserve respect and honor. (Titus 2:2-3)
26. Be chaste. (Titus 2:5)
27. Do not slander others. (Titus 2:3)
28. Speak evil of no one. (Titus 3:2)
29. Let no corrupt word or foolish talking proceed from your mouth. Only speak what is good for necessary edification that may impart grace to the hearers (that which affords joy, pleasure, delight, sweetness, charm, loveliness). (Ephesians 4:29; Ephesians 5:4)
30. Don't let coarse joking be even named among you. (Ephesians 5:4)
31. Watch for the rapture. (Titus 2:13)
32. Be ready and zealous for good works, which are good and profitable to others. (Titus 2:14; Titus 3:1; Titus 3:8; Titus 3:14; 1 Timothy 2:10)
33. Work quietly with your own hands, that you may have something to give (financially) to him who lacks. (Ephesians 4:28)
34. We're to send up supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks for all men, kings (leaders) and all who are in authority. (1 Timothy 2:1-2)
35. Pray everywhere, all the time without anger or doubt toward God. (1 Timothy 2:8)

36. Dress modestly (not lustfully). (1 Timothy 2:9-10)
37. Be an example to the believers in word (in your speech: the things you say and the way you say them), in conduct, in love, in spirit, in faith, in purity (morality; sinlessness). (1 Timothy 4:12)
38. Don't trust in uncertain riches, but rather trust in the living God (be content with food and clothing and trust that God will always provide you with these things). (1 Timothy 6:17)
39. Those who are rich should not be haughty (not feel arrogantly superior). (1 Timothy 6:17)
40. Those who are rich, your abundance is designed to supply the lack of others, and should do just that with all of their abundance: giving it away to those in need. (1 Timothy 6:17)
41. Walk/live carefully, not as fools (in the ways of the world), but as wise (in the ways of God found in this note). (Ephesians 5:15)
42. Redeem the time (to make a wise and sacred use of every opportunity for doing good), because the days are evil.
43. Do not get drunk with alcohol, especially frequently (it's perfectly biblical to have some alcohol during the day, and to have big celebrations at times. It's not good to be drunk everyday). (Ephesians 5:18)
44. Speak to one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord. (Ephesians 5:19)
45. Submit to one another (let their will be done instead of imposing your will on them). (Ephesians 5:21)
46. Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the schemings of the devil, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand: waist - the truth, breastplate - righteousness, feet - gospel, helmet - salvation, sword of the Spirit - the word of God, above all the shield - faith, with which you will be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked one. (Ephesians 6:11,13-17)
47. Pray always. (Ephesians 6:18)
48. Do not judge according to [mere outward] appearance, but judge with righteous (fair) judgment. (John 7:24)
49. Serve one another, as Jesus (our master and Lord) served us (His servants). Do for others. (John 13:12-17)
50. Love one another. (John 13:34)
51. Be joyful when you fall into trials (tests), as they produce perseverance. And be patient during those tests, that you may be made perfect and complete in the ways of God, lacking nothing. (James 1:2-4)
52. Be quick to listen, slow to speak. (James 1:19)
53. A wise person of God is peaceable, gentle, willing to yield (a person who is open to reason, easily persuaded, and willing to yield to others. It conveys a sense of being agreeable and cooperative, particularly in the context of wisdom and understanding), full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality and without hypocrisy. (James 3:17)
54. The fruit of righteousness (in the context of: integrity, virtue, purity of life, uprightness, correctness in thinking, feeling, and acting) comes from peace. (James 3:18)
55. Resist the devil (and all his demonic angels) and he will flee from you. (James 4:7)
56. Draw near to God and He will draw near to you. (James 4:8)
57. Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and He will lift you up (exalt you). (James 4:10)
58. Do not speak evil of your brethren in Christ. (James 4:11)
59. To him who knows to do good and does not do it, to him it is sin. (James 4:17)
60. Wait patiently for the coming of the Lord at the rapture. Strengthen yourselves, as the Lord is coming quickly. (James 5:7-8)
61. Do not complain against each other. (James 5:9)

62. Do not swear by oath. But let your “Yes” be “Yes,” and your “No,” “No,” (be honest and faithful to what you promise) lest you fall into judgment (be found a hypocrite). (James 5:12)
63. Pray for one another. (James 5:16)
64. The patience we have and the faith we uphold while enduring tribulations, persecutions, trials and sufferings is manifest evidence to God that we are deemed worthy of the kingdom of God - when we don’t lose faith in the midst of these troubles. (2 Thessalonians 1:5)
65. Work quietly with your own hands. (2 Thessalonians 3:12)
66. Our joy should be in the joy that we bring others. (2 Corinthians 2:3)
67. We should be comforted by others [godly] comfort. (2 Corinthians 7:13)
68. After inflicting punishment on someone, you need to forgive, comfort and reaffirm your love for them, so they don’t become too sorrowful. (2 Corinthians 2:6-8)
69. We walk by faith (in God to handle our current situation; in what awaits us in heaven), not by sight (our current situation). (2 Corinthians 5:7)
70. Do not have fellowship (keep company) with unbelievers (bad company corrupts good character: 1 Corinthians 15:33). I would say, don’t go making friends and relationships with unbelievers. “Come out from among them and be separate.” (2 Corinthians 6:14-15,17)
71. Godly sorrow is designed to produce repentance. (2 Corinthians 7:10)
72. Our giving to the poor, and what matters, is not the total amount we give, but rather the percentage of what we willingly and cheerfully (not by compulsion) give based on our own net worth. Example: a rich man out of compulsion gives $100,000 (0.2%) to a charity, but has $100,000,000 in his bank account. Whereas a man with a humble net worth of only $1,000 in his bank account willingly and cheerfully gives $200 (20%) to a person in need. The rich give out of their wealth, and as Jesus puts it in Matthew 23:24: they swallow a camel (hoard millions upon millions for themselves) and strain out a gnat (give only a wee, tiny portion of that money to those in need). (2 Corinthians 8:12; 2 Corinthians 9:7)

**Familial Knowledge for Men (their role in the family):**

1. Love your wives with agape love (selflessly, sacrificially and unconditionally), just as Christ loves His bride, the church. (Ephesians 5:25,33)
2. Do not provoke your children to anger. (Ephesians 6:4)
3. Raise your children in the training and instruction of the Lord (in the ways of God found in this note). (Ephesians 6:4)

**Familial Knowledge for Women (their role in the family):**

1. Love their husbands. (Titus 2:4)
2. Love their children. (Titus 2:4)
3. Be a good homemaker. (Titus 2:5)
4. Be obedient and submissive to their own husbands as they are the head of the wife, just as they would to the Lord (who is the head of the bride/church). (Titus 2:5; Ephesians 5:22-24)
5. Respect their husband. (Ephesians 5:33)

**Familial Knowledge for Children (their role in the family):**

1. Obey your parents in godly instruction. (Ephesians 6:1-3)

**Employee Knowledge:**

1. Be obedient. (Titus 2:9)
2. Be well pleasing in all things, not answering back. (Titus 2:9)
3. Not pilfering (stealing). (Titus 2:10)
4. Showing all good fidelity (honesty). (Titus 2:10)
5. Count your employer worthy of all honor, so that the name of God and His doctrine may not be blasphemed. (1 Timothy 6:1)
6. Those who have believing employers, don't despise them, because they are brethren. But rather serve them because those employers who are benefited are believers and beloved. (1 Timothy 6:2)
7. Be obedient to your employer (with obvious limits on lawlessness). (Ephesians 6:5)
8. Serve with respect, not with eyeservice, but with sincerity and goodwill, as if working for Christ. (Ephesians 6:5-7)

**Employer Knowledge:**

1. Be good to your employees, and do not threaten. (Ephesians 6:9)

**Church Knowledge (pertaining to the structure of the church, as well as the church's relationship to Christ):**

1. Christ is the head of the church, and the church is His body. (Ephesians 1:22-23)
2. Teach all of this godly wisdom and knowledge to faithful men who will be able to teach others. (2 Timothy 2:2).
3. Elders/Bishops of the church are to be: blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of dissipation or insubordination. For a bishop must be blameless, as a steward of God, not self-willed, not quick-tempered, not given to wine, not violent, not greedy for money, but hospitable, a lover of what is good, sober-minded, just, holy, self-controlled, holding fast the faithful word as he has been taught, that he may be able, by sound doctrine, both to exhort and convict those who contradict. (Titus 1:6-9)
4. Women are to learn in silence with all submission, and are not permitted to teach in church (I don't know. This has something to do with Adam (man) coming first, then Eve (woman), and Eve being deceived with the forbidden fruit first). (1 Timothy 2:11-14)
5. A bishop of the church must be blameless, the husband of one wife, temperate, sober-minded, of good behavior, hospitable, able to teach;  not given to wine, not violent, not greedy for money, but gentle, not quarrelsome, not covetous;  one who rules his own house well, having his children in submission with all reverence (for if a man does not know how to rule his own house, how will he take care of the church of God?); not a novice (a new convert), lest being puffed up with pride (thinking he knows everything) he fall into the same condemnation as the devil. Moreover he must have a good testimony among those who are outside, lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil. (1 Timothy 3:2-7)
6. Deacons must be reverent, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy for money, holding the mystery of the faith (the gospel) with a pure conscience, the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well. (1 Timothy 3:8-9, 12)
7. Those who are to become deacons must be tested in the things of God first, being found blameless. (1 Timothy 3:10)
8. The wives of bishops and deacons must be reverent, not slanderers, temperate, faithful in all things. (1 Timothy 3:11)
9. Concerning the taking care of widows: (1) Before the church takes care of them, let their children or grandchildren take care of them first, so as to not let the church be burdened, which is good

and acceptable to God. (1 Timothy 5:4; 1 Timothy 5:16) (2) Do not take in a widow under 60 years old. (1 Timothy 5:9) (3) Do not take in a widow unless she has been the wife of one man, well reported for good works: if she has brought up children, if she has lodged strangers, if she has washed the saints' feet, if she has relieved the afflicted, if she has diligently followed every good work, etc. (1 Timothy 5:9-10) (4) As for the younger widows (under 60 I presume), Paul's desire for them is to marry, bear children, manage the house. (1 Timothy 5:14)

10. The elders of the church who rule well, especially those who teach, are worthy of double honor. (1 Timothy 5:17)
11. Those who teach in the church are worthy of their wages: they're allowed to make a humble living from it. (1 Timothy 5:18)
12. Do not receive an accusation against an elder except from two or three witnesses. (1 Timothy 1:19)
13. Those who are sinning rebuke in the presence of all, that the rest also may fear (understand that something is wrong and not do it themselves). (1 Timothy 5:20)
14. Do not lay hands on anyone hastily. (1 Timothy 5:22)
15. Operate in the church by doing these things without prejudice, doing nothing with partiality. (1 Timothy 5:21)

**Our Identity in Christ (who/what we are/have as children of God):**

1. We are blessed with every spiritual blessing (spiritual/godly: nature, wisdom and gifts). (Ephesians 1:3)
2. We are holy, without spot, wrinkle or blemish. (Ephesians 5:26-27)
3. A spiritual blessing: those whom God foreknew would believe in Christ (the gospel) for salvation from before the foundation of the world were "chosen/elected/predestined/qualified" for salvation by Him to be adopted as sons of God, and were called by Him to that gospel upon entering the world. (2 Timothy 2:10; Ephesians 1:4; Ephesians 1:5; 2 Thessalonians 2:13-14)
4. A spiritual blessing of our divine nature: we are holy and without blame before God. (Ephesians 1:4)
5. We are "accepted in the Beloved", meaning, we are now part of the love with which God has for His own son, Jesus, as we are now adopted sons and daughters of God through faith in Christ. (Ephesians 1:6)
6. We have obtained an inheritance (eternal life) through faith in Christ. (Ephesians 1:11-12)
7. We are sealed with the Holy Spirit for the day of redemption after believing the gospel. (Ephesians 1:13; Ephesians 4:30)
8. The Holy Spirit is the guarantee of our eternal life. (Ephesians 1:14)
9. We have confident, bold access to God through faith in Christ. (Ephesians 3:12)
10. God the Father is in us all through faith. (Ephesians 4:6)
11. Christ gave each of us spiritual gifts according to His grace (It can sometimes take years to figure out your gift, and I'd venture to say that many don't ever realize their gift). These gifts are: apostles, prophets, evangelists, and some pastors and teachers. These different gifts are given to the members of the church for the equipping of the saints/church for the work of ministry and for the edifying of the body of Christ, till we all come to the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, so that we should no longer be children (babes in Christ), tossed to and fro and carried about with every wind of false works-based doctrine that comes our way from false teachers. (Ephesians 4:7-16)
12. We are members of His (Christ's) body, of His flesh and of His bones. (Ephesians 5:30)
13. We are children of God. (John 1:12)
14. Jesus is in the Father, and we are in Jesus, and Jesus is in us. (John 14:20)

15. We are of God and not of the world (we know God, who He is, His way of salvation, and His ways of life found throughout this epistle, and we try to walk in them, vs walking in the ways of the world). And the world hates us and persecutes, as it hates and persecuted Christ first and foremost. (John 15:18-19)
16. We were chosen by God (because He knew we would have faith) from the foundation of the world. (John 15:20)
17. The Father loves us because we believe in Christ. (John 16:27; John 17:23)
18. We have peace in Christ. (John 16:33)
19. We are not of the world (the ungodly multitude; the whole mass of men alienated from God, and therefore hostile to the cause of Christ) anymore. (John 17:14,16)
20. We are dearly loved by the Lord and our Heavenly Father. (2 Thessalonians 2:13,16)
21. We have everlasting consolation (comfort) from the Father and our Lord. (2 Thessalonians 2:16)
22. We are a new creation (us as our inner man has been reborn of incorruptible seed [1 Peter 1:23], renewed) when we believe in Christ. (Although our outward man, the sinful flesh, is still unregenerate — Romans 7:14-25). (2 Corinthians 5:17)
23. We are the temple of God (He literally lives in us). (2 Corinthians 6:16)

**Crowns (the various crowns we can receive at the bema seat):**

1. The crown of life: received by enduring temptations (of faith or morally). (James 1:12)
2. Crown of righteousness: received by those watching for Christ's appearing at the rapture. (2 Timothy 4:8)

**Satan's Identity:**

1. He's a murderer, and has been from the beginning. (John 8:44)
2. He is a liar, the father of lies. There is no truth in him. (John 8:44)
3. Satan is the "small g" god of this world/age. (2 Corinthians 4:4)

**The Antichrist's Identity:**

1. Various names for the antichrist: the man of sin; the son of perdition; the lawless one. (2 Thessalonians 2:3,8-9)
2. The antichrist opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped. (2 Thessalonians 2:4)
3. The antichrist will make himself as God and sit in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God. (2 Thessalonians 2:4)
4. The Holy Spirit had been restraining the antichrist from rising up until 1/20/2025 when He was taken out of the way. (2 Thessalonians 2:6-8)
5. The antichrist will be destroyed by the breath of the Lord at His second coming. (2 Thessalonians 2:8)
6. Satan is behind the antichrist, and the antichrist comes on the scene with all power (the power to get great things accomplished in this world), signs (deception by false teachers telling the masses that he's a man sent from God) and great lies (he's a liar). (2 Thessalonians 2:9)
7. The antichrist deceives the world, especially those who are unsaved by not believing the truth (the gospel). (2 Thessalonians 2:10)

**The Mysteries:**

1. ***The mystery of lawlessness:*** the bringing about of the lawless one, the antichrist, in which the Restrainer (the Holy Spirit) had been restraining his revealing from the time of the apostle Paul until 1/20/2025. And now the Holy Spirit has been taken out of the way, and the antichrist is on the rise. (2 Thessalonians 2:7-8)

**Eternal Security Knowledge (you can't lose your salvation):**

1. John 5:24 — Upon believing the gospel, we have already passed from death to eternal life.
   “Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word and believes in Him who sent Me has everlasting life, and shall not come into judgment, but has passed from death into [everlasting] life.
2. Romans 8:1 — There’s no condemnation for those in Christ Jesus.
   "There is therefore now no condemnation to those who are in Christ Jesus, who do not walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit [all born again believers walk in the Spirit]."
3. Romans 8:38-39 — Nothing can separate us from the love of God - not even ourselves.
   "For I am persuaded that neither death nor life, nor angels nor principalities nor powers, nor things present nor things to come, nor height nor depth, nor any other created thing, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord."
4. Hebrews 13:5 — God will never leave us nor forsake us - no matter how much we sin.
   "Let your conduct be without covetousness; be content with such things as you have. For He Himself has said, “I will never leave you nor forsake you.”
5. John 10:28-29 – -No one is able to snatch a believer out of Christ’s and the Father’s hand - not even ourselves.
   "And I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; neither shall anyone snatch them out of My hand. My Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch them out of My Father’s hand."
6. John 3:16 — When we believe the gospel, God gives us eternal life - not probationary life until we sin again.
   "For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life."
7. Ephesians 1:13-14 — The instant we believe the gospel, we’re sealed with the Holy Spirit, which is the guarantee of our salvation.
   "In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory."
8. Ephesians 4:30 — We’re sealed by the Holy Spirit until the day of redemption - not until we sin again.
   "And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption."
9. 2 Corinthians 1:22 — Again, sealed with the Holy Spirit as a guarantee of salvation.
   "who also has sealed us and given us the Spirit in our hearts as a guarantee."
10. John 6:39 — Jesus will not lose any who come to Him.
    "This is the will of the Father who sent Me, that of all He has given Me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up at the last day."
11. 2 Timothy 2:13 — Even if we have a crisis of faith, God remains faithful to us.
    "If we are faithless, He remains faithful; He cannot deny Himself."
12. 2 John 1:2 — Christ will be with us forever.
    “because of the truth (Christ) which abides in us and will be with us forever”
13. John 8:35 — When we believe the gospel, we become a child of God, and a child of God remains a child forever.

"And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever."

14. John 14:16 — The Holy Spirit will be with us forever.
    "And I will pray the Father, and He will give you another Helper, that He may abide with you forever"
15. 2 Corinthians 1:22 — God has sealed us with the Holy Spirit which is the guarantee of our eternal life.
16. 2 Corinthians 5:5 — We have the Holy Spirit as a guarantee of our salvation.

**Rapture Knowledge:**

1. The rapture will not happen until the apostasy of the church happens and the antichrist is revealed. Given our current time: has the church gone apostate? Absolutely: most churches believe in and teach some sort of front-loaded or back-loaded works-based gospel. The vast majority of institutional churches primary exist today teaching a false gospel and to entertain and exploit its congregation for greed. Has the man of sin (the lawless one; the antichrist) been revealed? Absolutely: on 1/20/2025 he went out to rise (Revelation 17:8-11 was fulfilled that day). (2 Thessalonians 2:3)
2. God will send a strong delusion on the earth at the rapture so that those left behind, the unsaved, should believe the lie of what really happened because they chose not to believe the gospel and so be saved. (2 Thessalonians 2:12).

**Spiritual Knowledge (Godly knowledge not pertaining to salvation, our walk or the church, such as: Christ is seated at the right hand of the Father):**

1. Meditate on these nuggets of knowledge and wisdom and may the Lord give you understanding. Give yourself entirely to them. (2 Timothy 2:7; 1 Timothy 4:15)
2. Paul is an apostle, preacher, teacher, minister and servant of Christ (sent to the gentiles) by the will and commandment of God the Father, according to the gift of God's grace. (2 Timothy 1:1; 2 Timothy 1:11; Titus 1:1; 1 Timothy 1:1; 1 Timothy 2:7; Ephesians 1:1; Ephesians 3:7)
3. The gospel (the dispensation of the grace of God) was committed to Paul to preach to the gentiles by the commandment of God. (Titus 1:3; Ephesians 3:2; Ephesians 3:8-9)
4. The "mystery" of the gospel was given to Paul by revelation from God Himself, and not from man. (Ephesians 3:3)
5. Paul is a frequently a prisoner (for the sake of preaching the gospel to the gentiles). (Ephesians 3:1; Ephesians 4:1)
6. Paul was formerly a blasphemer, a persecutor, and an insolent man, persecuting the early church before believing in Christ, saying that he is the chiefest of sinners. And God saved him in His mercy and gave Paul grace and used put him into ministry (even the most important ministry of bringing the gospel to the world) as an example of the longsuffering Christ has with those who will believe in Him: "If Paul can be saved after what he did, then certainly I can!" (1 Timothy 1:12-16)
7. Paul is "less than the least" of all the saints/people of God. (Ephesians 3:8)
8. Jesus presents us as a glorious, holy church without spot or wrinkle or blemish (we don't present ourselves as such by our deeds). (Ephesians 5:27)
9. Jesus is of the seed of David (of David's lineage). (2 Timothy 2:8)
10. Jesus was raised from the dead. (2 Timothy 2:8; Ephesians 1:20).
11. Jesus is seated at the right hand of the Father in heaven, far above all rule and authority and man, in this age and the age to come, the Father having put all things underneath Christ. (Ephesians 1:20-22)
12. The Lord knows who are His. (2 Timothy 2:19)

13. All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work. (2 Timothy 3:16-17)
14. Christ will judge the saved believers at His coming at the rapture/resurrection, and will judge the unbelievers at the end of His millennial kingdom. (2 Timothy 4:1)
15. Those watching for Christ's appearing at the rapture will receive the crown of righteousness. (2 Timothy 4:8)
16. The "truth" (the gospel) accords with godliness: faith in the gospel brings about godliness. (Titus 1:1)
17. God promised eternal life before time began. (Titus 1:2)
18. The unbeliever's (especially the works-salvationist) mind and conscience are both defiled. (Titus 1:15)
19. Honor and glory belong to God forever and ever. (1 Timothy 1:17; Ephesians 3:21)
20. Spreading the gospel is akin to waging good warfare (we battle works-salvationists and demons in the spiritual realm everyday). Fight the good fight of faith. (1 Timothy 1:18; 1 Timothy 6:12)
21. Works-salvationists are warped and sinning, being self-condemned. They are proud, knowing nothing, but are obsessed with disputes and arguments over words, from which come envy, strife, reviling, evil suspicions, useless wranglings of men of corrupt minds and destitute of the truth (the gospel that saves). They teach false gospels for financial gain. From such withdraw yourself. (Titus 3:11; 1 Timothy 6:4-5)
22. God desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth (the gospel). (1 Timothy 2:4)
23. There is one God (the Father) and one Mediator between God and men, the Man Christ Jesus. (1 Timothy 2:5)
24. Those who desire the position of a bishop within the church desire a good work (desire a good thing). (1 Timothy 3:1)
25. Those who have served as deacons within the church have obtained for themselves a good standing. (1 Timothy 3:13).
26. The mystery of godliness (the bringing about of godliness in people) is thus: the gospel and the spreading of it. (1 Timothy 3:16)
27. In "latter times" (the church age, especially near the end), some will depart from faith alone in the gospel, and will give heed to false works-based gospels, claiming they're saved by works, yet they themselves break the law. Their consciences are "seared with a hot iron", not being able to tell the right way of salvation from the wrong way. Back in the day they would go as far as telling you that you cannot marry or eat "unclean" foods in order to be saved. (1 Timothy 4:1-3)
28. All foods are clean to eat, for they are made holy (purified) by God. (1 Timothy 4:5)
29. Some people receive judgement for their sins right away. Others may get away with their sins for a time, but judgement will eventually come. (1 Timothy 5:24)
30. The good deeds of some people are obvious. And the good deeds done in secret will someday come to light. (1 Timothy 5:25)
31. We brought nothing into this world, and it is certain that we can carry nothing out. (1 Timothy 6:7)
32. The love of money is a root of all evil. Those who desire to be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and harmful lusts which drown men in destruction and perdition. (1 Timothy 6:9-10)
33. God gives life to all things. (1 Timothy 6:13)
34. Jesus is the blessed and only Potentate (sovereign ruler), the King of kings and Lord of lords. (1 Timothy 6:15)

35. God has made known to us the mystery of [one aspect of] His will: that in the dispensation of the fullness of the times He might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven and which are on earth—in Him. (Ephesians 1:9-10)
36. Paul and other apostles in their letters to the church often mention praying for those churches, that God will bless them with: (1) the knowledge, revelation, understanding and wisdom of God (2) the knowledge of the glory of eternal life (3) the power of God toward them (4) to be strengthened with moral excellence (godliness) through the power of the Holy Spirit within our inner man (5) that Christ may dwell in our hearts through faith (6) that we may be able to comprehend the vastness of the love of Christ which passes knowledge (7) that you may be filled with all the fullness of God (8) that you find out what is acceptable to the Lord (9) understand what the will of the Lord is. The apostles generally do not follow these prayers with exactly what all this means. But what it does mean, is that the church be filled with all of the knowledge and wisdom found in the New Testament Bible. You see, the early church did not have the New Testament to read. They only had the apostles' knowledge and a couple of letters from them containing pieces of that knowledge, scattered throughout all the regions. So, they relied heavily on personal revelation from God Himself, that each could share with the church to build one another up, and the apostles would pray that God reveal that knowledge to them through divine revelation. Today, however, we have all of that knowledge of God that He wants us to know neatly compiled for us in the New Testament. So, reading the New Testament and gaining that godly wisdom and knowledge found within is akin to it being "revealed" to us by God. And all of the New Testament knowledge and wisdom is further extracted and compiled into this note. Learning and understanding all of this is a process and takes time. (Ephesians 1:16-19; Ephesians 3:-6-19)
37. We all used to walk in trespasses and sins according to the ways of the world and Satan, the "prince of the power of the air", which is the same spirit that currently works in unbelievers today. (This past tense "used to walk" can be a little confusing at first for believers who may still be stuck in sin. Us as our reborn, renewed, saved inward man does not sin anymore and cannot sin because we are born of incorruptible seed, yet our unregenerate outward man, the sinful flesh, still sins.) (Ephesians 2:2-3)
38. We have been raised up and sit with Christ in Christ in the heavenly places, that in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us. (Ephesians 2:6-7)
39. We were created for good works, works that God had prepared for us beforehand for us to do after we are saved by faith alone. (Ephesians 2:10)
40. The Jews and the gentiles were separate and against each other before Christ, being separated by the law. But Christ through His death abolished the law and reconciled both groups of "men" back to God through the gospel, in turn making "one new man" from the two, thus making peace between the two. (Ephesians 2:14-17)
41. Both Jews and gentiles now have access to the Father through the same Holy Spirit that dwells in both groups through faith in the gospel. (Ephesians 2:18)
42. We are citizens and members of the household of God. (Ephesians 2:19)
43. The household of God is built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, with Christ being the Chief cornerstone of that foundation, where we believers are being built together into a holy temple on top of that foundation, for the Spirit of God to dwell in. (Ephesians 2:19-22)
44. From God the Father, the whole family in heaven and earth is named. (Ephesians 3:15)
45. God is able to do exceedingly abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power of the Holy Spirit that works in us. (Ephesians 3:20)
46. There is one body and one Spirit, just as you were called in one hope of your calling (the hope of eternal life); one Lord, one faith, one baptism; one God and Father of all. (Ephesians 4:4-6)

47. Unbelievers are “past feeling” when it comes to sin (they can’t even feel when something is wrong anymore, they’re numb to it). (Ephesians 4:19)
48. It is shameful even to speak of those things which are done by them in secret (and might I add, also the things they do in public as well). (Ephesians 5:12)
49. Human marriage is between man (Christ) and woman (the church) is the “mystery” of Christ being joined to His church. (Ephesians 5:30-32)
50. Whatever good anyone does, he will receive the same from the Lord. (Ephesians 6:8)
51. We do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places (demonic forces). (Ephesians 6:12)
52. Jesus is God, and was with the Father from the very beginning of time. (John 1:1-2)
53. All things were made through Christ, and without Him nothing was made that was made. (John 1:3; John 1:10)
54. In Christ is life. (John 1:5)
55. John the Baptist was sent from God to go before Jesus as a witness of the messiah Jesus, to get the people prepared for His arrival and that they should believe on Him. (John 1:6-7,27,30)
56. Although Christ was in the world, they didn’t understand that He was God. (John 1:10)
57. Christ came to His own people to save them, the Jews, and they did not receive Him as their messiah. (John 1:11)
58. God as Jesus became flesh (He was born into the world via woman) and lived among the people of the earth. (John 1:14)
59. No one has seen God the Father except Jesus, but Jesus has revealed Him through teaching. (John 1:18)
60. John the Baptist is not the Christ, Elijah or “the Prophet”. (John 1:20-21; John 3:28)
61. John the Baptist was sent by God before Jesus to baptize with water, whereas Jesus baptized with the Holy Spirit (fire). (John 1:26,31,33; John 3:28)
62. John the Baptist baptized in Bethany beyond the Jordan (river). (John 1:28)
63. The Holy Spirit descended upon Jesus like a dove at His baptism from John the Baptist. (John 1:33)
64. Jesus was raised from the dead on the third day. (John 2:19-22)
65. Jesus couldn’t have done the miraculous miracles He performed amongst the Jews if God was not with Him. (John 3:2)
66. You must be born again of the Spirit and of water (a human) in order to see the kingdom of God. (John 3:3,5)
67. Jesus taught the Jews and the Pharisees the spiritual things of God (which He knows and has seen because He used to be in heaven), but they did not believe Him. (John 3:11-13,32)
68. Jesus was in heaven and came down from heaven. (John 3:13)
69. A person can receive nothing [good] unless it has been given to him from heaven (from our Father in heaven). (John 3:27)
70. Jesus speaks the words of God. (John 3:34)
71. God does not give the Holy Spirit sparingly. (John 3:34)
72. The Father loves the Son from before the foundation of the world, and has given all things into His hand. (John 3:35; John 17:23,24,26)
73. Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John the Baptist (though Jesus Himself did not baptize, but His disciples). (John 4:1-2)
74. Salvation (the Messiah Jesus) came through the Jews. (John 4:22)
75. Messiah is the Christ - the Savior of the world, and is Jesus. (John 4:25-26,42)

76. Jesus does nothing on His own, but only what the Father does (will have Him do, through Him). And the Father loves Jesus, and shows Him all the things He does. (John 5:19-20,30; John 8:28-29; John 17:23,24,26)
77. The Father raises people from the dead and gives them life. In like manner, the Son, Jesus, also gives life to whom He will. (John 5:21)
78. The Father judges no one, but has committed all judgment to the Son. This is so that all should honor the Son just as they honor the Father. He who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who sent Him. And as Jesus hears from the Father, He judges. Jesus' judgement is just because He seeks not His own will, but the will of the Father. (John 5:22-23,27,30)
79. The Father has life in Himself, and He has granted the Son to have life in Himself. (John 5:26)
80. The Father gave Jesus miraculous works to do on this earth during His ministry. These works bear witness that Jesus is God and that the Father is with Him. Ultimately, it is the Father doing the works through Jesus. (John 5:36; John 14:10)
81. The Old Testament scriptures testify of Jesus as the Christ. (John 5:39)
82. Jesus gives the Holy Spirit, which gives everlasting life. (John 6:27)
83. Jesus came down from Heaven to do His Father's will. (John 6:38)
84. All the people that have been given to Jesus (by their faith), He will lose none of them. (John 6:39)
85. No one can come to Jesus unless the Father draws them (and I believe those He draws are those whom He foreknew from before the foundation of the world would believe on Christine when in the world). (John 6:43,65)
86. No one has seen the Father except Jesus. (John 6:46)
87. Jesus sacrificed His body for the life of the world. (John 6:51)
88. The Holy Spirit is what gives us life (through faith), and not of our works (the flesh). (John 6:63)
89. Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve apostles, betrayed Jesus. (John 6:70-71)
90. Jesus' doctrine (teachings) are not His own, but that of the Father's. (John 7:16)
91. Jesus doesn't seek His own glory, but rather seeks to glorify the Father. (John 7:18)
92. No one keeps the law (perfectly). (John 7:19)
93. Jesus is of the lineage of king David and from his town of Bethlehem. (John 7:42)
94. Jesus and the Father bear witness that He is from God and is the Christ. (John 8:17-18)
95. Those who believe in Christ are His disciples. (John 8:31)
96. Whoever commits sin is a slave of sin. (John 8:34)
97. A slave is not part of the family, but a son is part of the family forever. (John 8:35)
98. God does not hear sinners; but if anyone is a worshiper of God and does His will (believes in Him), He hears him. (John 9:31)
99. Jesus could do nothing if He weren't from God. (John 9:33)
100. Jesus is making one flock of sheep (believers) from the flock of the Jews and the flock of the gentiles. (John 10:16)
101. Jesus knows who are His (who will believe in Him). (John 10:14)
102. The Father knows and loves Jesus and Jesus knows the Father. (John 10:15,17; John 15:9)
103. Jesus willingly gave up His own life. No one took it from Him (as I suppose if He didn't want to die that faithful day on the cross, He most assuredly could have kept Himself from dying). (John 10:17-18)
104. The Father is in Jesus and Jesus is in Him. (John 10:38; John 14:10; John 14:11)
105. All the things John the Baptist prophesied about Jesus were true. (John 10:41)
106. Jesus hears from the Father. (John 11:41-42)
107. Jesus died for both the Jews and the gentiles. (John 11:51-52; John 12:32)
108. The Father has glorified His name via Christ. (John 12:28)
109. Whoever believes in and sees Jesus believes in and sees the Father. (John 12:44)

110. Jesus came into the world to bring the spiritual knowledge and wisdom of God, and the fulfillment of His plan for salvation into effect, that those who will believe in Him should not walk in spiritual darkness/blindness, but understand the spiritual things of God, mainly His plan for salvation by faith in Christ. (John 12:46)
111. Jesus did not come the first time into the world to judge the world, but rather to save it. (John 12:47)
112. Whoever doesn't believe in Christ will believes judged by their unbelief in the last day (at the great white throne judgement after the millennial kingdom). (John 12:48)
113. Prophecy is given so that when the prophecies come to pass, we will know that God is real and true. (John 13:19; John 14:29)
114. Jesus is preparing us our place in heaven. (John 14:2)
115. Jesus will come again at the end to rapture His true believers and bring them to heaven. (John 14:3)
116. Those who know (believe in) Christ know the Father. (John 14:7)
117. The Father gives/sends us the Holy Spirit. (John 14:16,26; John 15:26)
118. Whoever keeps Christ's commandments (to believe in Him and love the brethren — 1 John 3:23) is the one who loves Him. (John 14:15,21)
119. Whoever believes in Jesus is loved by the Father and Jesus, and Jesus will manifest/reveal Himself to them. (John 14:21,23)
120. When we believe in Christ, Him and the Father come to live within us (in the Spirit). (John 14:23)
121. The Holy Spirit teaches us all things (pertaining to the spiritual things of God), and brings to remembrance all the knowledge and wisdom we've learned while reading the Bible (and in this epistle!) (John 14:26)
122. Jesus gives us godly peace in the knowledge of His ways. Unlike the way the world gives (which is fame, fortune and power). (John 14:27)
123. The Father "prunes" believers in Christ (symbolized as branches that bear useful fruit for the vinedresser - the Father) so that they bear more good fruit (works). (John 15:2,4-5)
124. Our works glorify (bring praise and honor to) the Father. (John 15:8)
125. Whatever believers ask for or desire, it will be done for them (in the confines of the Father's will of course). (John 15:7)
126. Jesus kept His Father's commandments. (John 15:10)
127. One of Christ's commandments for us is to love one another. (John 15:12,17)
128. Those who believe in Jesus are His friends. (John 15:14-15)
129. The greatest act of love is to give your life for your friend, and Jesus did just that for us. (John 15:13)
130. Whoever hates Christ hates the Father also. (John 15:23)
131. The Holy Spirit convicts the unbelievers of their sin in order to lead them to the Savior, Jesus. And Holy Spirit convicts the believers of their imputed righteousness they have through faith in Christ. And Holy Spirit convicts Satan of his judgement. (John 16:8-11)
132. The Holy Spirit guides us into all the truths and ways of God. (John 16:13)
133. The Holy Spirit does not speak on His own authority, but He speaks what the Father tells Him to speak. (John 16:13-15)
134. The Holy Spirit glorifies Christ. (John 16:14)
135. Everything the Father has is Christ's, and everything Christ has is the Father's. (John 16:15; John 17:10)
136. Whatever we ask of the Father in Christ's name we shall receive (as long as it's the Father's will - don't expect to win the lottery). (John 16:23-24)
137. While in the world, believers will still suffer [small "t"] tribulation. (John 16:33)

138. The Father has given Christ authority over all men, meaning, that all humans are under him and should submit to His commands to believe in Him for eternal life. (John 17:2-3)
139. Jesus, during His ministry on earth, finished the works the Father gave Him to do, and brought glory to Him. (John 17:4)
140. Jesus was with the Father and had glory before the world ever was. (John 17:5)
141. All the things (words) that Christ has [spoken] are from the Father (all the knowledge and wisdom comes from the Father through Christ). (John 17:7-8)
142. Those believers whom the Father has given to Christ (who were chosen from before the foundation of the world due to their faith in Christ — 2 Thessalonians 2:13) are the Father's.
143. Jesus knew all things that would happen to Him. (John 18:4)
144. Jesus is King, but His kingdom is not of this world, as in, to be of earthly origin and nature. (John 18:36-37)
145. The unbelieving world doesn't know what truth really is in the world: what's truly right vs what's wrong; the ways of God (truth) vs the ways of the world (falsities). The world walks in darkness (they don't understand the truth), whereas believers walk in light (they are spiritually illuminated and know the things of God and know what's truly right in the eyes of God). (John 18:38)
146. Jesus rose from the dead the third day. (John 20:9)
147. Blessed are those who have not seen the Lord and yet have believed. (John 20:29)
148. James is a servant of God and Jesus. (James 1:1)
149. If you lack godly wisdom, ask for it from God who gives to all liberally and without reproach, and it will be given to you. But you must ask in full faith of receiving it from Him, without doubting. Otherwise, you won't receive anything from Him. (James 1:5-7)
150. Someone who doubts when they ask of God is "double-minded" (unstable in their faith and has a spiritual deficiency). It must be noted that this can be common amongst new believers, and they must exercise and strengthen their faith to the point where they do not doubt when asking of God. This takes time. (James 1:6-8)
151. Those in a lowly position in the eyes of the world (financially or in status) are exalted in God's eyes and should rejoice in that. (James 1:9)
152. The rich according to the world (financially or in status) should be humble, as their wealth and status in this world will inevitably come to an end (we can take nothing out of this world when we leave it — 1 Timothy 6:7). (James 1:10-11)
153. Blessed is the person who endures trials, temptation, persecutions, sufferings and tribulations, and is found approved (found to be excellent) concerning upholding their faith and integrity, and will receive the crown of life. (James 1:12; James 5:11)
154. We are tempted when we are drawn away by our own desires and enticed by others. (James 1:14)
155. Every good and perfect gift comes from our Heavenly Father. (James 1:17)
156. It was God's will to spiritually rebirth us through our faith in Christ. (James 1:18)
157. Teachers of the things of God will receive a stricter judgement. (James 3:1)
158. If anyone controls their tongue (the things they first think and then speak), they are a mature person, able also to control their whole body. But then later in verse 8, James goes on to say that no one can tame the tongue. (James 3:2,8)
159. Words (what we speak) can (and often do) cause an enormous amount of hurt and damage by us humans, and ought not be the case. Unlike the wisdom of the world: "Sticks and stones may break my bones, but words will never hurt me." (James 3:3-12)
160. Where envy and self-seeking exist, confusion and every evil thing are there. The fruit of the Spirit of love does not envy and is not self-seeking (Galatians 5:22-23; 1 Corinthians 13:4-7). So I

suppose you could say that without godly, biblical love, confusion and every evil thing exists. Is this not true in our world today? (James 3:16)

161. The wisdom that is from above (from God; godly wisdom vs worldly wisdom) is first pure (free from every fault; immaculate; there's no error in it), then peaceable, gentle, willing to yield (submissive. A person who is open to reason, easily persuaded, and willing to yield to others. It conveys a sense of being agreeable and cooperative, particularly in the context of wisdom and understanding), full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality and without hypocrisy. (James 3:17)
162. Christ says throughout the gospels of Matthew, Mark, Luke and John that anything you ask for in His name, it will be given to you. John in 1 John 5:14 adds to this and says if you ask for anything that is in the Father's will, He hears us. James further adds to this in James 4:3 and says that "You ask and do not receive, because you ask amiss (with wrong intent), that you may spend it on your pleasures." In the next verse, James adds to this and says "Do you not know that friendship with the world is enmity with God?" Putting all this together, if you ask for worldly things such as winning the lottery or a new luxury car or a fancy mansion, don't expect to receive anything. (James 4:3-4)
163. God's ways (the fruit of the Spirit, humility, contentment, etc.) are against the world's ways (fame, fortune and power). If you want to be "a friend of the world" (you want fame, fortune and power), then you are going against what God wants for you, and He is a jealous God, that you would rather go after Satan's worldly ways vs wanting to live in His ways. Therefore, stop going after the things of the world and submit to God and His ways. James 4:8-9 says: "Cleanse your hands, you sinners (get out of the world); and purify your hearts, you double-minded (having your interests divided between God and the world). Lament and mourn and weep! Let your laughter (from what you found to be joyfully humorous in the world, perhaps in the misfortunes of others) be turned to mourning (see the true sadness behind the things you found humorous) and your joy (of what you derived pleasure from in the ways of the world) to gloom (don't find joy in the ways of the world anymore. Rather, find your joy in the ways of God, where there is actually true peace and joy)." Humble yourself and submit to God's ways and find true peace and joy. See note "The Ways of God vs the Ways of the World" for more details. (James 4:4-10)
164. God resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble. (James 4:6)
165. Those who are suffering should pray for their relief. (James 5:13)
166. Are you cheerful? Sing psalms (godly songs). (James 5:13)
167. The Lord heals the sick: "Is anyone among you sick? Let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord. And the prayer of faith will save the sick, and the Lord will raise him up (will cause him to recover)." Of course, your *faithful* prayers for healing on behalf of yourself will be answered if you believe. Healing is in the will of the Father, as Christ's entire ministry on this earth to prove that He was the messiah was a ministry of miraculous healings. But you must not doubt, or else don't expect to receive anything. (James 5:14-15; James 1:6-8)
168. The effective, fervent prayer of a righteous (upright, virtuous, keeping the commands of God) man avails much. (James 5:16)
169. God will repay with everlasting destruction (in hell) those who have troubled us in this life (who are not saved believers in the gospel). (2 Thessalonians 1:6,8-9)
170. We true believers in the gospel who were troubled in this life will be given rest when the Lord comes for us at the rapture. (2 Thessalonians 1:7,10)
171. Unbelievers of the gospel will be punished with everlasting destruction (in the lake of fire and brimstone). (2 Thessalonians 1:8-9)
172. The Father gives us strength for our good works. (2 Thessalonians 2:17)
173. The Lord will establish us and guard us from the enemy. (2 Thessalonians 3:3)

174. Withdraw (do not keep company with) any brother or sister that is disorderly (idle), not working for a living and living off of others. But do not count them as an enemy (an unsaved person). This is designed to bring them godly shame that will hopefully produce godly repentance (a change of mind) in that they will find work for themselves and stop burdening others. We are commanded by the apostle Paul (and given an example through his manner of life) that if anyone will not work, then neither shall he eat. And we have an example of Paul's life to follow, that wherever he went to preach the gospel, he worked, that he may not be a burden to anyone. The following things should be noted, found throughout Paul's other epistles: (1) A worker for the Lord (one who teaches the things of God) is "worthy of his wages" (he is allowed to make a living off of his work as a minister). (1 Timothy 5:17-18) (2) It is absolutely ok for those who are struggling financially to receive donations to help them in times of need. Our abundance is designed to supply the lack of others. (1 Corinthians 16:1-4; 2 Corinthians chapters 8-9) (3) This isn't found in Paul's epistles, but it's common sense that those with a mental or physical handicap that are unable to work should be helped by others. (2 Thessalonians 3:6-15)
175. Since we understand what it's like to be comforted by God in all our tribulations, we know how to comfort others in their troubles. (2 Corinthians 1:4)
176. God raises the dead. (2 Corinthians 1:9)
177. Don't trust in yourself, but rather trust in God. (2 Corinthians 1:9)
178. Prayers to God for others helps. (2 Corinthians 1:11)
179. God establishes us (makes us unreprovable) and anoints us with the Holy Spirit. (2 Corinthians 1:21-22)
180. God always makes our godly efforts victorious. (2 Corinthians 2:14)
181. The law (the letter) kills (you are condemned to death when you break it), but the Spirit (obtained through faith in the gospel) gives life [eternal]. (2 Corinthians 3:6)
182. The law is also known as the ministry of death or the ministry of condemnation. (2 Corinthians 3:7-8).
183. The gospel is also known as the ministry of the Spirit or the ministry of righteousness. (2 Corinthians 3:8-9)
184. The law had glory even though it brought death. And if something that brought death had glory, how much more glorious is the ministry of the Spirit (the gospel) that brings eternal life? (2 Corinthians 3:7-11)
185. You can only understand the Old Testament if you understand the New Testament. (2 Corinthians 3:13-16)
186. When we focus on Christ and His glory (His character: the fruits of the Spirit), we become transformed into that same image. (2 Corinthians 3:18)
187. Satan has blinded the minds of those who do not believe the gospel, so that they cannot understand it. (2 Corinthians 4:3-4)
188. God raised up Jesus from the dead. (2 Corinthians 4:14)
189. God will raise the dead in Christ (at the rapture/resurrection). (2 Corinthians 4:14)
190. Our outward man (our fleshly bodies) are perishing, but our inward man is being renewed with strength and vigor day by day. (2 Corinthians 4:16)
191. We have a new eternal body made from God waiting us in heaven. (2 Corinthians 5:1)
192. "We must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that each one may receive the things done in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad." This is the "bema seat" judgement that all believers will go through. This is not a judgement of our sin for salvation, as Jesus paid for all our sins and there is no condemnation for those in Christ (Romans 8:1). This judgement is not to be confused with the great white throne judgement for unbelievers at the end of the millennial kingdom, where they will be judged for their sins and cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. The believer's bema seat judgement is further described by the apostle Paul in 2

Corinthians 3:9-15, in which Paul describes our works for the kingdom of God being tested by fire to see if they were the good works done by God as we yielded to Him (in which we will receive a reward), or whether they were dead works done by us in the flesh with the wrong mindset (these will be “burned up”). (2 Corinthians 5:10)

193. God comforts the downcast (those brought low with grief, depressed). (2 Corinthians 7:6)
194. “For you know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though He was rich, yet for your sakes He became poor, that you through His poverty might become rich.” ‘The grace of Christ,' in that through pity for sinful men Christ left his state of blessedness with God in heaven, and voluntarily underwent the hardships and miseries of human life, and by his sufferings and death procured salvation for mankind. (2 Corinthians 8:9)
195. Our abundance (any wealth we come into) is designed to supply the lack of others. (2 Corinthians 8:14-15)
196. If you give little, you will receive little. If you give a lot (according to what you have), you will receive a lot. This truth has been corrupted by greed, thinking, “If I give away a lot of my money, God will bless me with a ton more money so I can buy myself that fancy new car I’ve been coveting.” This is not the design of such a principle. We’re to be content with what we have with all thanksgiving, and any abundance we receive is designed to supply the lack of others. So, if you’re found faithful to bless others in need with a little bit of abundance that you may possess, then God will count you worthy to handle more money, knowing that all the more abundance is also designed for good works to benefit the needy, and not our own greed. (2 Corinthians 9:6,8)
197. Giving to the poor in the name of Christ benefits God through many thanksgivings from the beneficiaries to Him. (2 Corinthians 9:12)
198. It is the Lord who approves us (commends us). We don’t get to approve ourselves. (2 Corinthians 10:18)

**Definitions:**

1. ***The light [of men; of the world]*** — spiritual illumination. Knowing the things and ways of God, and the way of salvation: all the knowledge and wisdom found throughout this note, which is the “truth”, as opposed to the ways of the world (spiritual darkness), which are lies. Read and understand this note and you will be illuminated spiritually, and will become “light” in this dark world. You can now see the difference between right and wrong.
2. ***Darkness*** — spiritual blindness, and the resulting evil that ensues. Not knowing the truth of the ways of God found throughout this note, thus walking in “darkness” (the ways of the world).
3. ***The promise*** — the promise of the Holy Spirit (who gives eternal life), or the promise of eternal life (which comes via the Holy Spirit), which is given by faith in Christ alone.
4. ***The truth*** — the gospel; Jesus as the Christ (the messiah/savior).
5. ***The Inheritance*** — eternal life through faith in Christ.
6. ***Godliness*** — becoming more Christlike in conduct and character. Encompassing (1) your faith in the gospel (2) your inner devotion to your relationship with Christ (talking to Him daily) (3) your outward devotion to God in your daily walk in holy conduct. In the New Testament, "eusebeia" (godliness) refers to a reverent and devout attitude towards God, characterized by a life that reflects His holiness and commands. It encompasses both an inner piety and outward conduct that aligns with God's will. This term is often associated with living a life that is pleasing to God, marked by moral integrity and spiritual devotion.
7. ***Sanctify*** — to make holy. The verb "hagiazó" primarily means to sanctify or make holy. It involves the act of setting something or someone apart for a sacred purpose or dedicating them to God. In the New Testament, it is used to describe the process by which believers are made holy through

the work of the Holy Spirit, aligning them with God's will and character. It also refers to the consecration of objects or places for divine use.

8. ***Reverent*** — worthy of honor and respect. The Greek adjective "semnos" conveys a sense of dignity (worthy of honor and respect) and respectability. It is used to describe qualities or characteristics that are noble (having high moral principles and ideals) and worthy of honor. In the New Testament, it often refers to the demeanor (outward behavior) or conduct of individuals, particularly those in leadership or those who are to be emulated by others. The term suggests a seriousness of purpose and a gravity that commands respect.
9. ***Temperate; A Sound Mind; Discreet*** — self-controlled. A mind founded upon and rooted in godly wisdom and knowledge. The Greek adjective "sóphrón" conveys the idea of having a sound mind, being self-controlled, and exercising prudence (cautious wisdom) and moderation. It is often used in the New Testament to describe a person who is disciplined in thought and action, exhibiting a balanced and rational approach to life. This term emphasizes the importance of inner restraint and the ability to govern one's desires and impulses in accordance with godly wisdom.
10. ***Sober-minded*** — exercising self-control. The verb "sóphroneó" conveys the idea of having a sound mind, exercising self-control, and being sober-minded. It implies a balanced and disciplined approach to life, where one's thoughts and actions are governed by wisdom and prudence. In the New Testament, it often refers to the Christian virtue of self-control, which is a fruit of the Spirit (Galatians 5:23).
11. ***Meekness*** — humble, calm gentleness. In the New Testament, "prautés" refers to a quality of gentle strength, characterized by humility and a calm demeanor (behavior). It is not weakness but rather power under control, reflecting a spirit of submission to God and consideration for others. This virtue is often associated with the fruit of the Spirit and is a mark of true Christian character.
12. ***Chaste*** — pure; holy. The Greek word "hagnos" primarily denotes purity in a moral or ceremonial sense. It is often used to describe something that is free from defilement or corruption, whether physical, moral, or spiritual. In the New Testament, "hagnos" is used to emphasize the importance of purity in thought, action, and intention, reflecting a life that is set apart for God.
13. ***Integrity*** — moral uprightness. The term "adiaphthoria" conveys the idea of being free from corruption or decay, both in a physical and moral sense. It implies a state of purity and integrity that is untainted by external influences or internal moral decay. In the New Testament, it is often used to describe the incorruptible nature of the believer's inheritance and the moral purity expected of Christians.
14. ***Doctrine*** — a teaching. Instruction.
15. ***Hope*** — an earnest expectation and assurance of what is certain (not merely wishful thinking). In the New Testament, "elpis" primarily denotes a confident expectation or trust in God's promises. It is not merely wishful thinking but a firm assurance based on the character and faithfulness of God. This hope is often linked with faith and love, forming a triad of Christian virtues (1 Corinthians 13:13).
16. ***Supplication*** — a deep, heartfelt prayer. The term "deésis" refers to a heartfelt petition or supplication, often directed towards God. It conveys a sense of earnestness and urgency in prayer, reflecting a deep personal need or desire. In the New Testament, "deésis" is used to describe prayers that are specific and fervent, often in the context of seeking divine intervention or assistance.
17. ***Intercession*** — a prayer for others. The term "enteuxis" refers to the act of interceding or making a petition on behalf of another. In the New Testament, it is used to describe a form of prayer that involves earnest appeal or supplication to God, often for the needs of others. It emphasizes the role of believers as intercessors, standing in the gap for others through prayer.
18. ***Bishop*** — an overseer (the head) of a church. The term "episkopé" primarily refers to the act of overseeing or supervision. In the New Testament, it is often associated with the role and

responsibilities of a bishop or overseer within the early Christian church. The word conveys the idea of careful and responsible management, often in a spiritual or ecclesiastical context.

19. ***Deacon*** — a servant within the church, subject to the Bishop. The term "diakonos" is used in the New Testament to denote a servant or minister, one who executes the commands of another, especially of a master. It is often used to describe those who serve in a spiritual or ministerial capacity within the church. The word emphasizes the role of service and humility, reflecting the example set by Jesus Christ.
20. ***Fable*** — a false teaching. In the New Testament, "muthos" refers to a fabricated account or fable, often used to describe false teachings or beliefs that stand in contrast to the truth of the Gospel. It implies a narrative that is not grounded in reality or divine revelation, often used to deceive or mislead.
21. ***Wanton*** — The verb καταστρηνιάω is used to describe a state of becoming wanton or indulging in excessive luxury and sensuality. It implies a turning away from discipline and self-control, often leading to moral laxity. In the New Testament, it is used to caution against the dangers of idleness and the resulting moral decline.
22. ***Blessed (in the context of God)*** — giving God praise and honor. The term "eulogétos" is used in the New Testament to describe someone who is worthy of praise or blessing. It is often applied to God, highlighting His divine nature and the reverence He is due. The word conveys a sense of honor and adoration, acknowledging the goodness and majesty of the one being blessed.
23. ***Blessing (in the context of man)*** — doing something that benefits (blesses) someone. The verb "eulogeó" primarily means to bless or to speak well of someone or something. In the New Testament, it is used in various contexts, including the act of blessing God, blessing others, and the act of God blessing individuals. It conveys a sense of invoking divine favor, expressing gratitude, or bestowing praise.

**See note on:**
Why You Won't Find James 2 in This Epistle

—----------

**Enduring persecutions**

“A servant is not greater than his master.”
“A student is not greater than his teacher.”

What do those mean?: If they hated Christ/God Himself for His teachings on the right ways of God vs the wrong ways of the world, then they will hate you (as His follower) as well for pushing His teachings.

Those who have eyes to see and ears to hear (the elect) will accept the teachings you give and will welcome you. The vast majority will hate you for them.

Titus 3:10-11 — “Reject a divisive man after the first and second admonition, knowing that such a person is warped and sinning, being self-condemned.” Instruct them once. If they will not hear you, warn them again. If they still won’t hear you, leave them be - their condemnation is just.

Matthew 7:6 — “Do not give what is holy to the dogs; nor cast your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn and tear you in pieces.” Don’t force these good teachings on others who

are hostile towards you and reject them, lest they harm you verbally or even physically - their condemnation is just.

However, when they curse and insult and criticize you for pushing the teachings of God, do not return evil for evil. Rather: speak evil of no one, be peaceable, gentle, showing all humility to all men (Titus 3:2).

—----------

**A final warning not to shrink back to law for justification**

Paul was the mightiest apostle who founded the gentile church. Before being converted, he was a staunch Pharisee Jew who placed all his hope in the law, to the point where he persecuted the original church of the Jews that Peter founded to prison and even death (Acts 8-9; Philippians 3; Galatians 1). He abhorred Christ. But Christ showed him much grace and saved him and made him the apostle to the gentile church. And in God's manifold wisdom, God saving a man like that and appointing him to do such amazing things shows us that if God would save a man like that, then certainly we are not beyond salvation either. Paul made a radical shift from staunch Pharisaical, Jewish law for salvation to salvation by faith in the gospel of Christ alone, counting all his previous ways of justification and seeking to be right with God through the law as worthless.

***This is your final warning:*** do ***not*** go back to the law for justification and salvation: Hebrews 6:4-6 — "For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened (knew the truth of the gospel), and have tasted the heavenly gift (and believed in the gospel), and have become partakers of the Holy Spirit, and have tasted the good word of God and the powers of the age to come, if they fall away, to renew them again to repentance, since they crucify again for themselves the Son of God, and put Him to an open shame."

—----------

**The Lord won His bride Rachel (the Jews) by making her jealous**

The Lord's first love was Rachel (the nation of Israel). He was so, so good to her and gave her so much love. Yet time after time she led him on, making Him think she was finally going to come around and fall for Him, but all she did was lead Him on and reject Him over and over again, always going astray in her heart. One day, He got so upset and so angry, that He devised a plan to win her over by making her jealous - by taking another wife (the gentiles) and giving her all His love, that she (Rachel) would finally realize what (or Who rather) she had lost (all of His undying love for her), and would finally come to her senses and come back to Him - this time, forever, without any more games, but in sincerity of heart. And it worked! And so He won back His first love - the Jews — Romans, chapters 10:19-21 through 11:1-33